

FREE
INSIDE
GIANT TRANSISTOR
DATA CHART

THE No.1 MAGAZINE FOR ELECTRONICS TECHNOLOGY & COMPUTER PROJECTS

EVERYDAY

NOVEMBER 2000

PRACTICAL

ELECTRONICS

INCORPORATING ELECTRONICS TODAY INTERNATIONAL

£2.75

SAMPLE AND HOLD MODULE

Useful multimeter add-on

PIC PULSOMETER

Measures pulses, frequency and capacitance



OPTO-ALARM

Portable security unit

■ ■ ■ ■ New Series

THE SCHMITT TRIGGER - Part 1
Operations & Applications

■ ■ ■ ■ PLUS

Ingenuity Unlimited • Circuit Surgery
New Technology Update



<http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk>

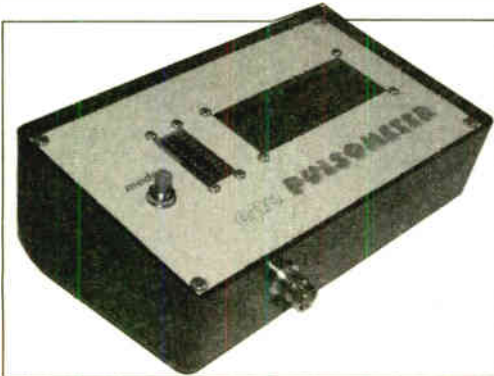
World Radio History

ISSN 0262 3617
PROJECTS ... THEORY ... NEWS ...
COMMENTS ... POPULAR FEATURES ...

VOL. 29. No. 11 NOVEMBER 2000

EVERYDAY
PRACTICAL
ELECTRONICS
INCORPORATING ELECTRONICS TODAY INTERNATIONAL

<http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk>



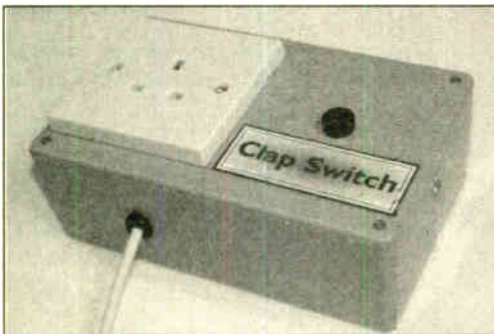
Projects and Circuits

- SAMPLE-AND-HOLD** by Owen Bishop 804
A Top-Tenner add-on unit for your multimeter
- INGENUITY UNLIMITED** hosted by Alan Winstanley 810
Single-Phase Power Regulator; Macrovision Blanker
- OPTO-ALARM SYSTEM** by Stephen Spencer 820
Keep would-be intruders at bay with this portable, optically balanced security alarm
- PIC PULSOMETER** by Richard Hinckley 828
Accurately measures and displays timings, frequency and capacitance
- HANDCLAP SWITCH** by Tom Webb 864
Let there be light – quick as the clappers!



Series and Features

- NEW TECHNOLOGY UPDATE** by Ian Poole 812
A new combined dual chipset improves digital image capture
- CIRCUIT SURGERY** by Alan Winstanley and Ian Bell 814
Circuit breakers; P.C.B. track widths
- PIC TOOLKIT MK2 UPDATE V2.4** by John Becker 838
More software facilities are added to this versatile PIC programmer
- NET WORK – THE INTERNET PAGE** surfed by Alan Winstanley 841
AltaVista Cashes out; Sense of Déjà Vu; V.92 Modems
- THE SCHMITT TRIGGER – 1.**
- Bipolar transistor triggers** by Anthony H. Smith 842
A designer's guide to investigating and using Schmitt triggers
- PIC LOGICATOR REVIEW** by Robert Penfold 858
How to learn PIC programming by the flow chart method



Regulars and Services

- EDITORIAL** 803
- NEWS** – Barry Fox highlights technology's leading edge 807
Plus everyday news from the world of electronics
- READOUT** John Becker addresses general points arising 817
- ELECTRONICS VIDEOS** Our range of educational videos 826
- ELECTRONICS MANUALS** 850
Essential reference works for hobbyists, students and service engineers
- CD-ROMS FOR ELECTRONICS** 852
Electronic Projects; Filters; Digital Works 3.0; Parts Gallery + Electronic Circuits and Components; Digital Electronics; Analogue Electronics; PICtutor; Modular Circuit Design; Electronic Components Photos.
- SHOPTALK** with David Barrington 854
The *essential* guide to component buying for *EPE* projects
- BACK ISSUES** Did you miss these? Some now on CD-ROM! 856
- DIRECT BOOK SERVICE** 861
A wide range of technical books available by mail order, plus more CD-ROMs
- PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD AND SOFTWARE SERVICE** 868
PCBs for *EPE* projects. Plus *EPE* software
- ADVERTISERS INDEX** 872

NOTE NEW PUBLISHING DATE
December issue on sale
Thursday November 9

© Wimborne Publishing Ltd 2000. Copyright in all drawings, photographs and articles published in **EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS** is fully protected, and reproduction or imitations in whole or in part are expressly forbidden.

Our December 2000 issue will be published on Thursday, 9 November 2000. See page 795 for details

Readers Services • Editorial and Advertisement Departments 803

NEXT MONTH

FREE CHRISTMAS PROJECTS SUPPLEMENT

MAKE IT A FUN-PACKED CHRISTMAS WITH THESE NOVEL PROJECTS

CHRISTMAS TREE LIGHTS

Every electronics hobbyist fantasizes about the festive season – it's the greatest opportunity of the year to show off your talents and prove that you can actually build something useful! The reason? The Christmas Tree Lights Controller, of course! It's your annual chance to dazzle your friends and family with your skills . . . maybe! How about a display that gently fades up and down over a period of time to assist in generating a more relaxed atmosphere?

CHRISTMAS BUBBLE

This project get its name because it looks like a large bubble, repeatedly swelling up and bursting.

PICTOGRAM

A novelty L.E.D. Pattern Generator. Uses a PIC to drive a ring of l.e.d.s to produce an eye-catching display. Could be applied to a belt, headband or to almost any festive decoration.

TWINKLING STAR

A star is the usual symbol of Christmas because, according to the story, the three wise men followed one on their way to Bethlehem and even those for whom Father Christmas and his reindeer or holly and mistletoe or one of the plethora of other "Christmassy" symbols are just as important, still adorn their Christmas Tree with one. If you are tired with the old star which usually decorates your tree and would prefer something more eye catching, then this circuit is for you.



PIC-MONITORED DUAL POWER SUPPLY

At the simplest level this power supply can be built with a single d.c. output switched for 5V or variable between about 6V and 9V. This shortened version is probably an ideal starter unit for those who have been following the recent Teach-In 2000 series and now wish to start adding workshop equipment.

The full version provides PIC microcontroller monitoring of voltage and current, displaying the data on an intelligent liquid crystal display and sounding a buzzer if preset current limits are exceeded.

It has two channels usable individually or in series, offering two outputs per channel, one switchable for fixed voltages of 5V, 6V, 9V, 12V, 15V or 18V, at up to 1A. The other is fully variable from about 0V up to 1V less than the switch-selected fixed voltage, at up to 350mA.

STATIC FIELD DETECTOR

This ultra-simple device should be of interest to all those who like to experiment with unusual gadgets. It is a form of electroscopes, which is a device that detects static electricity. No doubt most readers have seen demonstrations of purely mechanical devices that use electrostatic forces to show the presence of high static voltages. This device uses some simple electronics to detect much smaller potentials, with a twin l.e.d. display showing any increase or decrease in the detected voltage.

It has to be emphasised that this very simple unit is only intended to be a "fun" project, and it is not suitable for serious scientific purposes.

**PLUS: FREE VOL. 29 ANNUAL INDEX
NO ONE DOES IT BETTER**



DECEMBER ISSUE ON SALE THURSDAY, NOVEMBER 9

**RESERVE or DELIVER
YOUR COPY TODAY!**

Tell your local newsagent to reserve or deliver your magazine on a regular basis



Look for this symbol which guarantees a good order or delivery service

To be sure of future copies of **Everyday Practical Electronics** use this form to place an order with your local newsagent.

To my Newsagent:

Please reserve/deliver* me a copy of **Everyday Practical Electronics** every issue until further notice.

*delete as appropriate

Title/Mr/Mrs/Mr

First name

Surname

Address

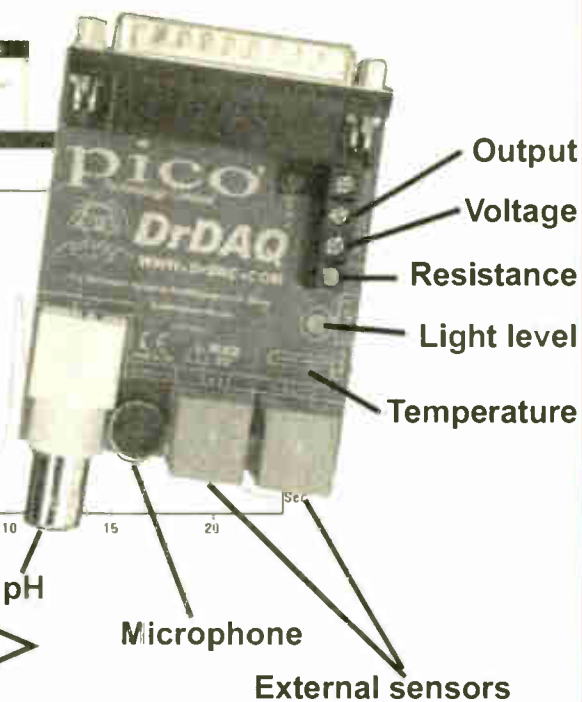
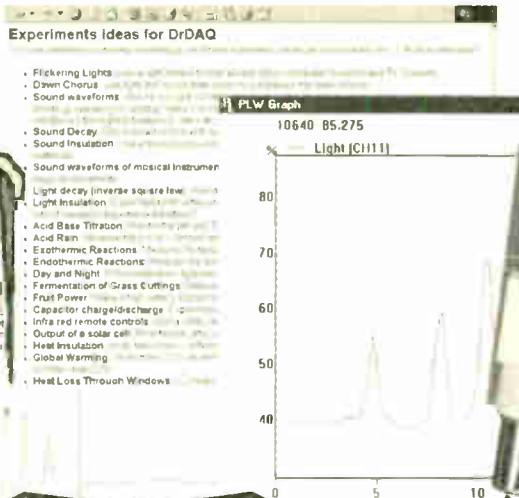
.....

.....

Postcode

Daytime telephone No.

The science lab in a PC



Only £59!

+VAT

The DrDAQ is a low cost data logger from Pico Technology. It is supplied ready to use with all cables, software and example science experiments.

DrDAQ represents a breakthrough in data logging. Simply plug DrDAQ into any Windows PC, run the supplied software and you are ready to collect and display data. DrDAQ draws its power from the parallel port, so no batteries or power supplies are required.

- ✓ Very low cost
- ✓ Built in sensors for light, sound (level and waveforms) and temperature
- ✓ Use DrDAQ to capture fast signals (eg sound waveforms)
- ✓ Outputs for control experiments
- ✓ Supplied with both PicoScope (oscilloscope) and PicoLog (data logging) software

Transform your PC... Into an oscilloscope, spectrum analyser and multimeter...

The Pico Technology range of PC based oscilloscopes offer performance only previously available on the most expensive 'benchtop' scopes. By integrating several instruments into one unit, they are both flexible and cost effective.

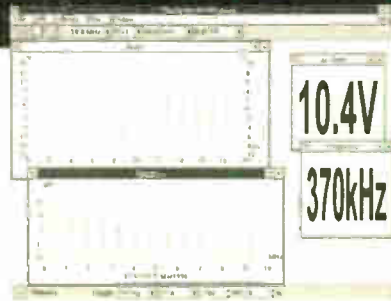
Connection to a PC gives these virtual instruments the edge over traditional oscilloscopes: the ability to print and save waveforms is just one example. Units are supplied with PicoScope for Windows which is powerful, yet simple to use, with comprehensive on line help.

Features

- ▼ A fraction of the cost of comparable benchtop scopes
- ▼ Oscilloscope and data logging software supplied
- ▼ Prices from £69 (excl VAT)
- ▼ Up to 100 MS/s sampling, 50 MHz spectrum analyser

Applications

- ▼ Video
- ▼ Automotive
- ▼ Audio
- ▼ Electronics design
- ▼ Fault finding
- ▼ Education



PICO
Technology Limited

Tel: 01480 396395, Fax: 01480 396296, E:mail: post@picotech.com, Web: www.drdaq.com

£1 BARGAIN PACKS Selected Items

CROCODILE CLIPS. Small size, 10 each red and black. Order Ref: 116.

30A PANEL MOUNTING TOGGLE SWITCH. Double pole. Order Ref: 166.

SUB MIN TOGGLE SWITCHES. Pack of 3. Order Ref: 214.

HIGH POWER 3in. SPEAKER (11W 8ohm). Order Ref: 246.

MEDIUM WAVE PERMEABILITY TUNER. It's almost a complete radio with circuit. Order Ref: 247.

HEATING ELEMENT. Mains voltage 100W, brass encased. Order Ref: 8.

MAINS MOTOR with gearbox giving 1 rev per 24 hours. Order Ref: 89.

ROUND POINTER KNOBS for flattened 1/4in. spindles. Pack of 10. Order Ref: 295.

CERAMIC WAVE CHANGE SWITCH. 12-pole, 3-way with 1/4in. spindle. Order Ref: 303.

REVERSING SWITCH. 20A double pole or 40A single pole. Order Ref: 343.

LUMINOUS PUSH-ON PUSH-OFF SWITCHES. Pack of 3. Order Ref: 373.

SLIDE SWITCHES. Single pole changeover. Pack of 10. Order Ref: 1053.

PAXOLIN PANEL. Approximately 12in. x 12in. Order Ref: 1033.

CLOCKWORK MOTOR. Suitable for up to 6 hours. Order Ref: 1038.

TRANSISTOR DRIVER TRANSFORMER. Maker's ref. no. LT44, impedance ratio 20k ohm to 1k ohm, centre tapped, 50p. Order Ref: 1/23R4.

HIGH CURRENT RELAY. 12V D.C. or 24V A.C., operates changeover contacts. Order Ref: 1026.

2-CORE CURLY LEAD. 5A, 2m. Order Ref: 846.

3 CHANGEOVER RELAY. 6V A.C., 3V D.C. Order Ref: 859.

3 CONTACT MICRO SWITCHES, operated with slightest touch. Pack of 2. Order Ref: 861.

HIVAC NUMICATOR TUBE. Hivac ref XN3. Order Ref: 865.

2IN. ROUND LOUDSPEAKERS. 50Ω coil. Pack of 2. Order Ref: 908.

5K POT, standard size with DP switch, good length 1/4in. spindle, pack of 2. Order Ref: 11R24.

13A PLUG, fully legal with insulated legs, pack of 3. Order Ref: GR19.

OPTO SWITCH on p.c.b., size 2in. x 1in., pack of 2. Order Ref: GR21.

COMPONENT MOUNTING PANEL, heavy Paxolin 10in. x 2in., 32 pairs of brass pillars for soldering binding components. Order Ref: 7RC26.

PEA LAMPS, only 4mm but 14V at 0.04A, wire ended, pack of 4. Order Ref: 7RC28.

HIGH AMP THYRISTOR, normal 2 contacts from top, heavy threaded fixing underneath, think amperage to be at least 25A, pack of 2. Order Ref: 7FC43.

BRIDGE RECTIFIER, ideal for 12V to 24V charger at 5A, pack of 2. Order Ref: 1070.

TEST PRODS FOR MULTIMETER with 4mm sockets. Good length very flexible lead. Order Ref: D86.

LUMINOUS ROCKER SWITCH, approximately 30mm square, pack of 2. Order Ref: D64.

MES LAMP HOLDERS, slide onto 1/4in. tag, pack of 10. Order Ref: 1054.

HALL EFFECT DEVICES, mounted on small heatsink, pack of 2. Order Ref: 1022.

12V POLARISED RELAY, 2 changeover contacts. Order Ref: 1032.

PROJECT CASE, 95mm x 66mm x 23mm with removable lid held by 4 screws, pack of 2. Order Ref: 876.

LARGE MICRO SWITCHES, 20mm x 6mm x 10mm, changeover contacts, pack of 2. Order Ref: 826.

PIEZO ELECTRIC SOUNDER, also operates efficiently as a microphone. Approximately 30mm diameter, easily mountable, 2 for £1. Order Ref: 1084.

LIQUID CRYSTAL DISPLAY on p.c.b. with ICs etc. to drive it to give 2 rows of 8 characters, price £1. Order Ref: 1085.

FERRITE RODS, 7in. with coils for long and medium waves, pack of 2. Order Ref: D52.

YOU MUST HAVE OFTEN WISHED that you did not have to hold the test prods. The manufacturers have now developed a most useful accessory to protect and increase the usefulness of their Digital Tester. It is a special shock-proof holding frame with an extendable backrest so you can stand the instrument. Also a test prod holder which is useful when carrying the instrument and if put in with points down the test prod holder will enable you to use the instrument with both hands free, most useful when you are testing items or loose leads. The regular price of this device is £2, Order Ref: 2P468, but if you buy this month you can have it with the instrument for £1, so the total amount to send is £6.99. Order Ref: 7P29.



YOUR CHANCE TO BUY SOME POPULAR LINES AT BARGAIN PRICES

250W WOOFER. Made by Challenger, this is 10in. 4 ohm, very high quality make. Our normal price £29, we are reducing to £20, which is almost a third off. Order Ref: 29P7L.

200W WOOFER. Again by Challenger, this is 8in. 4 ohm, our normal price £18 but it is reduced to £14 making it a terrific bargain. Order Ref: 18P81.

9in. PHILIPS MONITOR. In a Metal frame, made for the OPD computer, our normal price £15, now reduced to £12. Order Ref: 15P1L.

100A TIME SWITCH. Ex-electricity board, this is extra useful because it has a mechanism to keep it going should there be a power failure, and although 100A it will operate quite happily on 5A. Regular price £10, now reduced to £8. Order Ref: 10P14L.

MOTORISED DISPLAY. This could control up to 120A of lighting or other equipment. The mains operated motor drives 12 x 10A microswitches, each of which can be set to come on at a different time, so giving running lights or other interesting displays. Regular price £10, reduced to £8. Order Ref: 1P191L.

BRUSH TYPE MAINS MOTOR. Probably 1/4hp but being brush type it is easily speed controllable. Normal price £5, special offer price £4. Order Ref: 5P275L.

SOLAR KITS. To make an old fashioned gramophone which will operate in sunlight or under a light bulb. Normal price £7.50, reduced to £6. Order Ref: 7P16L.

A SIMILAR SOLAR KIT. This one makes a monoplane, again £6. Order Ref: 7P18L.

MOST USEFUL MAINS TRANSFORMER. This is a 12V-0-12V 35W rated, has mounting legs so can stand directly on base panel, price £2.50. order Ref: 2.5P15.

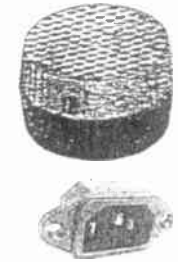
PROJECT BOX BARGAIN. Conventional plastic construction, colour is beige and size approximately 250mm x 130mm wide and 50mm deep. Divides into 2 halves, held together by screws and the two sections have internal pillars for mounting components or boards by self-tapping screws. The box itself is not drilled at all. It has ventilators in the top and bottom corners, but these are quite a decoration and give the box a pleasing look. Price £1. Order Ref: D201.

OVEN THERMOSTAT with knob calibrated so you can set it to cut out at any temperature up to 600 degrees F. Price £3. Order Ref: 3P229.

EMERGENCY LIGHTING. Has internal NiCad batteries and a fluorescent tube. The mains keeps the batteries charged and switches on the tube immediately there is a break. Price £15 each. Order Ref: 15P32B.

MAINS INPUT SOCKET. Takes normal flat pin mains plug, 2 for £1. Order Ref: 1082.

ENGINEERS BENCH PANEL. This has 2 x 13A mains sockets which are switched and illuminated, thus saving you having to keep pulling out the plugs. Nicely cased, only £2. Order Ref: 2P461.



RELAYS

We have thousands of relays of various sorts in stock, so if you need anything special give us a ring. A few new ones that have just arrived are special in that they are plug-in and come complete with a special base which enables you to check voltages of connections of it without having to go underneath. We have 6 different types with varying coil voltages and contact arrangements. All contacts are rated at 10A 250V AC.

Coil Voltage	Contacts	Price	Order Ref:
12V DC	4-pole changeover	£2.00	FR10
12V DC	2-pole changeover	£1.50	FR11
24V DC	2-pole changeover	£1.50	FR12
24V DC	4-pole changeover	£2.00	FR13
240V AC	1-pole changeover	£1.50	FR14
240V AC	4-pole changeover	£2.00	FR15



Prices include base
NOT MUCH BIGGER THAN AN OXO CUBE. Another relay just arrived is extra small with a 12V coil and 6A changeover contacts. It is sealed so it can be mounted in any position or on a p.c.b. Price 75p each, 10 for £6 or 100 for £50. Order Ref: FR16.

RECHARGEABLE 12V JELLY ACID BATTERIES. Yuasa 12V 2.3AH. These are 7in. long, 3in. high and 1 1/2in. wide with robust terminals protruding through the top. Price £3.50. Order Ref: 3.5P11.

DITTO, but 12V 1.8AH. This is 7in. long, 7in. high and 3in. wide. Brand new with 12 months guarantee, price £12.50 or pack of 4 for £48, including VAT and carriage. Order Ref: 12.5P3.

Note - This battery will start a car and is ideal for golf trolleys, etc.

CHARGER for these batteries and other sealed lead acid batteries, £5. Order Ref: 5P269.

RECHARGEABLE NICAD BATTERIES. AA size, 25p each, which is a real bargain considering many firms charge as much as £2 each. These are in packs of 10, coupled together with an output lead so are a 12V unit but easily dividable into 2 x 6V or 10 x 1.2V. £2.50 per pack, 10 packs for £25 including carriage. Order Ref: 2.5P34.

FOR QUICK HOOK-UPS. You can't beat leads with a croc clip each end. You can have a set of 10 leads, 2 each of 5 assorted colours with insulated crocodile clips on each end. lead length 36cm, £2 per set. Order Ref: 2P459.



1MA PANEL METER. Approximately 80mm x 55mm, front engraved 0-100. Price £1.50 each. Order Ref: 1/16R2.

VERY THIN DRILLS. 12 assorted sizes vary between 0.6mm and 1.6mm. Price £1. Order Ref: 128.

EVEN THINNER DRILLS. 12 that vary between 0.1 and 0.5mm. Price £1. Order Ref: 129.

TWIN TELEPHONE PLUG. Enables you to plug 2 telephones into the one socket for all normal BT plugs. price £1.50. Order Ref: 1.5P67.

D.C. MOTOR WITH GEARBOX. Size 60mm long, 30mm diameter. Very powerful, operates off any voltage between 6 and 24 D.C. Speed at 6V is 200 rpm, speed controller available. Special price £3 each. Order Ref: 3P108.

MOST USEFUL POWER SUPPLY. Rated at 9V 1A, this plugs into a 13A socket, is really nicely boxed. £2. Order Ref: 2P733.

BT TELEPHONE EXTENSION WIRE. This is proper heavy duty cable for running around the skirting board when you want to make a permanent extension. 4 cores properly colour coded, 25m length. Only £1. Order Ref: 1067.

12V 8A DC POWER SUPPLY. Totally enclosed with its own cooling fan. Normal mains operation. Price £11. order Ref: 11P6.

TWIN 13A SWITCHED SOCKET. Standard in all respects and complete with fixing screws. White, standard size and suitable for flush mounting or in a surface box. Price £1.50. Order Ref: 1.5P61.

BIG 12V TRANSFORMER. It is 55VA so that is over 4A which is normal working, intermittently it would be a much higher amperage. Beautiful transformer, well made and very well insulated, terminals are in a plastic frame so can't be accidentally touched. Price £3.50. Order Ref: 3.5P20.

TERMS

Send cash, P.O. cheque or quote credit card number - orders under £25 add £3.50 service charge.

J & N FACTORS
Pilgrim Works (Dept.E.E.)
Stairbridge Lane, Bolney
Sussex RH17 5PA
Telephone: 01444 881965

MAIL ORDER ONLY • CALLERS BY APPOINTMENT

EPE MICROCONTROLLER P.I. TREASURE HUNTER

The latest MAGENTA DESIGN - highly stable & sensitive - with I.C. control of all timing functions and advanced pulse separation techniques.

- High stability drift cancelling
- Easy to build & use
- No ground effect, works in seawater



- Detects gold, silver, ferrous & non-ferrous metals

- Efficient quartz controlled microcontroller pulse generation.
- Full kit with headphones & all hardware

KIT 847 £63.95

PIC PIPE DESCALER

- SIMPLE TO BUILD
- HIGH POWER OUTPUT
- AUDIO & VISUAL MONITORING
- SWEPT FREQUENCY

An affordable circuit which sweeps the incoming water supply with variable frequency electromagnetic signals. May reduce scale formation, dissolve existing scale and improve lathering ability by altering the way salts in the water behave. Kit includes case, P.C.B., coupling coil and all components. High coil current ensures maximum effect. L.E.D. monitor.



KIT 868 £22.95 POWER UNIT.....£3.99

MICRO PEST SCARER

Our latest design - The ultimate scarer for the garden. Uses special microchip to give random delay and pulse time. Easy to build reliable circuit. Keeps pets/pests away from newly sown areas, play areas, etc. uses power source from 9 to 24 volts.

- RANDOM PULSES
- HIGH POWER
- DUAL OPTION



Plug-in power supply £4.99

KIT 867. £19.99

KIT + SLAVE UNIT. £32.50

WINDICATOR

A novel wind speed indicator with LED readout. Kit comes complete with sensor cups, and weatherproof sensing head. Mains power unit £5.99 extra.

KIT 856. £28.00

★ TENS UNIT ★

DUAL OUTPUT TENS UNIT

As featured in March '97 issue.

Magenta have prepared a FULL KIT for this excellent new project. All components, PCB, hardware and electrodes are included. Designed for simple assembly and testing and providing high level dual output drive.

KIT 866. . Full kit including four electrodes £32.90

Set of 4 spare electrodes £6.50

1000V & 500V INSULATION TESTER



Superb new design. Regulated output, efficient circuit. Dual-scale meter, compact case. Reads up to 200 Megohms.

Kit includes wound coil, cut-out case, meter scale, PCB & ALL components.

KIT 848. £32.95

EPE TEACH-IN 2000

Full set of top quality NEW components for this educational series. All parts as specified by EPE. Kit includes breadboard, wire, croc clips, pins and all components for experiments, as listed in introduction to Part 1.

*Batteries and tools not included.

TEACH-IN 2000 -

KIT 879 £44.95

MULTIMETER £14.45

SPACEWRITER

An innovative and exciting project. Wave the wand through the air and your message appears. Programmable to hold any message up to 16 digits long. Comes pre-loaded with "MERRY XMAS". Kit includes PCB, all components & tube plus instructions for message loading.

KIT 849 £16.99

12V EPROM ERASER

A safe low cost eraser for up to 4 EPROMS at a time in less than 20 minutes. Operates from a 12V supply (400mA). Used extensively for mobile work - updating equipment in the field etc. Also in educational situations where mains supplies are not allowed. Safety interlock prevents contact with UV.

KIT 790 £29.90

SUPER BAT DETECTOR

1 WATT O/P, BUILT IN SPEAKER, COMPACT CASE 20kHz-140kHz NEW DESIGN WITH 40kHz MIC.

A new circuit using a 'full-bridge' audio amplifier i.c., internal speaker, and headphone/tape socket. The latest sensitive transducer, and 'double balanced mixer' give a stable, high performance superheterodyne design.



KIT 861 £24.99

ALSO AVAILABLE Built & Tested. . . £39.99

ICEBREAKER

PIC REAL TIME IN-CIRCUIT EMULATOR - SEE PAGE 808

DC Motor/Gearboxes

Our Popular and Versatile DC motor/Gearbox sets. Ideal for Models, Robots, Buggies etc. 1.5V to 4.5V Multi ratio gearbox gives wide range of speeds.



LARGE TYPE - MGL £6.95

SMALL - MGS - £4.77

Stepping Motors

MD38...Mini 48 step...£8.65

MD35...Std 48 step...£9.99

MD200...200 step...£12.99

MD24...Large 200 step...£22.95



MOSFET MKII VARIABLE BENCH POWER SUPPLY 0-25V 2.5A

Based on our Mk1 design and preserving all the features, but now with switching pre-regulator for much higher efficiency. Panel meters indicate Volts and Amps. Fully variable down to zero. Toroidal mains transformer. Kit includes punched and printed case and all parts. As featured in April 1994 EPE. An essential piece of equipment.



Kit No. 845 £64.95

EPE PROJECT PICS

Programmed PICs for all* EPE Projects 16C84/18F84/16C71 All **£5.90 each** **PIC16F877 now in stock £10 inc. VAT & postage** (*some projects are copyright)

ULTRASONIC PEST SCARER

Keep pets/pests away from newly sown areas, fruit, vegetable and flower beds, children's play areas, patios etc. This project produces intense pulses of ultrasound which deter visiting animals.

- KIT INCLUDES ALL COMPONENTS, PCB & CASE
- EFFICIENT 100V TRANSDUCER OUTPUT
- COMPLETELY INAUDIBLE TO HUMANS



- UP TO 4 METRES RANGE
- LOW CURRENT DRAIN

KIT 812. £15.00

SIMPLE PIC PROGRAMMER

INCREDIBLE LOW PRICE! Kit 857 **£12.99**

INCLUDES 1-PIC16F84 CHIP
SOFTWARE DISK, LEAD
CONNECTOR, PROFESSIONAL
PC BOARD & INSTRUCTIONS

Power Supply £3.99

EXTRA CHIPS:

PIC 16F84 £4.84

Based on February '96 EPE. Magenta designed PCB and kit. PCB with 'Reset' switch, Program switch, 5V regulator and test L.E.D.s, and connection points for access to all A and B port pins.

PIC 16C84 DISPLAY DRIVER

INCLUDES 1-PIC16F84 WITH
DEMO PROGRAM SOFTWARE
DISK, PCB, INSTRUCTIONS
AND 16-CHARACTER 2-LINE
LCD DISPLAY

Kit 860 **£19.99**

Power Supply £3.99

FULL PROGRAM SOURCE
CODE SUPPLIED - DEVELOP
YOUR OWN APPLICATION!

Another super PIC project from Magenta. Supplied with PCB, industry standard 2-LINE x 16-character display, data, all components, and software to include in your own programs. Ideal development base for meters, terminals, calculators, counters, timers - Just waiting for your application!

PIC 16F84 MAINS POWER 4-CHANNEL CONTROLLER & LIGHT CHASER

- WITH PROGRAMMED 16F84 AND DISK WITH SOURCE CODE IN MPASM
- ZERO VOLT SWITCHING
- MULTIPLE CHASE PATTERNS
- OPTO ISOLATED
- 5 AMP OUTPUTS
- 12 KEYPAD CONTROL
- SPEED/DIMMING POT.
- HARD-FIRED TRIACS

Kit 855 **£39.95**

LOTS OF OTHER APPLICATIONS

Now features full 4-channel chaser software on DISK and pre-programmed PIC16F84 chip. Easily re-programmed for your own applications. Software source code is fully 'commented' so that it can be followed easily.

PIC TOOLKIT V1

- PROGRAMS PIC16C84 and 16F84 • ACCEPTS TASM AND MPASM CODE
- Full kit includes PIC16F84 chip, top quality p.c.b. printed with component layout, turned-pin PIC socket, all components and software*

*Needs QBASIC or QUICKBASIC

Kit 871 ... **£13.99** Built and tested **£21.99**

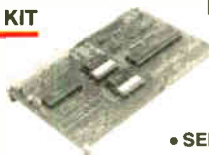
PhizzyB

ALL PARTS FOR SERIES INCLUDING PCBs, PROGRAMMED CHIP, CD-ROM AND DISPLAYS

MAIN BOARD - FULL KIT	£131.95	BUILT.....	£149.95
I/O PORT KIT.....	£16.99	BUILT.....	£24.99
L.C.D.....	£12.49	POWER SUPPLY	£3.99
8-BIT SWITCH/LATCH.....	£7.95	INT. MODULE.	£10.45

68000 DEVELOPMENT AND TRAINING KIT

- NEW PCB DESIGN
- 8MHz 68000 16-BIT BUS
- MANUAL AND SOFTWARE
- 2 SERIAL PORTS
- PIT AND I/O PORT OPTIONS
- 12C PORT OPTIONS



KIT 621

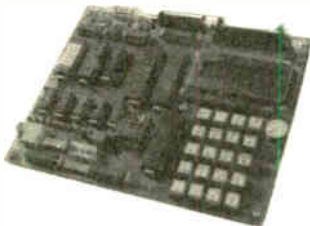
£99.95

- ON BOARD
- 5V REGULATOR
- PSU £6.99
- SERIAL LEAD £3.99

Mini-Lab & Micro Lab Electronics Teach-In 7

As featured in EPE and now published as Teach-In 7.

All parts are supplied by Magenta.
Teach-In 7 is £3.95 from us or EPE
Full Mini Lab Kit - £119.95 -
Power supply extra - £22.55
Full Micro Lab Kit - £155.95
Built Micro Lab - £189.95



EPE PIC Tutorial

At last! A Real, Practical, Hands-On Series

- Learn Programming from scratch using PIC16F84
- Start by lighting l.e.d.s and do 30 tutorials to Sound Generation, Data Display, and a Security System.
- PIC TUTOR Board with Switches, l.e.d.s, and on board programmer

PIC TUTOR BOARD KIT

Includes: PIC16F84 Chip, TOP Quality PCB printed with Component Layout and all components* (*not ZIF Socket or Displays). Included with the Magenta Kit is a disk with Test and Demonstration routines.

KIT 870 **£27.95, Built & Tested £42.95**

Optional: Power Supply - **£3.99**, ZIF Socket - **£9.99**

LCD Display **£7.99** LED Display **£6.99**

Reprints Mar/Apr/May 98 - **£3.00** set 3

PIC TOOLKIT V2

- SUPER UPGRADE FROM V1
- 18, 28 AND 40-PIN CHIPS
- READ, WRITE, ASSEMBLE & DISASSEMBLE PICS
- SIMPLE POWER SUPPLY OPTIONS 5V-20V
- ALL SWITCHING UNDER SOFTWARE CONTROL
- MAGENTA DESIGNED PCB HAS TERMINAL PINS AND OSCILLATOR CONNECTIONS FOR ALL CHIPS
- INCLUDES SOFTWARE AND PIC CHIP

Kit 878 ... **£22.99** with 16F84 ... **£29.99** with 16F877

SUPER PIC PROGRAMMER

- READS, PROGRAMS, AND VERIFIES
- WINDOWS[®] SOFTWARE
- PIC16C6X, 7X, AND 8X
- USES ANY PC PARALLEL PORT
- USES STANDARD MICROCHIP
- HEX FILES
- OPTIONAL DISASSEMBLER SOFTWARE (EXTRA)
- PCB, LEAD, ALL COMPONENTS, TURNED-PIN SOCKETS FOR 18, 28, AND 40 PIN ICs

- SEND FOR DETAILED INFORMATION - A SUPERB PRODUCT AT AN UNBEATABLE LOW PRICE.

Kit 862 **£29.99**

Power Supply £3.99

DISASSEMBLER SOFTWARE **£11.75**

PIC STEPPING MOTOR DRIVER

INCLUDES PCB, PIC16F84 WITH DEMO PROGRAM, SOFTWARE DISC, INSTRUCTIONS AND MOTOR.

Kit 863 **£18.99**

FULL SOURCE CODE SUPPLIED ALSO USE FOR DRIVING OTHER POWER DEVICES e.g. SOLENOIDS

Another NEW Magenta PIC project. Drives any 4-phase unipolar motor - up to 24V and 1A. Kit includes all components and 48 step motor. Chip is pre-programmed with demo software, then write your own, and re-program the same chip! Circuit accepts inputs from switches etc and drives motor in response. Also runs standard demo sequence from memory.

8-CHANNEL DATA LOGGER

As featured in Aug./Sept. '99 EPE. Full kit with Magenta redesigned PCB - LCD fits directly on board. Use as Data Logger or as a test bed for many other 16F877 projects. Kit includes programmed chip, 8 EEPROMs, PCB, case and all components.

KIT 877 **£49.95** inc. 8 x 256K EEPROMS

MAGENTA

All prices include VAT. Add £3.00 p&p. Next day **£6.99**

Tel: 01283 565435 Fax: 01283 546932 E-mail: sales@magenta2000.co.uk

EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS

INCORPORATING ELECTRONICS TODAY INTERNATIONAL

THE No.1 MAGAZINE FOR ELECTRONICS TECHNOLOGY & COMPUTER PROJECTS

VOL. 29 No. 11 NOVEMBER 2000

Editorial Offices:

EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS EDITORIAL
ALLEN HOUSE, EAST BOROUGH, WIMBORNE
DORSET BH21 1PF
Phone: Wimborne (01202) 881749
Fax: (01202) 841692.

E-mail: editorial@epemag.wimborne.co.uk
Web Site: <http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk>
EPE Online www.epemag.com

See notes on Readers' Enquiries below - we regret lengthy technical enquiries cannot be answered over the telephone.

Advertisement Offices:

EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS ADVERTISEMENTS
MILL LODGE, MILL LANE
THORPE-LE-SOKEN, ESSEX CO16 0ED
Phone/Fax: (01255) 861161

TOO MUCH

A month or so before Christmas each year we usually publish a "festive" project, be it a tree lights controller, disco lights or some sort of active decoration. Very often contributors will send in projects early in the year in order to get their's accepted for a Christmas issue. These projects have also proved to be very popular with readers - even well after Christmas has passed; presumably some are getting ready for the next festive period well in advance.

All the above has meant that this year we have received a number of differing Christmas projects from a variety of contributors. So, what should we do? Publish one and reject the rest? Publish a couple over two issues and accept the others for next year? Or maybe publish them all so readers can go mad with "flashing" decorations.

We fancied the last option, but to put them all in one issue would have excluded any other projects and that, no doubt, would upset many readers who have no interest in the trivia of "Christmas electronics". So in an effort to please everyone we have decided to put them all into a Special Supplement by adding extra pages to next month's issue. If the mood takes you, you can therefore build them all.

TOO FLASH

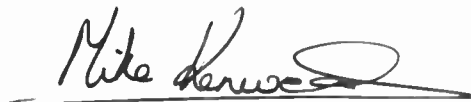
The projects vary from a gently changing cyclic tree lights controller to a PIC-based programmable i.e.d. display, originally used on a top hat but which could be applied to almost any form of dress or tree decoration.

If you want to dazzle family and friends with your skills now is the time. See page 795 for more details.

TO BE SURE

I warned last month of potential supply problems with many specialist magazines, so make sure of your copy of *EPE* next month. To do this you should place an order with your newsagent or take out a subscription. With a bumper issue demand is bound to be high and we cannot guarantee that you will get a copy if you do not order it now!

For those who did not see my Editorial last month, this is all to do with range restriction by some high street newsagents, something we can unfortunately do little about.



Editor: MIKE KENWARD

Deputy Editor: DAVID BARRINGTON

Technical Editor: JOHN BECKER

Business Manager: DAVID J. LEAVER

Subscriptions: MARILYN GOLDBERG

Administration: FAY KENWARD

Editorial/Admin: Wimborne (01202) 881749

Advertisement Manager:

PETER J. MEW, Frinton (01255) 861161

Advertisement Copy Controller:

PETER SHERIDAN, Wimborne (01202) 882299

On-Line Editor: ALAN WINSTANLEY

EPE Online (Internet version) Editors:

CLIVE (MAX) MAXFIELD and ALVIN BROWN

READERS' ENQUIRIES

E-mail: techdept@epemag.wimborne.co.uk

We are unable to offer any advice on the use, purchase, repair or modification of commercial equipment or the incorporation or modification of designs published in the magazine. We regret that we cannot provide data or answer queries on articles or projects that are more than five years old. Letters requiring a personal reply *must* be accompanied by a stamped self-addressed envelope or a self-addressed envelope and international reply coupons. All reasonable precautions are taken to ensure that the advice and data given to readers is reliable. We cannot, however, guarantee it and we cannot accept legal responsibility for it.

COMPONENT SUPPLIES

We do not supply electronic components or kits for building the projects featured, these can be supplied by advertisers (see *Shoptalk*). We advise readers to check that all parts are still available before commencing any project in a back-dated issue.

ADVERTISEMENTS

E-mail: adverts@epemag.wimborne.co.uk

Although the proprietors and staff of EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS take reasonable precautions to protect the interests of readers by ensuring as far as practicable that advertisements are *bona fide*, the magazine and its Publishers cannot give any undertakings in respect of statements or claims made by advertisers, whether these advertisements are printed as part of the magazine, or in inserts.

The Publishers regret that under no circumstances will the magazine accept liability for non-receipt of goods ordered, or for late delivery, or for faults in manufacture.

TRANSMITTERS/BUGS/TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT

We advise readers that certain items of radio transmitting and telephone equipment which may be advertised in our pages cannot be legally used in the UK. Readers should check the law before buying any transmitting or telephone equipment as a fine, confiscation of equipment and/or imprisonment can result from illegal use or ownership. The laws vary from country to country; readers should check local laws.

AVAILABILITY

Copies of *EPE* are available on subscription anywhere in the world (see below), from all UK newsagents (distributed by COMAG) and from the following electronic component retailers: Omni Electronics and Maplin in S. Africa. *EPE* can also be purchased from retail magazine outlets around the world. An Internet on-line version can be purchased for just \$9.99(US) per year available from www.epemag.com

SUBSCRIPTIONS

Subscriptions for delivery direct to any address in the

UK: 6 months £14.50, 12 months £27.50, two years £50; Overseas: 6 months £17.50 standard air service or £27 express airmail, 12 months £33.50 standard air service or £51 express airmail, 24 months £62 standard air service or £97 express airmail.

Online subscriptions, for downloading the magazine via the Internet, \$9.99(US) for one year available from www.epemag.com.

Cheques or bank drafts (in £ sterling only) payable to *Everyday Practical Electronics* and sent to *EPE* Sub. Dept., Allen House, East Borough, Wimborne, Dorset BH21 1PF. Tel: 01202 881749. Fax: 01202 841692. E-mail: subs@epemag.wimborne.co.uk. Also via the Web at: <http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk>. Subscriptions start with the next available issue. We accept MasterCard or Visa. (For past issues see the *Back Issues* page.)

BINDERS

Binders to hold one volume (12 issues) are available from the above address. These are finished in blue p.v.c., printed with the magazine logo in gold on the spine. Price £5.95 plus £3.50 p&p (for overseas readers the postage is £6.00 to everywhere except Australia and Papua New Guinea which cost £10.50). *Normally sent within seven days but please allow 28 days for delivery - more for overseas.*

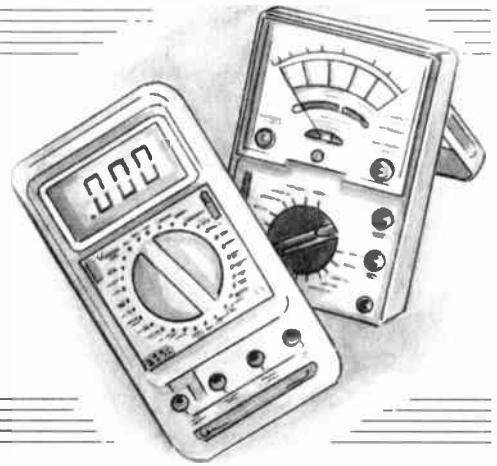
Payment in £ sterling only please. Visa and MasterCard accepted, minimum credit card order £5. Send, fax or phone your card number and card expiry date with your name, address etc. Or order on our secure server via our UK web site. Overseas customers - your credit card will be charged by the card provider in your local currency at the existing exchange rate.



Top Toppers

SAMPLE-AND-HOLD

OWEN BISHOP Project 4



This short collection of projects, some useful, some instructive and some amusing, can be made for around the ten pounds mark. The estimated cost does not include an enclosure. All of the projects are built on stripboard, and most have been designed to fit on to boards of standard dimensions. All of the projects are battery-powered, so are safe to build. In a few cases in which, by its nature, the project is to be run for long periods, power may be provided by an inexpensive mains adaptor. Again, the cost of such a unit is not included.

THIS, our fourth Top Tenner project, is an add-on unit for your multimeter, and works equally well if it is an analogue or digital type. As the name suggests, its function is to sample a changing voltage and hold it to give you time to read its value.

Reading a changing voltage can be difficult with a digital meter because the final two or three figures of the reading may be changing too fast to be seen. There is the added complication that a reading of a digital meter is itself a sample-and-hold measurement. The meter samples the input voltage, then holds it while the analogue-to-digital converter in the meter converts the reading to digital form.

Typically, the meter takes several samples per second so it is not possible to read each sample individually. We can only read a value when it is reasonably steady, perhaps varying only in the least significant digit.

An analogue meter is possibly easier to read with a rapidly changing voltage, because the eye can average out the changes over a small interval of time. There is also the inertia of the needle and coil unit to help steady the readings.

Whether you have a digital or analogue meter, there are occasions when you will want to sample and read the voltage at a precise instant, or to sample it and read it at regular intervals of time. This project helps you do just this.

HOW IT WORKS

The principle of the circuit is extremely simple and can be followed by looking at the right-hand half of Fig. 1, the full circuit diagram for the Sample-and-Hold project. The voltage is sampled by feeding it to capacitor C4. This has a reasonably low value so that it quickly charges or discharges to attain the same voltage as the "test point" in the circuit under test.

The capacitor is connected to the test point through a switch. We could employ a mechanical switch but it is preferable to use a MOSFET transmission gate, which can be "opened" or "closed" electronically. Here we use a DG419D analogue switch, IC3, which has an "on" resistance of only 35 ohms.

When IC3 is on, current flows from pin 1 to pin 8 or in the reverse direction, depending on whether the existing voltage across capacitor C4 is less than or

greater than the present input voltage. There is a control input at pin 6, which closes (connects) the switch when the input is high, and opens (disconnects) the switch when it is low. When the switch is open its resistance is several gigaohms, so it is virtually an open circuit.

When capacitor C4 has been charged, the voltage across it is measured by a meter. To connect the capacitor directly to a meter would make it lose charge rapidly, especially if the meter was the analogue type. It would partly discharge the capacitor before there was time to take the reading.

VOLTAGE FOLLOWER

To prevent this, we use an operational amplifier (op.amp) IC4, wired as a *voltage follower* (buffer). The output voltage of this is equal to its input, the voltage across the capacitor. The reason for using the op.amp is that the input terminal of the op.amp has very high impedance, typically 1 teraohm ($10^{12}\Omega$) so virtually no current is lost to the op.amp. An op.amp typically has an output impedance of 75 ohms so it can drive the meter, whatever its type, without significant loss of voltage.

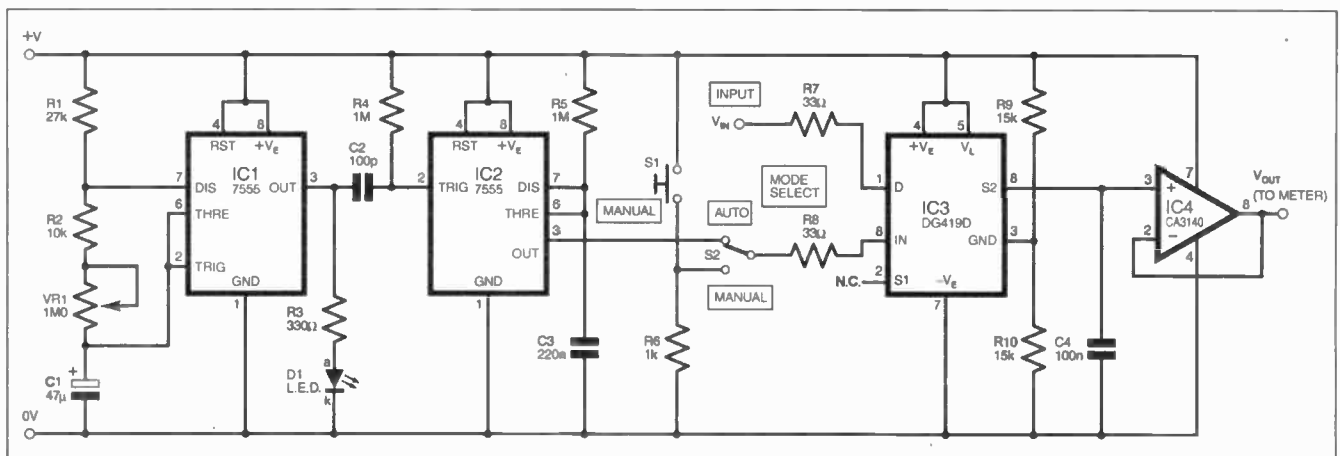


Fig. 1. Complete circuit diagram for the Sample-and-Hold. The circuit can be powered from a 6V to 12V supply, see text.

In this kind of circuit, there is always a compromise to be made over the capacitance of C4. It is good for it to be reasonably large. Then any leakage of charge through the switch IC3 or op.amp IC4 makes little difference to the voltage. It stays at the same voltage for several minutes or longer, allowing plenty of time for reading the result. We say that there is little *droop*.

On the other hand, if the capacitance is large, the time constant of the switch resistance and the capacitance is large too. This means that the capacitor takes longer to fully charge or discharge. It cannot follow a rapidly changing input voltage.

The length of time taken for the capacitor to alter its charge from the previous voltage to the present voltage is estimated by calculating the time constant. This is given by:

$$t = RC$$

In this equation, t is the time constant in seconds, R is the resistance in ohms through which current flows to charge or discharge C4, and C is the capacitance of C4, in Farads. In this section of the circuit, R is 35 ohms, the ON resistance of switch IC3, plus 33 ohms due to the current-limiting series resistor R7. This brings R to a total of 68 ohms. C is the capacitance of C4, which is $100\text{nF} = 0.1\mu\text{F}$. Multiplying one by the other gives $t = 6.8\mu\text{s}$ as the time constant.

It can be shown that it takes five time constants for the voltage on C4 to equilibrate to within one per cent of the new level. This means that it reaches the new level in $34\mu\text{s}$, which is certainly fast enough for a simple "sample-and-hold" set-up.

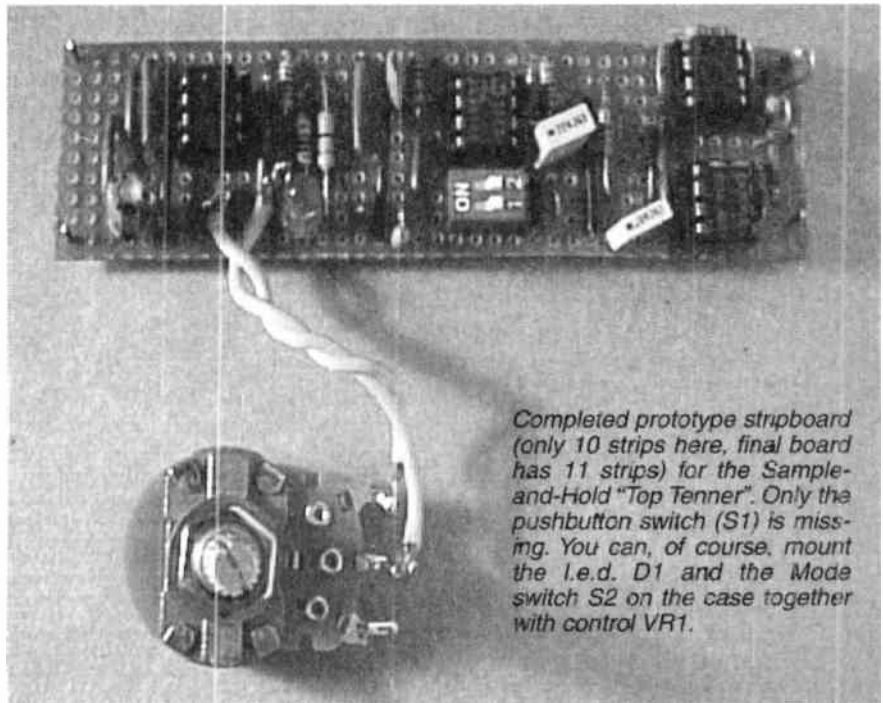
SAMPLING

This Sample-and-Hold circuit provides for manual and automatic sampling. For manual sampling, we set switch S2 to the Manual position. Then resistor R6 holds pin 6 of IC3 low, holding the internal switch of IC3 open. Pressing pushswitch S1, makes pin 6 high connecting pin 1 to pin 8, and closes (connects) the internal switch. The voltage on C4 then follows the input voltage V_{IN} .

To take a sample, we release pushswitch S1, which opens the switch, leaving C4 isolated from the changing input voltage. The attached meter displays the voltage across capacitor C4 at the instant that S1 is released.

Alternatively, the voltage is sampled automatically at regular intervals. There are two CMOS 7555 timer i.c.s, of which IC1 controls the rate of sampling. IC1 is wired as an astable multivibrator, producing a regular series of rectangular output pulses. By adjusting potentiometer VR1, the frequency of the output can be varied from 0.65Hz (just under two samples per second) to 0.015Hz (approximately one sample per minute). The rate of operation of IC1 is indicated by the flashing of l.e.d. D1.

Every time the output of IC1 at pin 3 goes low, it generates a low-going pulse, which passes through capacitor C2 and triggers timer IC2. This is wired as a monostable multivibrator, which produces a single 240ms high pulse when triggered, as set by R5 and C3.



Completed prototype stripboard (only 10 strips here, final board has 11 strips) for the Sample-and-Hold "Top Terner". Only the pushbutton switch (S1) is missing. You can, of course, mount the l.e.d. D1 and the Mode switch S2 on the case together with control VR1.

The input voltage is sampled as this pulse ends. The pulse length is far longer than five time constants so we can be sure that the charge on capacitor C4 is an accurate sample of the input.

VOLTAGE RANGE

The analogue switch IC3 and op.amp IC4 are powered from the +V and 0V rails. Both can operate on either a single or a double supply. As a single supply, the circuit can be powered from a 6V, 9V or 12V battery. The input voltage must lie within the levels of the power supply rails, so a larger supply voltage is required to cover a larger input voltage range.

The operating range also determines which is the best op.amp to use. It must be one with j.f.e.t. or MOSFET inputs; otherwise, charge will rapidly leak from capacitor C4 through the input of the op.amp. A CMOS op.amp such as the CA3140 is suitable, as it will operate on 4V. Unfortunately, its output will not swing fully to the positive supply rails. Operating on 6V, for example, its output swings from 0V to +4V.

If a wider swing is essential, use the CA3130, which can swing fully to either rail. An alternative is to increase the power supply to 9V or 12V. Incidentally, these op.amps have slew rates of $9\text{V}/\mu\text{s}$ and $10\text{V}/\mu\text{s}$ respectively, so they readily follow rapid changes in input voltage.

Another op.amp that could be used is the TL071, which has a j.f.e.t. input. This has a slew rate of $13\text{V}/\mu\text{s}$, which is the highest rate achieved by inexpensive op.amps.

However, its output cannot swing fully to either supply rail. For example, with a 6V supply the output swings between 1.35V and 5.5V.

Using this op.amp, the circuit must be operated as if the supply is a dual one. The supply rails are then taken to be plus and minus 3V, 4.5 V or 6V, depending on the battery used. The 0V line is taken from the junction between the appropriate pair of cells, simulated in this instance by the voltage at the junction of the potential divider formed by R9 and R10.

COMPONENTS

Resistors

R1	27k
R2	10k
R3	330Ω
R4, R5	1M (2 off)
R6	1k
R7, R8	33Ω (2 off)
R9, R10	15k (2 off)

(All 0.25W 1% metal film)

Potentiometer

VR1	1M min. rotary carbon, linear
-----	-------------------------------

Capacitors

C1	47μF radial elect. 16V
C2	100p, disc ceramic
C3	220n, polyester film
C4	100n, polyester film

Semiconductors

D1	5mm l.e.d., red or green
IC1, IC2	7555 CMOS timer (2 off)
IC3	DG419D, single MOS FET transmission gate
IC4	CA3140 (or CA3130) CMOS op.amp (see text)

Miscellaneous

S1	pushbutton switch, push-to-make
S2	single dual-in-line double-throw style switch (p.c.b. linked), or equivalent s.p.d.t. switch.

Stripboard 0.1 inch matrix, size 11 copper strips by 39 holes; 8-pin i.c. socket (4 off); small plastic case, size and style to choice; plugs to fit multi-meter (2 off); crocodile clip or probe for input lead; 1mm solder pins (7 off); solder, etc.

Approx. Cost
Guidance Only

£10

excluding case & batt.

CONSTRUCTION

The Sample-and-Hold circuit is built on a narrow rectangle of stripboard with the idea of fitting it into a handheld enclosure, perhaps with a probe projecting from one end. However, it is not essential for the device to be handheld and it can be accommodated in any small plastic enclosure.

The circuit is built up on a piece of 0.1in. matrix stripboard, containing 11 copper strips by 39 holes. The board top-side component layout and details of breaks required in the underside copper tracks are shown in Fig.2. Dual-in-line (d.i.l.) sockets should be used to hold all i.c.s. Note that some resistors are mounted vertically.

The essential off-board components, apart from the battery box, are the potentiometer VR1 and the pushbutton switch S1. Both are mounted on the case and VR1 should be provided with a pointer knob.

You may also decide to mount the I.e.d. DI and Mode Selector Switch S2 on the enclosure as well. If you do, run leads to them from the corresponding holes on the circuit board. You will also have to decide how you intend to connect the circuit to the "test circuit" and to the meter.

Begin construction by assembling the first timer (IC1). Use the I.e.d. to test that the timer is operating correctly. Also, use the I.e.d. to calibrate the settings of VR1. Mark the position of the knob of VR1 to correspond to useful timings such as 1s, 2s, 5s, 10s, and so on to one minute.

Next, assemble the second timer (IC2). With a voltmeter attached to its output at pin 3, check that a positive pulse is produced every time the I.e.d. turns off. Also, construct the switching circuits (S1 and S2). There are several ways of providing the s.p.d.t. switching action of S2. Check the way your d.i.l. switch operates before

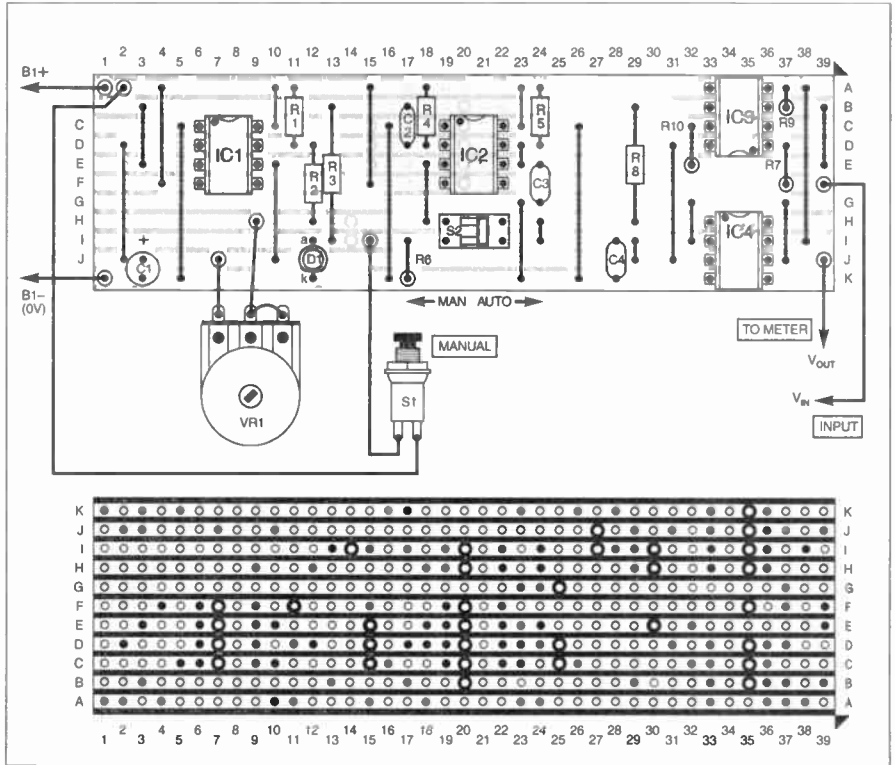


Fig.2. Stripboard component layout, interwiring and details of breaks required in the underside copper tracks.

soldering it in place and modify the wiring, if necessary.

Finally, assemble the sampling (IC3) and the op.amp (IC4) circuits, noting that IC3 is mounted the other way up, with pin 1 at bottom right. To test the completed circuit board, connect a 10 kilohms potentiometer across the supply rails and run a temporary wire from its wiper terminal to the VIN input, at resistor R7. This provides a full range of input voltages.

Connect your multimeter to VOUT (at

IC4 pin 6) and to the 0V rail and then switch the meter on. If you have a spare multimeter, use this to monitor VIN at the same time as VOUT. Select manual control and rotate the potentiometer knob to produce a range of input voltages. Press and release switch S1 as the voltage input is changing and check that VOUT is truly sampled and held. Repeat the tests in automatic mode at various sampling rates. Remove the "test" potentiometer and box-up the board ready for action!

★ **DON'T WAIT – MAKE IT A FUN-PACKED CHRISTMAS AND TAKE OUT A SUBSCRIPTION NOW AND SAVE MONEY! – THE IDEAL GIFT** ★



SUBSCRIPTION ORDER FORM

- Annual subscription rates (2000/2001):**
- 6 Months: UK £14.50, Overseas £17.50 (standard air service), £27 (express airmail)
 - 1 Year: UK £27.50, Overseas £33.50 (standard air service) £51 (express airmail)
 - 2 Years: UK £50.00, Overseas £62.00 (standard air service) £97 (express airmail)

To: Everyday Practical Electronics, Allen House, East Borough, Wimborne, Dorset BH21 1PF Tel: 01202 881749 Fax: 01202 841692



I enclose payment of £..... (cheque/PO in £ sterling only).



payable to Everyday Practical Electronics

Access or Visa No.

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Signature.....

Card Ex. Date

Please supply name and address of cardholder if different from the subscription address shown below. Subscriptions can only start with the next available issue. For back numbers see the Editorial page.

Name

Address

.....Post code

ANALOGUE FREQUENCY SELL-OFF UNLIKELY

Unlike the sale of 3G networks, vacated analogue TV frequencies may not earn income for the Government. Barry Fox reports.

THE UK's Independent Television Commission has bad news for governments hoping to earn easy money, 3G style, from the sale of frequencies released by switching off analogue TV. Its recent *Genesis Project* report warns that even if viewers can be persuaded to buy new digital TVs and VCRs, the released frequencies will be too widely spaced to be of practical use to the mobile radio industry.

Says Gary Tonge, the ITC's Director of Engineering "The released frequencies are peppered throughout the spectrum, so there will be nothing to sell. This is a big problem".

The UK now leads the world in digital terrestrial TV because viewers get free set-top boxes if they pay to view. According to a frequency plan published by the ITC in 1996, and replicated around the world, DTTV services transmit on "taboo" channels which are interleaved with the existing analogue stations.

COMMISSIONED RESEARCH

Recently the ITC commissioned transmitter network operator NTL and the Smith Group of consultants to find out how digital cover could be extended to match analogue's 99.4 per cent cover, and so allow analogue switch-off. The Genesis researchers developed seven scenarios of mind-bending complexity, but none can deliver full digital cover without stealing frequencies currently used for analogue. So there is no hope of

simulcasting the same programmes from analogue and digital transmitters while viewers migrate at leisure. At least 10 per cent of the population will face an abrupt change.

Mobile radio operators want large blocks of spectrum which are free across the whole country and in different countries. (A 155MHz slice of spectrum has been earmarked internationally for 3G, third generation mobile phone networks). The released analogue channels are 8MHz wide and straggle over the UHF band, differing from area to area.

Genesis recommends that at least ten channels should be grouped into a contiguous block. But this would involve restructuring the spectrum before switch-off and require international agreement. All viewers would then suffer an "abrupt change" leaving many dark TV screens and useless VCRs unless owners returned or replaced their equipment.

Mike Short is Cellnet's Director of Network Strategy and sits on the UK government's Spectrum Management Advisory Group. "If there were only a few scattered frequencies available I am sure we could do something with them. But it would cost more and be less efficient.

"Economy of scale is the key issue. Europe's GSM digital cellphone system is a worldwide success because there was international agreement on frequency allocations which allows roaming, with handsets from one country working in others. So handsets get better and cheaper all the

time. It's extraordinary for a system only launched in 1992. The US has three different and incompatible digital systems and is backward, like a third world country".

The Genesis report suggests that the cost of a re-plan could be subsidised by the revenue earned from the spectrum auction it enables. But the ITC has growing doubts on the government's hopes for analogue switch-off by year 2010.

There are now 45m TV sets and 20m VCRs in use. Consumers cannot buy a digital VCR even if they want to.

SWITCHING TIME

Says the ITC's Chief Executive Peter Rogers. "It took 20 years to switch off 405-line TV, and digital doesn't have the pulling power of 625-line colour. Sales of integrated digital TV sets have taken a knock from free set-top boxes. I would be surprised and delighted if 50 per cent of the population bought into digital multi-channel pay TV. Even if they do, we still need to find a way to persuade the other 50 per cent to switch. It's a very serious challenge and we are not yet on that course.

"STBs may not be the passing phase we originally thought. I'd love to be surprised and delighted if digital replaced analogue in ten years. Really this is outside the powers of the ITC. We are trying to help but if the DCMS and DTI don't get on top of it, it isn't going to happen".

The ITC's priority is to improve cover for OnDigital's C and D multiplexes. Work by NTL is already under way, and will hopefully be finished by December. NTL is "equalising" the Crystal Palace digital terrestrial TV transmitter, along with four more at Hannington, Oxford, Hemel Hempstead and Sandy Heath. OnDigital's channels on the C and D multiplexes have been transmitting at much lower power than the main free-to-air multiplexes; as low as one kilowatt, compared to 10 kilowatts used for the FTA multiplexes.

By juggling the frequencies and changing the aerial directivity, all the transmitters in the this so-called "CP5" group will now run at the same power, 10 kilowatts. This should dramatically improve reception and reach an extra 750,000 OnDigital viewers in the Home Counties.

Peter Rogers also confirms that the ITC is worried about the continuing delays on SDN's service and the plans to squeeze so many programme channels into the limited airspace that the pictures suffer. "They have real problems" he warns. "Pictures are on the very edge of acceptable quality".

MINI SCANNER



INCASCAN have introduced PennyScan, which they describe as a miniature low cost consumer barcode scanner. With it you can scan web-type barcodes in adverts or other promotional material. PennyScan saves these URLs which can then be used next time you go online, transferring the data via an infrared link.

PennyScan is tear drop shaped and can fit on a key ring. It will read all the major world barcode formats including UPC-EAN, ISBN etc, and holds over 300 barcodes, including time/date stamping. Data transfer is at 19.2Kbps 2-way opto transfer and uses a totally safe low power i.e.d. scan light. Typical battery life is five years.

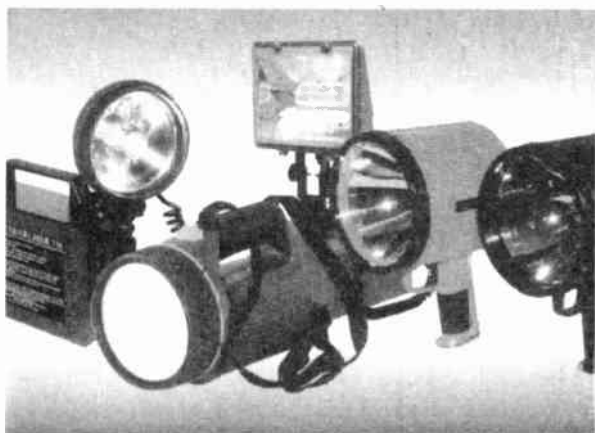
Apart from scanning, PennyScan can hold and share up to 4K of binary data for encryption, hash functions, key rings, security access, passwords,

address links, corporate intranet access and more. Interfacing options include IR, USB, RS232, RS485, and PS2.

For more information contact Incascan, Dept. EPE, 49-51 Rayleigh Avenue, Westcliff On Sea, Essex SS0 7DS. Tel: 01438 718 007. Fax: 01438 718 001.

E-mail: sales@incascan.com. Web: www.pennyscan.com.

NIGHTSEARCHER



NIGHTSEARCHER, the portable rechargeable lighting company, tell us that they are "launching three exciting new products" for the winter 2000/01 market: the Panther, the Focus and the Rechargeable Fluorescent Lantern.

The Panther is a high intensity searchlight giving over one million candlepower of light and a one-mile long beam. It has a virtually unbreakable case and is water resistant.

Operating on either one or two Xenon bulbs with a high and low switch, this powerful search light operates for one and half hours on its main beam, and up to four hours on its secondary beam. It will fully recharge from a mains supply charger as well as from a vehicle's cigar socket, and both types of charger are included. The price is £74.95.

The Focus is a powerful searchlight with a wall mounted charging bracket and a halogen beam. It features a flood beam and an adjustable spot, with adjustable brightness levels and up to eight hours operating time. It costs £43.95.

The Rechargeable Fluorescent Lantern has mains and battery dual power system and uses two 24-inch (61cm) fluorescent tubes. It is ideal for lofts and garages, workshops and the like, and can be mounted on a wall or simply stand by itself. It costs £26.95.

The three units are available direct from Nightsearcher Ltd, Dept EPE, Unit 15, The Wren Centre, Westbourne Road, Westbourne, Emsworth, Hants PO10 7RN. Tel: 01243 370222. Fax: 01243 370666.

E-mail: sorrel@nightsearcher.co.uk. Web: www.nightsearcher.co.uk.

Fluorescent CDs

By Barry Fox

CONSTELLATION 3D, a new company with research facilities in Russia, Israel and Silicon Valley has demonstrated prototypes of FMD, the Fluorescent Multilayer Disc which uses fluorescent dyes to let a laser distinguish between thin tightly sandwiched layers.

Laser light at one wavelength (650nm) hits the dye pits and re-radiates with a slightly different wavelength (680nm). The laser in the player switches focus to read the different layers.

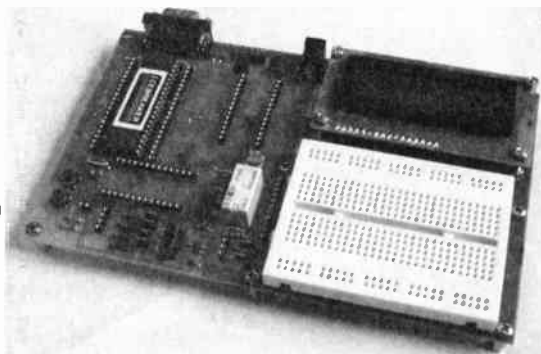
At the recent DVD Summit in Dublin, C3D promised product in April 2001, with discs costing between \$1 and \$2 to mass-produce and playing on OEM drives which cost between \$50 and \$70. Write once blanks will be launched in October 2001.

The first discs will have 10 bonded layers, each around 15 microns thick, with a total capacity of 140 Gigabytes. Eventually there will be 100 layers, with terrabyte capacity. Read speed is 25-150MBit/s. The layers are pressed separately, with dye tracks, and then bonded one on top of the others. The Dell computer company is interested. IBM - who tried and failed to make multilayer discs - is impressed. Recordable and re-writable discs are promised for the future.



PIC Real Time In-Circuit Emulator

20MHz full speed operation
 PC Serial port connection
 Use With Microchip MPLAB
 Standard MPASM Language
 PCB with solder mask & component ID
 Kit with all components, PIC16F877
 Solderless Breadboard, Icd,
 Serial Lead, and Software
 Kit 900 £34.99



Stepping Motor & Power Supply Extra

MAGENTA
 ELECTRONICS LTD

135 Hunter Street, Burton-on-Trent, Staffs. DE14 2ST
 Tel: 01283 565435 Fax: 546932
<http://www.magenta2000.co.uk>
 E-mail: sales@magenta2000.co.uk

All Prices include VAT. Add £3.00 p&p. £6.99 next day



from
£60 (inc)
Shareware Version
Download & Order Online!

PROTEUS

VSM

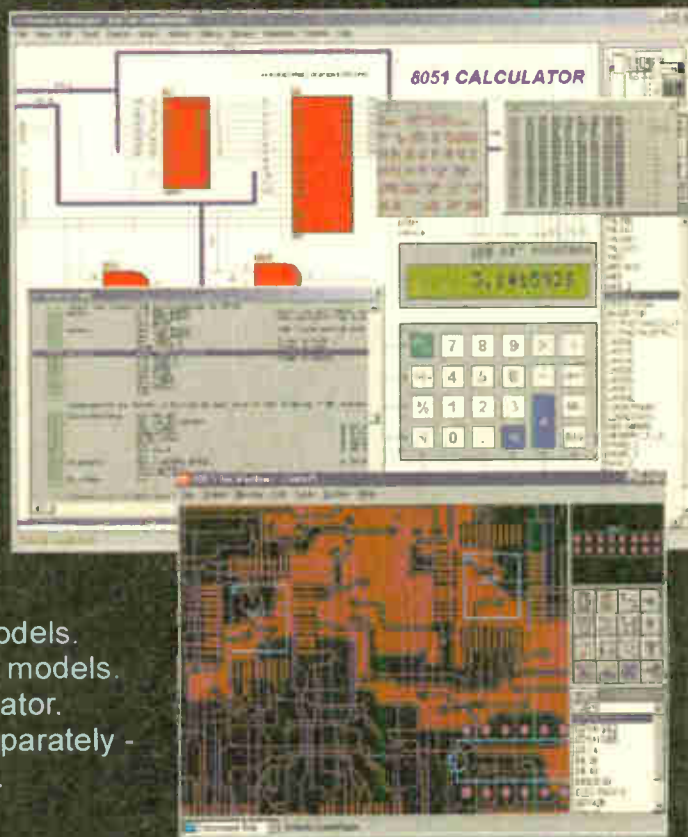
Virtual System Modelling

Build It In Cyberspace

www.labcenter.co.uk

Develop and test complete micro-controller designs without building a physical prototype. PROTEUS VSM simulates the CPU and any additional electronics used in your designs. And it does so in real time. *

- CPU models for PIC and 8051 and series micro-controllers available now. 68HC11 coming soon. More CPU models under development. See website for latest info.
- Interactive device models include LCD displays, RS232 terminal, universal keypad plus a range of switches, buttons, pots, LEDs, 7 segment displays and much more.
- Extensive debugging facilities including register and memory contents, breakpoints and single step modes.
- Source level debugging supported for selected development tools.
- Integrated 'make' utility - compile and simulate with one keystroke.
- Over 4000 standard SPICE models included. Fully compatible with manufacturers' SPICE models.
- DLL interfaces provided for application specific models.
- Based on SPICE3F5 mixed mode circuit simulator.
- CPU and interactive device models are sold separately - build up your VSM system in affordable stages.
- ARES Lite PCB Layout also available.



labcenter

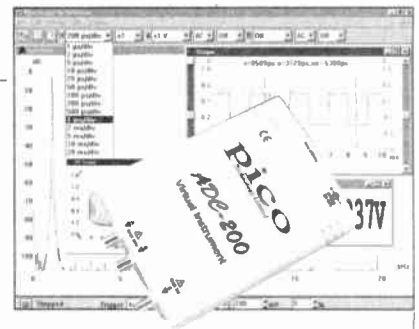
*E.g. PROTEUS VSM can simulate an 8051 clocked at * 2MHz on a 300MHz Pentium III

Write, phone or fax for your free demo CD - or email info@labcenter.co.uk.
Tel: 01756 753440. Fax: 01756 752857. 53-55 Main St, Grassington. BD23 5AA.

INGENUITY UNLIMITED



Our regular round-up of readers' own circuits. We pay between £10 and £50 for all material published, depending on length and technical merit. We're looking for novel applications and circuit tips, not simply mechanical or electrical ideas. Ideas *must be the reader's own work* and **not have been submitted for publication elsewhere.** The circuits shown have NOT been proven by us. *Ingenuity Unlimited* is open to ALL abilities, but items for consideration in this column should preferably be typed or word-processed, with a brief circuit description (between 100 and 500 words maximum) and full circuit diagram showing all relevant component values. **Please draw all circuit schematics as clearly as possible.** Send your circuit ideas to: Alan Winstanley, *Ingenuity Unlimited*, Wimborne Publishing Ltd., Allen House, East Borough, Wimborne, Dorset BS21 1PF. They could earn you some real cash and a prize!



WIN A PICO PC BASED OSCILLOSCOPE

- 50MSPS Dual Channel Storage Oscilloscope
- 25MHz Spectrum Analyser
- Multimeter • Frequency Meter
- Signal Generator

If you have a novel circuit idea which would be of use to other readers then a Pico Technology PC based oscilloscope could be yours. Every six months, Pico Technology will be awarding an ADC200-50 digital storage oscilloscope for the best IU submission. In addition, two single channel ADC-40s will be presented to the runners-up.

Single-Phase Power Regulator – Power Driver

A circuit diagram of a low cost single-phase mains power regulator is given in Fig. 1. It is suitable only for experienced and skilled constructors who can assemble mains-voltage circuits competently.

It is based on a comparator type LM311 (IC1) and two 555 monostable timers (IC2 and IC3). Waveforms at various points in the circuits are shown in Fig. 2.

The circuit uses a 3VA step-down transformer T1 for its power and synchronisation. A full-wave rectified (but unsmoothed) voltage V_1 is compared with a d.c. voltage (set by R3/R4) to obtain a square wave. The resulting square wave V_2 is used to trigger IC2.

The triggering time is dependent upon an external control input voltage V_c at pin 5 that may come from potentiometer VR1 as shown,

or from a PC through an I/O card. The duty cycle of IC1 output is a non-linear function of the input voltage.

A second fixed duty cycle monostable, IC3, is triggered by the output (V_3) of the first monostable. The output of the second monostable (V_4) is 50Hz but its delay is dependent upon the external input. It is used to drive an opto-isolated triac type MOD3020 which in

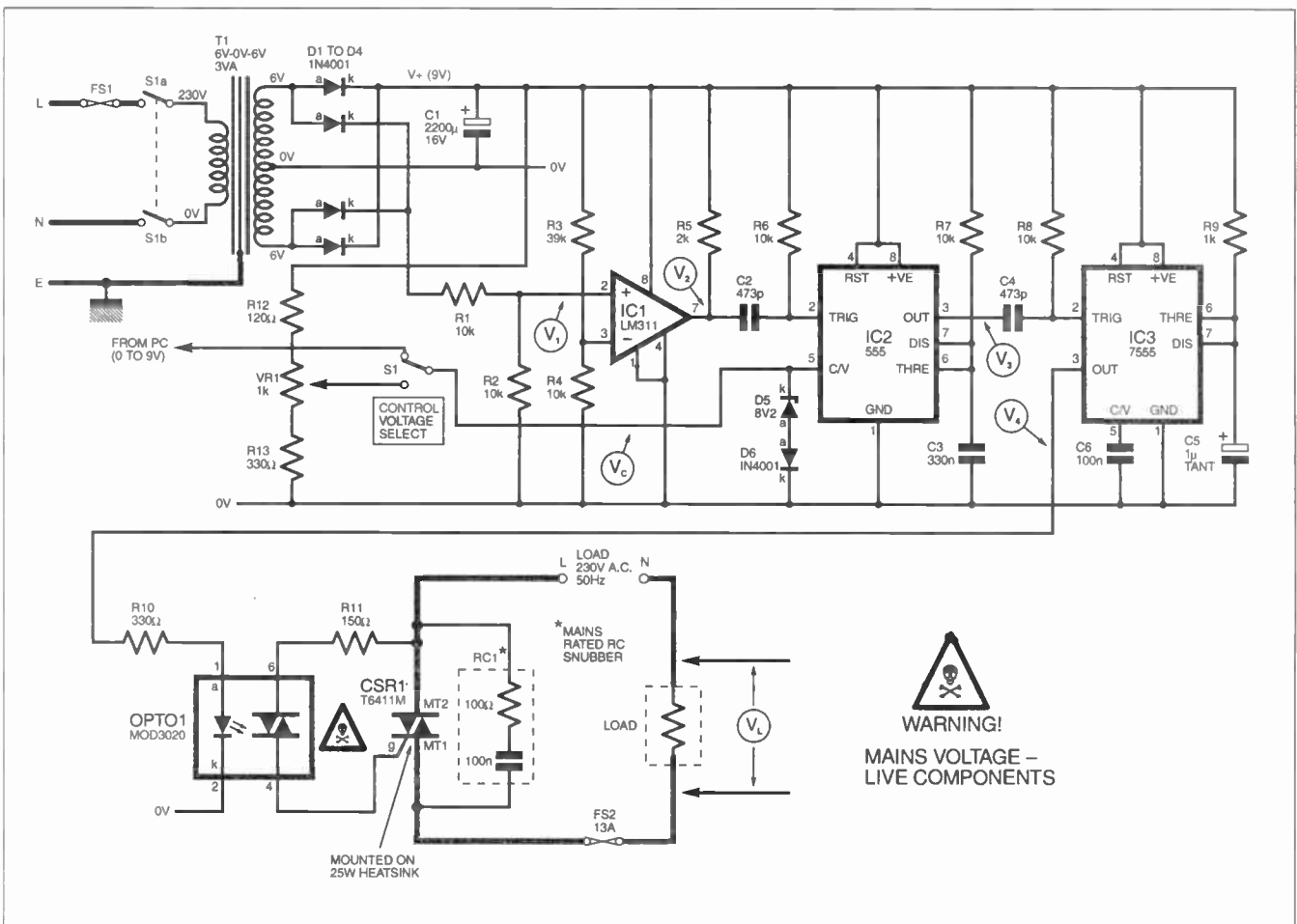


Fig.1. Circuit diagram for a Single-Phase Power Regulator.

Macrovision Blanker – without a PIC

This Macrovision Blanker circuit (Fig.3) was born out of requests from a friend whose ageing UK PAL TV suffered from "Macrovision disease". Also, it presented a nice opportunity for some practical TV circuitry having just endured a BBC Engineering course.

The design requirement was to blank out any Macrovision signals that are present in the first block of lines in a TV picture. Receivers are generally set up so that this area is not seen by viewers, because in a "live" picture it generally carries text and transmission test signals.

The preferred method of blanking out the signal here is to clamp the TV waveform during the Macrovision "active" period and remove the oscillations that cause all the trouble. The field and line synchronisation pulses (syncs) need to be detected to allow the accurate definition of the beginning of each field and line.

Following a simple buffer stage, the first major piece of signal conditioning results in the separation of the mixed syncs from the complete picture signal (point A), then by

turn triggers a high current 30A 600V triac (CSR1) e.g. T6411M fitted to a large heatsink. The waveform across the load (V_L) for a resistive load is also shown in Fig. 2.

This simple single-phase power regulator can be used to drive a heater load or an a.c. commutator motor, noting that the input/output characteristic is non-linear.

(The circuit cannot be used for controlling synchronous or shaded-pole motors as these are frequency-dependent – ARW).

M.T. Iqbal,
Rawalpindi,
Pakistan.

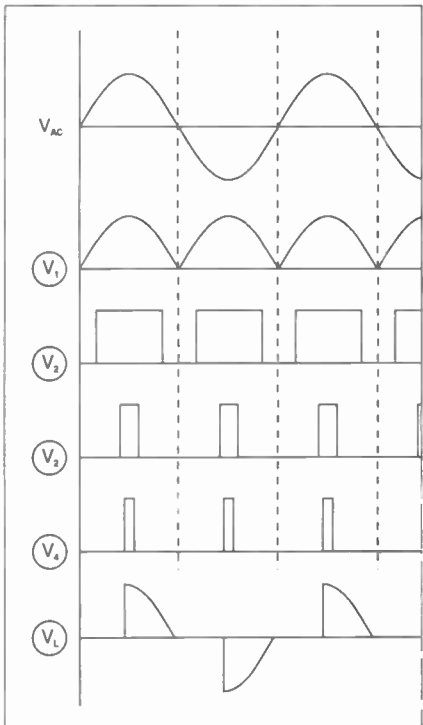


Fig.2. Typical waveforms to be expected at various points in the circuit of Fig.1.

setting up specific RC time constant values, the field and line syncs are isolated. The monostable based around IC3a is triggered at the start of each picture field, and the setting of the 100k potentiometer, VR4 determines for how much of each TV field the monostable will be active – only for about the first ten lines. Once the monostable is triggered, it enables a second monostable IC3b by removing the forced reset at pin 13, with IC4 preventing multiple triggers from spurious line syncs.

The setting of potentiometer VR3 determines how much of any line is clamped. A clamping control signal is derived from pin 10 of IC3b, and transistor TR3 is used to apply it to the picture signal. Control potentiometer VR2 determines the level at which

the clamp is made, i.e. it moves the d.c. position of the picture signal with respect to the 0V/clamping level.

A separate 9V split power supply (not shown) is required and the circuit values will require some adjustment if they are to be used with TV systems other than that employed in the UK. However, the structured nature of the circuit allows easy access to each stage of the process, making realignment a straightforward process for an experienced constructor.

Overall, the circuit provides a good insight into the structure of an analogue TV picture, since the blanked area and clamping level can be adjusted to all sorts of values. As such, its building blocks can be the basis of designs for a variety of picture manipulation circuits. And not a PIC microcontroller is in sight!

Steve Dellow,
Warwick.

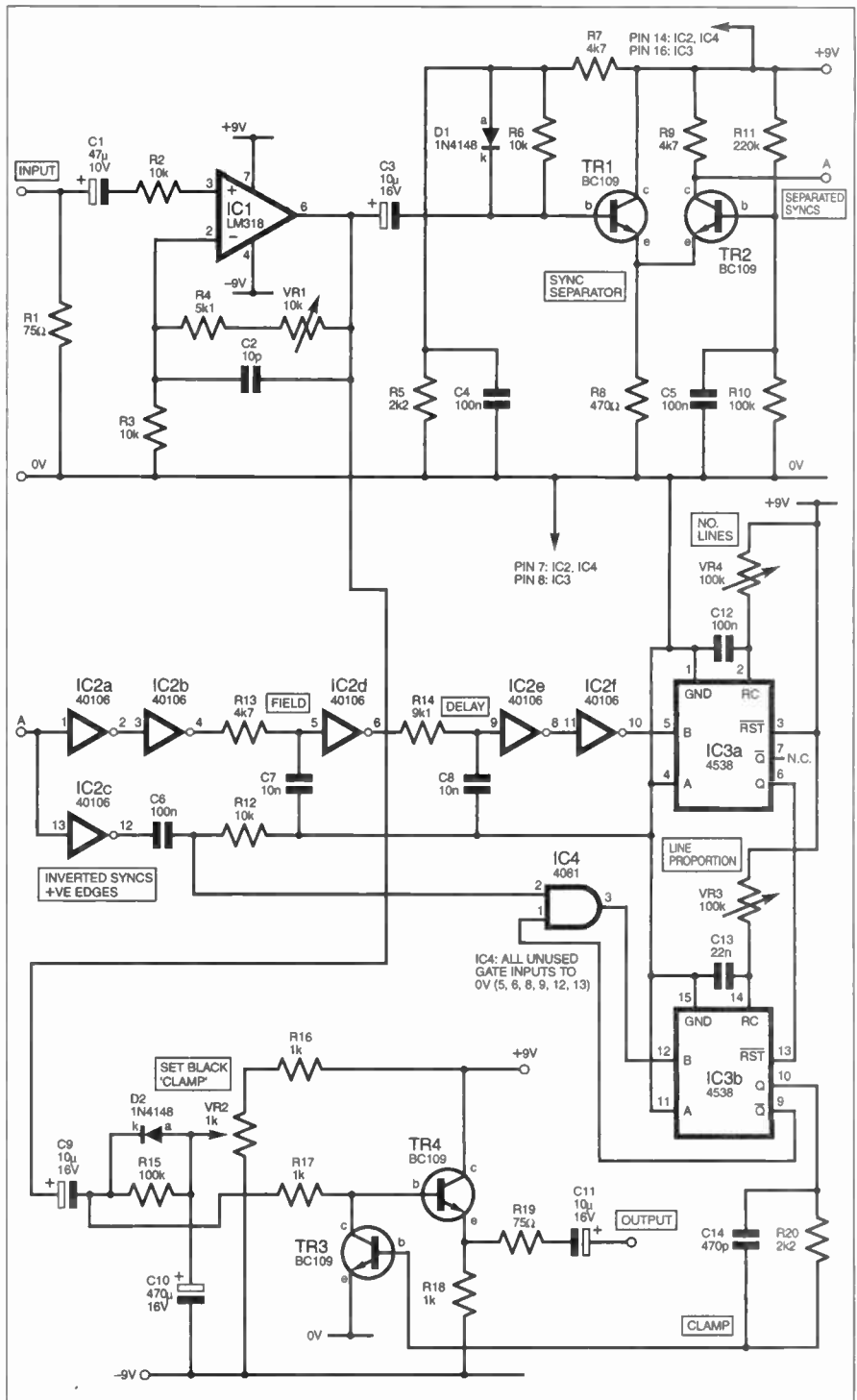


Fig.3. Circuit diagram for the Macrovision Blanker.

New Technology Update

A new combined dual chipset helps to improve digital image resolution capture. Ian Poole reports.

UNTIL recently digital still cameras could not offer the quality at a price comparable with the more traditional film cameras.

However, now that the technology for electronic digital cameras has advanced, more people are buying and using them. This has resulted in increased sales and further investment. Now developments are beginning to move ahead even more swiftly.

There are, though, still a number of drawbacks. These are generally experienced by the top end professional and semi-professional market. Often this results from the fact that camera manufacturers have had to make some critical trade-offs when designing new cameras.

More Pixels per Photo

For still cameras, the number of pixels per photo has been steadily increasing to improve the picture quality. Even though it is often possible to capture the pixels quickly it then takes some time to process them to adjust the colour, compress the files and to perform the other functions that are needed before the image can be stored. This results in a delay between shots.

Similarly, when video pictures are taken there can be problems with the time involved. In most cases the quality of the pictures is adequate when displayed on a TV screen. Typically between 300,000 and 600,000 pixels are used for each frame that is captured. Whilst this is fine if the image is to be displayed on a TV screen, it is not sufficient if the image is required for printing.

To overcome these problems a company named NuCORE Technology Inc have developed a new chipset that delivers full three-colour quality at a rate of 50 mega pixels a second. The set comprising two chips uses sophisticated algorithms to deliver the high quality video images. By using the chipset, only one CCD sensor is required instead of the three – one for each colour – that would normally be required for high-end applications. In this way cost, size and power consumption are all reduced, making it a very attractive proposition for manufacturers.

Two new chips

There are already chips in existence that perform video image processing.

However, one of the keys to the success of the NuCORE set is that they are both from the same manufacturer. As a result they have been able to develop the complete solution, partitioning the features in the optimal way to ensure that performance is not compromised. Usually camera developments take one company's analogue front end and combine it with the digital processing unit from another.

The NuCORE approach uses two chips, one for the analogue processing and the other for the digital processing. To ensure the best performance is obtained, the

Further Developments

One of the major areas of development is the way in which the company has overcome many of the limitations of the CCD image sensor. The first is the dynamic range of the sensor that is considerably less than that of the human eye. With previous designs it has not always been possible to capture both the brightest and darkest parts of a scene. Much of the detail can be hidden in the shadows or extreme brightness.

In single CCD cameras this arises when the camera has to swap between colours. The worst case often arises when the camera has adjusted for the level of green. Because of the way it scans the colours this also includes any yellow. Once it has adjusted for the level of yellow it then needs to change the gain to accommodate the blue. This can show a ten-fold difference in intensity, giving problems when adjusting the level of gain.

Normally, compensation for this takes place in the software after the digital conversion. NuCORE have adopted a different approach, changing the gain pixel by pixel at very high speed: within 20ns for 50 mega pixels per second. This has enabled the dynamic range to be increased to 32dB. This is a significant advantage because the human eye has a much greater dynamic range than single CCD cameras, and it is able to distinguish detail in scenes that have areas in strong sunlight as well as some in shade. Using the new chips it is now possible to successfully capture these scenes.

A further improvement has been made by considerably reducing the power consumption. As virtually all the applications for these devices will be in battery powered equipment this is a particularly important consideration.

It is claimed that these new chips consume between a third and a fifth the current of their nearest competitors.

Summary

Whilst the chipset has many features and the two chips are intended for use together, it is still possible to customise their performance so that the final product has its own characteristics that can be set to give it its market "differentiators". This is crucial for successful marketing of a product and showing it is different to the competition.

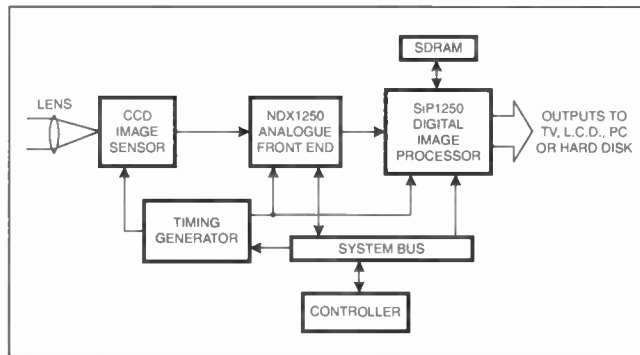


Fig.1. Camera system using Nu-CORE chipset.

designers investigated which processing functions were best accomplished using digital or analogue processing. By taking this approach from the outset, some of the restrictions that were previously experienced have been overcome.

The chipset consists of the NDX1250 analogue chip and the SiP1250 digital processor.

The analogue processor performs all the processing prior to passing the signals to the digital processor. It includes functions such as black level auto calibration, programmable gain amplifier and a twelve bit analogue-to-digital converter (ADC). A further function known as the high speed differential correlated double sampler (CDS) removes spurious low frequency noise from the image sensing CCD by taking two samples from its output. This low frequency noise is a limitation of CCD sensors and one that the NDX1250 successfully overcomes.

The digital processor is the smart digital image processor. It handles the data processing, allowing 30 frames per second performance, mega pixel continuous processing and complete image processing. Unlike other more traditional approaches no external cache memory is required.

2.0 VOLTS

SELF-PROGRAMMING

PICmicro
FLASH

IN-CIRCUIT DEBUGGER

TWO-SPEED OSC

10-BIT A/D

Get More in a Flash

Discover the power and flexibility of an 8-bit PICmicro® RISC MCU with FLASH. The possibilities are endless! When you incorporate self-programming and two-wire In-Circuit Serial Programming™ over the entire voltage range, *without* external components. PICmicros feature an operating voltage from 2V, 10-bit A/D converter with up to 8 channels, RS-485 type USART, up to 256 bytes high-endurance EEPROM data

memory and up to 5 MIPS performance. For added flexibility, the PICmicro MCU Migratable Memory™ path gives you socket compatible OTP, ROM and FLASH MCUs... and a design without limits. Add world-class development tools and technical support and you've got the most complete 8-bit RISC MCU solution with FLASH.

Italy: + 39 039 689 9939 France: + 33 (0) 1 69 53 63 20
Germany: + 49 (0) 89 627 1440 UK: + 44 (0) 118 921 5818



MICROCHIP

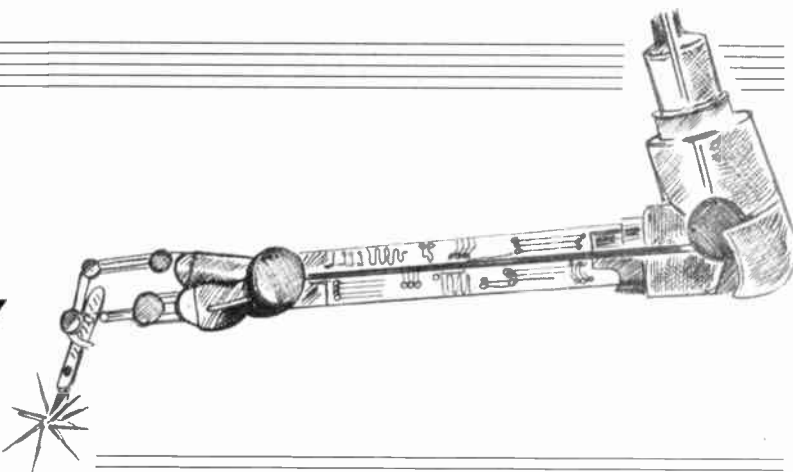
The Embedded Control Solutions Company®

The Microchip name, logo, PIC, PICmicro and The Embedded Control Solutions Company are registered trademarks and Migratable Memory and In-Circuit Serial Programming are trademarks of Microchip Technology Inc. in the USA and other countries. © 1999 Microchip Technology Inc. All rights reserved.

Explore the Universe of Embedded Control at www.microchip.com

CIRCUIT SURGERY

ALAN WINSTANLEY
and IAN BELL



This month our team of surgeons returns to the all-important topic of safeguarding against electrocution with the proper (and improper) use of residual current devices, and investigates p.c.b. track width specifications.

Don't Be Shocked!

Following up our earlier items on Residual Current Devices (RCDs), Mr. M. Hopkins of London writes:

In response to the item "Shocking Stuff" in the September column, I understood that a current flowing through a human individual from hand to foot is nothing like as dangerous as a current flowing from one hand to the other, as in the second case at least some of the current will pass through the heart. I believe that the problem associated with reasonably small currents passing through the human body is that of cardiac arrest; however, larger currents will cause electrolytic destruction of body tissue.

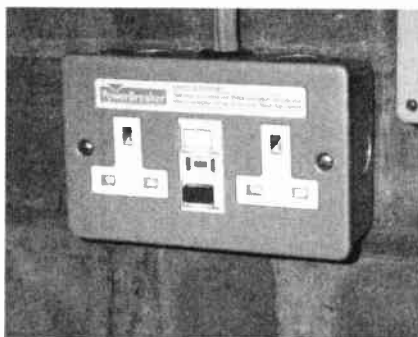
It was not until later in life that I learned about RCDs: this was when I was rewiring an old house in France, where I discovered that RCDs (un disjoncteur différentiel) were a legal requirement in French bathrooms; before then, I believed that fuses provided all the protection required. In light of the Circuit Surgery item, I now think that even a fuse and an RCD will not give complete protection as current may flow through an individual from a higher potential to a lower one, and neither trip the RCD nor blow the fuse, unless its current was exceeded. Personally, I would like to know a lot more about electrical safety and I think that a lot more should be taught in schools and colleges about it.

You are right to say that Residual Current Devices (RCDs) do not provide complete insurance against electrocution. However, they do still protect against the vast majority of common electrical faults that arise, mainly live-to-earth faults. (For the benefit of readers in the USA and Canada, the term GFCI is used instead of RCD, and "live" or phase/line is called hot while "earth" is ground.)

Fuses and ordinary "thermal" miniature circuit breakers or MCBs just protect the appliance's power cord against a fault (e.g. shorting the cores together), or against any internal equipment fault that causes an excessive current to flow (e.g. a direct short to earth), hopefully tripping before the whole lot catches fire or accidentally kills somebody.



An example of a typical plug-in RCD, with test button and warning neon on the front. The reset button is on the back.



A metal-clad RCD suitable for workshop use.

Ordinary fuses or thermal trips offer no protection against progressive insulation breakdown, which could allow a lesser fault current to flow capable of delivering a harmful shock, yet the fuse might never melt.

RCDs operate on the principle that if some of the "live" current flowing out of an RCD fails to arrive back at the neutral terminal, then it assumes that there is an earth leakage fault, perhaps caused by faulty insulation or something more catastrophic, so the imbalance trips the RCD and disconnects the supply. This applies even if using "double-insulated" equipment connected via twin-core mains cable. An earth leakage fault (say, you manage to touch a live mains terminal with wet hands) will trip the RCD in typically 30-40

milliseconds, protecting against lethal shock.

However, for an RCD to work at all, it is imperative that the electricity supply is correctly earthed at the source, to enable a leakage current to flow to earth in the first place! In the event of a fault, if you are fully isolated from earth (e.g. wearing rubber boots), or no earth exists in the installation, then no leakage current will flow and the RCD will not trip. Furthermore, if you accidentally touch both live and neutral at the same time, the RCD will not trip either, unless a sufficient current also leaks to earth. You may suffer a serious and possibly fatal shock as a result.

Teach-In 2000 Part 10 (Aug '00) tabled the effects of electrical shock in relation to current and typical physiological effect (Panel 10.3).

Lest We Get Complacent

The widespread use of double-insulation has reduced the risks considerably, but electrocution still happens, often caused by ignorance, negligence or foolhardiness. A woman was killed instantly when putting up Christmas lights, when she stood on an exposed copper water pipe (a very good earth) and touched a live wire. Fuses offered her no protection but an RCD fuseboard could have saved her.

On the medical aspects, I know that electrocution across the chest is extremely serious. A current through the heart can cause ventricular fibrillation, resulting in a "misfiring" of the heartbeat, followed by the loss of heart muscle action altogether. Death may quickly follow and emergency medical attention is essential. Interesting information published by SureTest (www.kennedyelectric.com) states that fibrillation in adults can occur at 52mA, and in children at 23mA (passing through the body).

As if heart failure isn't enough, the loss of muscle control also means that you may be unable to breath properly either. On the up-side, the inability to let go will cause the human grip to tighten, which will increase the current and trip the RCD in the case of live-earth faults. An RCD trips in a tiny fraction of a second, before any real harm can result.

There are several places on the Internet offering more advice. A very good one is managed by the Government of Western Australia which has an interesting on-line resource at www1.safetyline.wa.gov.au (search for "RCD"). You can also try www.codecheck.com/gfci_principal.htm which explains the mechanics of the RCD. The RCD manufacturer Greenbrook Electrical (www.greenbrook.co.uk) has a web site covering domestic and trade RCDs, including an interesting "virtual home". You will find that most regional electricity boards have a web site offering basic consumer safety advice as well.

I think every responsible *EPE* reader has a duty to pass on our knowledge to help prevent accidents arising in the home or workplace. I speak as someone who, when clearing out his fishpond, nearly sliced through a live underwater mains cable thinking that "my word, this lily root is tough, I can't cut it"; then I nearly cut the live mains feed to my pond pump using steel secateurs immersed in 200 gallons of murky water. Luckily, an RCD was installed but its services weren't called upon that time. *ARW*.

Right on Track

If you design your own boards from scratch then there are lots of decisions to make, such as what track widths to use. This is the subject of an E-mail from *Keith Anderson*, who writes:

"I have recently purchased some p.c.b. design software and I'm unsure what track widths to use. Is there a way to calculate the required width for a given voltage/ current?"

The width of p.c.b. tracks (also called traces) becomes critical when they have to carry high currents (say in the order of hundreds of milliamperes or more), otherwise the tracks can generally be quite narrow, particularly if you have to achieve a high density of connections. High currents heat the copper, causing it to detach from the substrate (delamination) or in extreme cases the tracks may burn out altogether.

For typical low current signals in most analogue and digital circuits, track widths in the range 0.25mm to 0.5mm (0.01in to 0.02in) are appropriate, but you can make them wider if you have the space, and smaller if you don't.

Some suggested widths for various currents are given in Table 1. They are reasonably conservative figures, but due to the variability of p.c.b.s and environments we cannot give any guarantee that they are universally applicable.

The minimum width will depend on the type of p.c.b. you are using and the process by which you are making it. Obviously high-tech industrial processes can achieve reliable narrower tracks than home-made boards (be aware of this if you browse commercial p.c.b. production web sites). You may have to experiment to see what the reliable minimum track width you can achieve actually is, so keep your layout files so you can refer back to them. Once you know the minimum track width you can reliably make, you can actually stick with this for most tracks except for the power supply rails and any high current outputs etc.

Table 1. Some suggested track widths for different currents. Based on data from ExpressPCB (www.expresspcb.com).

Current Amps	Min. Track Width	
	inches	mm
0.3	0.010	0.25
0.4	0.015	0.40
0.7	0.020	0.50
1.0	0.025	0.65
2.0	0.050	1.3
4.0	0.100	2.5
6.0	0.150	3.8

Table 2. Some suggested track separations for different voltages. Based on data from Designer's Den web site (www.aracnet.com/~gpatrick).

Voltage Volts	Min. Track Separation	
	inches	mm
30	0.025	0.65
50	0.060	1.5
100	0.125	3.2
200	0.250	6.4
300-500	0.500	13

Separation

Another issue is track separation. Again there will be a minimum for each type of p.c.b. and production technique. With respect to the circuit, the minimum spacing of particular tracks depends on the voltage between them (either d.c. voltage or peak – not r.m.s. – a.c. voltage). Clearly, too high a voltage for a given separation will result in air or insulator breakdown, causing leakage currents or arcing, especially if environmental conditions affect the board in any way.

For most circuits (i.e. voltages below 30V) spacing of 0.13mm to 0.25mm (0.005in to 0.01in) are OK as far as the voltage goes, but narrower spacing may be difficult to achieve reliably at home. Obviously, larger spacing will reduce the chance of short circuits. For very high voltages (above 500V) allow 0.025mm/V (0.001in per volt).

Table 2 gives some suggested separations for various voltages. It is also worth mentioning that in some designs separation of circuit tracks may also influence factors such as noise due to crosstalk.

We have seen much less conservative figures published in text books, but having given them, we must add that they are only for very general guidance as so many factors play their part in determining minimum track widths and spacing on p.c.b.s.

For example, altitude above sea level (and salts in the atmosphere) influences the minimum separation for a given voltage, and several high current tracks running in a close parallel layout will have to be wider than an isolated track with otherwise the same specification. Minimum track widths also vary with the copper thickness and acceptable temperature rise.

Track Resistivity

To get a better feel of where these figures are coming from, let's look at how we would calculate the minimum track width from scratch (or at least why it is so difficult!). The starting point is to determine what actually sets the limit. The key aspect is the rise in temperature due to the power dissipated in the track as a result of its

electrical resistance. This results in the track getting hot and detaching from the board. So we have to specify the maximum acceptable rise in temperature of the track (typically 10°C to 50°C), which will depend on the type of p.c.b. and the application.

To calculate the temperature rise we need to know the electrical resistance of the track. Resistivity (symbol ρ or rho) is something we looked at in *Circuit Surgery* November 1999. The resistance, R , of a conductor of length L , width W , and thickness T is given by:

$$R = \rho L / WT$$

where ρ is the resistivity of the conductor and WT gives the cross-sectional area. For copper it's about 1.76cm \times 10⁻⁶Ω cm (0.693 \times 10⁻⁶Ω inch), but varies with the type of processing of the copper. There are a number of standard thicknesses for copper on p.c.b.s which are specified by the weight of copper per area of board.

The fact that a real track will have imperfections means that any such calculation will only be an estimate. The situation is complicated by the fact that the resistivity changes with temperature, so as the track heats up the resistance changes. The temperature sensitivity of the resistance also means that the nominal temperature of the p.c.b. when it is used should be known. Calculating the change in temperature due to current flow (known as Joule heating) is difficult, but tables, graphs and empirical formulae are published in industry handbooks and guidelines.

For the electronics industry, two key web sites are Institute for Interconnecting and Packaging Electronic Circuits (IPC) in the USA (www.ipc.org) and the PCIF in the UK (www.pcif.org.uk) which have links to other industry-related sites. The IPC publishes a *Design Standard for Rigid Printed Boards and Rigid Printed Board Assemblies* (IPC-D-275).

There are some sites that contain tables of track widths, spacings, or current/voltage capacities. Examples include p.c.b. track current-carrying trace capacity tables as per Mil. Standard 275 from K&F electronics (www.circuitboards.com); ExpressPCB designer tips include suggested track widths for various currents (www.expresspcb.com), and George Patrick's Designer's Den PCB Designer's Page (www.aracnet.com/~gpatrick/) contain tables based on the IPC-D-27 nomographs.

On the practical side of things, having calculated everything correctly, you can suffer other problems when etching p.c.b.s that might affect circuit reliability. The choice of etchant, and the etching period, can cause etch resist to be undermined, thereby reducing the track width unintentionally. This can be a real problem with fine traces. It's also not a bad idea to reinforce heavy, current carrying tracks with the addition of solder, even soldering tinned copper wire over it if necessary.

Around the power supply area of most boards (notably between bridge rectifiers and large smoothing capacitors), a much heavier current can flow, so it is a good idea to use the widest track possible in this area. Don't forget also that wider tracks equate to more adhesion, which can make for a more reliable board at times. *IMB*.

Our philosophy is simple

Don't just test it...



...Analyse it!

The new Peak Atlas Component Analyser, UK price £60 fully inclusive.
(Shown approx actual size)

To find out just what the Atlas is capable of, give us a call and we'll send you our data pack.
Alternatively, see comprehensive data on our web site.

PEAK

Peak Electronic Design Limited - West Road House - West Road - Buxton - Derbyshire - SK17 6HF - UK
www.peakelec.co.uk - sales@peakelec.co.uk - Tel. +44 (0)1298 70012 - Fax. +44 (0)1298 22044

READOUT

E-mail: editorial@epemag.wimborne.co.uk

John Becker addresses some of the general points readers have raised. Have you anything interesting to say? Drop us a line!

WIN A DIGITAL MULTIMETER

A 3½ digit pocket-sized l.c.d. multimeter which measures a.c. and d.c. voltage, d.c. current and resistance. It can also test diodes and bipolar transistors.

Every month we will give a Digital Multimeter to the author of the best *Readout* letter.



★ LETTER OF THE MONTH ★

DECIMAL CHALLENGE

Dear EPE,

Peter Hemsley's excellent solution to the age-old and often messy problem of converting binary information into human perceivable decimal (*Readout* Sept '00) inspired me to develop my own solution.

The following code is the fruit of my labour. A multiply by two with carry is performed on each digit, nested inside a bit counter, each bit determining the state of the carry for the first multiply. This routine takes 1,957 instruction cycles to execute which is a slight improvement on Peter's, which uses 3,086. Both routines maintain a constant execution time. It will be just as easy to change the number of bits converted.

The command "movlw -10, addwf INDF, W" are for the PICs that lack any subtract instructions, the 16c5x for example, "movlw 10, subwf INDF, W" works just the same.

```
BIN2DEC    clrf DEC0                ; Clear decimal output buffer
           clrf DEC1
           clrf DEC2
           clrf DEC3
           clrf DEC4
           clrf DEC5
           clrf DEC6
           clrf DEC7                ; NB. BINn and FSR are trashed after this routine
           movlw 24                  ; Initiate bit loop
           movwf BIT_COUNTER

BITLOOP    rlf BIN0, F              ; Every iteration of this loop will copy the next
           rlf BIN1, F              ; bit of the bin value, starting with the MSB,
           rlf BIN2, F              ; to the carry flag
           movlw DEC0
           movwf FSR                ; Initiate DECn pointer and counter
           movlw 8
           movwf DEC_COUNTER        ; The following is executed 8 times per bit
           rlf INDF, F              ; Multiply DECn by two with carry, DECn * 2 + C
           movlw -10                ; See note above - test for DECn > 9
           addwf INDF, W            ; W = DECn -10, if W = positive or zero, C = 1
           btfsc STATUS, C         ; DECn has overflowed (>>9) if carry is set
           movwf INDF              ; If carry is set DECn = DECn - 10
           incf FSR, F              ; Carry is CARRIED over to next multiply
           decfsz DEC-COUNTER, F   ; Multiply next DECn
           goto DECLOOP
           decfsz BIT-COUNTER, F
           goto BITLOOP            ; Do next bit
           retlw 0                  ; Could be RETURN on most PICs

END
```

Steve Teal, Witney, Oxford

Fascinating, Steve, thank you. How long, we wonder, will you now hold the BIN-DEC conversion record? Readers, the gavel's down - will you accept the challenge?

E-MAIL CONTACTS

Dear EPE,

I recently read the Editorial in the Feb '00 issue, in which you comment on the UK dragging behind in Internet usage and its high costs.

I must say that it seems to be quite true, because I started writing an E-mail to *Readout* but I couldn't find an E-mail address! Further browsing revealed that there isn't an address for *Circuit Surgery* either, or *Ingenuity Unlimited*, or anything else apart from addresses for Editorial, technical support, ads, subscriptions and orders.

Now, after browsing the *EPE* FTP site, I found an explanation for *IU* not receiving E-mails, but in my opinion even they could receive E-mails just fine, and in the case of a circuit getting published, THEN contact via snail mail to buy the rights to publish it and whatever is required.

The *EPE* web site www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk is also sort of non-functional, because it is

lacking most of the data in the FTP site. Searching through the FTP site is tedious and unintuitive, while a WWW interface for the projects, PIC programs and especially all the text guides would be a relatively easy and very elegant solution. Shame shame . . .!

So, could you tell me which way to send E-mail to *Readout*?

R. Nissinen,
Finland, via the Net

Readout and all the other pages you refer to come under the Editorial E-mail address, which covers all the Editorial content of the magazine. We have a number of problems with people sending copyright material for IU and have decided that we will only accept IUs by post. That way we have full contact details and a signed disclaimer before we publish.

Most of what is on the FTP site is special

information (not required by every reader) plus software for download. It is not necessary for readers to search it - they know what they want and just click on it.

The Readout E-mail address is now included above!

TRANSCENDANT

Dear EPE,

I am trying to repair a Powertran Transcendant 2000 Monosynth as published in *ETI* some years ago. I do not have the circuit diagram and wonder if you have a copy in the archives?

Steven Orr,
Cheltenham, Glos

Sorry to disappoint you Steven, but when we took over ETI we did not receive their archive copies from that far back, and Powertran ceased trading many years ago.

However, your local reference library may be able to obtain the National Archives copy of ETI on loan and we suggest you contact them

DECIMAL QUERY

Dear EPE,

I was very intrigued with Peter Hemsley's decimalisation code (*Readout* Sept '00) as I had only met previously the powers of ten algorithms to do the binary to decimal conversion, so I tried it out using MPLAB, with a breakpoint at the last RETURN, and a test value in COUNT0-2, but DIGITS1-8 remained obstinately zero.

I cannot see how the code uses COUNT0-2, unless the shift, putting the top bits one at a time into the Carry flag, is the clue, but the flag is not tested anywhere. I would be grateful for your comments.

Harry West, via the Net

We sent Harry's query on to Peter, who responded:

At first I thought that it could be that you have the default radix set to hex whereas the MOVLW 24 is decimal, I prefer having the default radix set to decimal.

Then the light dawned, according to your letter you put a breakpoint at the last RETURN instruction. This would concur with all the DIGITS being zero. The routine does not return from this instruction but from the RETURN immediately before the label SLCNT. If you had let the routine return and put a breakpoint after the call to the routine you would have found that it does indeed work, very well.

Some years ago I wrote a floating point package and got used to the idea of manipulating binary numbers, it's easier than decimal when you get the hang of it and I am no mathematician.

To explain how the routine works let's take a 16-bit binary number, the principle is the same as 24 bits. A 16-bit binary number can be thought of as four hex digits. To convert a hex digit into decimal use the following simple logic, if the hex digit is greater than 9 we add 6 to it and then add 1 (the decimal carry) to the next higher digit.

However, trying to deal with hex digits is not conducive to an easy programming algorithm. Binary multiplication and division are performed by bit shifting and we can use the same technique here. The number to be converted is

shifted out of binary COUNT and into the decimal DIGITs, and at each shift checking and adjusting for any decimal overflow.

To go into a little more detail, checking and adjusting is done before the shift left so we need to divide everything by 2. In other words we need to check if the digit is 5 or more. To do this we can add 3 to the digit (which, after shifting left becomes 6, which we need to add for adjustment) and then check if the digit is 8 or more by testing bit 3, and subtracting 3 if adjustment is not required.

We then shift the next bit of the binary into the digits and also deal with any decimal carry caused by the adjustment, i.e. bit 4 is carried into the next higher digit.

It's amazingly simple and if you understand it you will be thinking "Why didn't I think of that?". But then again if we thought of everything there would be nothing left to invent.

Peter Hemsley, via the Net

Thanks Peter, your further explanation is appreciated. Your last comment though, has a certain poignancy to it with regard to the Letter of the Month from Steve Teal.

VISUAL BASIC (1)

Dear EPE,

I have just finished reading *Readout* of August '00 and am responding to your request for VB help.

Now retired, I was employed as a computer engineer and later as a communications technician. I don't have a formal background in programming but I can get by in QBasic, although I struggle to understand some of the intricacies of your code.

I am in agreement with David Reid (and others) about the future need to get away from DOS and into Windows programming, so much so that last Winter I purchased a copy of VB 6.0 and decided to do something about it.

Like you, I couldn't make much headway until I came across the following book: *Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0 Professional Step by Step*, Author Michael Halvorson, Price £37-49. It is a Microsoft Press publication, ISBN 1-57231-809-0.

This book is written as a series of 24 lessons that have fully explained code and it is very easy to read. There is also a CD-ROM inside the back cover, which contains all the code in the book, and more . . .

I worked through all the chapters, except those few dealing with the Internet, on my computer and found the experience to be as rewarding as working through your own *PIC Tutorial*.

The only snag with VB is the lack of parallel port I/O, but on page 591 Aug '99 *EPE* there were details of `INPOUT32.BAS` available from WWW.LVR.COM. This works fine under VB 6.0, but note that I am using a second port set up as LPT2 that has been removed from the Windows 98 set-up so that it is completely independent of the operating system. This way I can run your *Toolkit V2.3* in a DOS box under Windows. I never have to reboot to the command prompt.

Further to this, I have loosely adapted some of your code and now have a PIC programmer that works in VB 6 under Windows. It is possible to produce some good-looking screens under VB so I urge you to have a go. Incidentally, VB 6 allows you to generate an executable file so programs can then be run stand-alone.

Initially, I spent quite a lot of time tinkering with the properties of the objects that may be placed on forms before I wrote much code. One can do an awful lot and it is quite satisfying to achieve a professional looking result even though one is only an amateur. Go on, have a go!

Colin Birtwistle,
Swanley, Kent

I shall, I shall! Trouble is there are so many things I want to explore before going back to VB,

which will have to wait a while. But all the comments being made by readers through these pages are being noted and sooner or later VB will become as familiar as the many other programming languages I've acquired over the years!

VISUAL BASIC (2)

Dear EPE,

Having studied the superb *PIC Tutorials* over the past two years and really enjoyed myself. I have progressed to the point where I want to talk to my PC over a serial link.

I also wanted to do something with the data I received and so I thought it would be a good idea to acquire Visual Basic 6 from Microsoft.

However, *EPE* readers should be cautioned that if they buy the Learning Edition at a cost of around £70 they will find that the program elements required to implement serial communications (`MSCOMM32.OCX`) is NOT supplied – it only comes with the Pro and Enterprise editions, both of which are way outside my price range.

It seems to me that there should be a warning on the box that large chunks of functionality are missing from the program. After all, you wouldn't be allowed to buy a car and then find that the engine was an optional extra.

I am not surprised that Microsoft are being broken up – and based on this example of marketing I for one will stand by and applaud. Of course, it may be that there are ways of communicating with the PC's serial port without using `MSCOM` and I would welcome any information from other readers that might help.

Thanks for *EPE*, by the way, I have been reading it in its various names guises since the 70s and a jolly good publication it is too!

Julian Horn, via the Net

Points well noted, thanks Julian, and for your kind comments.

**Mail Order Suppliers of
ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS
& SURPLUS STOCK**

Educational Kits - Ideal Technology Projects
For Schools & Colleges

Power Supplies
BATTERIES
COMPONENTS
Hobby Books
SURPLUS ITEMS
Solid State Kits

VALVE RADIO KITS
Disco Equipment
Tools

Low, Low Prices!

We stock thousands of products - send now for our FREE catalogue. Telephone, fax, email or write today!

32 pages filled with low cost electronic components, bargains and great value surplus electronic stock!

Visit our website: www.greenweld.co.uk

GREENWELD
Greenweld Limited
Unit 24 Horndon Industrial Park - West Horndon
Brentwood - Essex - CM13 3XD
Tel: 01277 811042 - Fax: 01277 812419
Email: service@greenweld.co.uk
Office Hours: Monday - Friday 08.00 to 17.00

FRUSTRATED!

Looking for ICs TRANSISTORS?

A phone call to us could get a result. We offer an extensive range and with a worldwide database at our fingertips, we are able to source even more. We specialise in devices with the following prefix (to name but a few).



2N 2SA 2SB 2SC 2SD 2P 2SJ 2SK 3N 3SK 4N 6N 17 40 AD
ADC AN AM AY BA BC BD BDT BDV BDW BDX BF
BFR BFS BFT BFX BLY BLX BS BR BRX BRY BS
BSS BSV BSW BSX BT BTA BTB BRW BU BUK BUT BUY
BUW BUX BUY BUZ CA CD CX CXA DAC DG DM DS
DTA DTC GL GM HA HCF HD HEF ICL ICM IRF J KA
KIA L LA LB LC LD LF LM M MSM MA MAB MAX MB
MC MDAJ MJE MJF MM MN MPS MPSP MPST MPST
MRF NJM NE OM OP PA PAL PIC PN RC S SAA SAB
SAD SAJ SAS SDA SG SI SL SN SO STA STK STR STRD
STRM STRS SVI T TA TAA TAG TBA TC TCA TDA TDB
TEA TIC TIP TIPL TEA TL TLC TMP TMS TPU U UA
UAA UC UDN ULN UM UP A UPC UPD VN X XR Z ZN
ZTS + many others

We can also offer equivalents (at customers' risk)
We also stock a full range of other electronic components
Mail, phone, Fax Credit Card orders and callers welcome



Connect

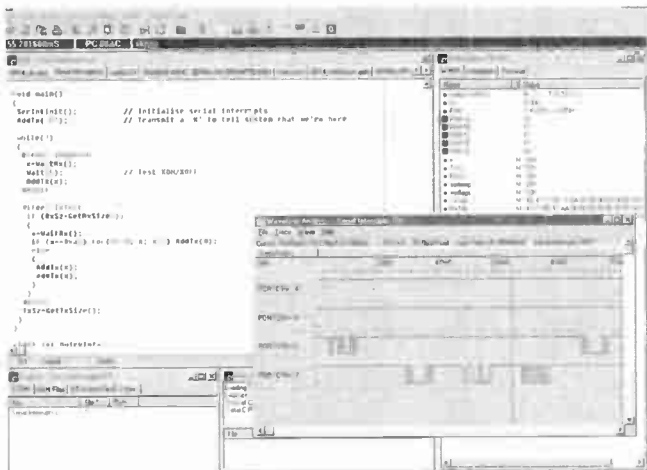
Cricklewood Electronics Ltd

40-42 Cricklewood Broadway London NW2 3ET
Tel: 0181 452 0161 Fax: 0181 208 1441

New – The PIC 18Cxxx series

FED PIC C Compiler – Version 3.0 now available

- Designed to ANSI C Standards
- Complete development environment includes Editor, assembler, simulator, waveform analyser and terminal emulator (see screenshot below)
- Libraries include serial interfaces, I2C, LCD, keypads, delays, string handling, hardware etc.
- Simulator runs up to 10 times faster than MPLAB, allows inputs to be defined, multiple breakpoint types, single stepping, step over etc.
- Supports all 14-bit core PICs – 12C67x, 16C55x, 16C6x, 16C7x, 16C8x, 16C87x, etc.
- Will produce code for MPLAB



LEARN to Program PIC's in C with FED! Download FREE from our web site

With the FED introductory manual:
"Learn to program PIC's with FED PIC C"

- Suitable for complete beginners to PICs or to the C programming language
- Leads through example
- Introduces simple C programs, then covers variables and casting, pointers, structures and unions, functions, etc.
- All examples will run fully within the simulator, or on the FED 16F84 and 16F877 development boards
- Covers use of interrupts and programming for real time applications
- Hints and tips on good programming practice with the PIC
- Full examples of debugging using FED PIC C are included
- Included FREE on our PIC C Compiler CD ROM, or available in paper copy

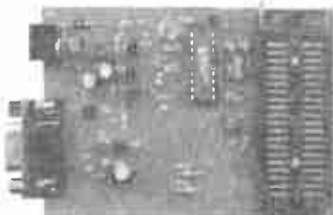
Prices (reductions for PICDESIM/WIZPIC & our programmer users)

C Compiler with all manuals on CD ROM £60. CD ROM with printed manuals £75.

Buy with PICDESIM/WIZPIC or our Programmer – £45.00 CD-ROM.

"Learn to program PICs with FED PIC C" paper copy – £7.50.

PIC Programmers including 18Cxxx



PIC Serial Programmer (Left)

Handles serially programmed PIC devices in a 40-pin multi-width ZIF socket. 16C55X, 16C6X, 16C7X, 16C8x, 16F8X, 12C508, 12C509, 16C72XPIC 14000, 16F87X, 18Cxxx etc. Also In-Circuit programming. Operates on PC serial port

Price : £45/kit
£50/built & tested

PIC Introductory – Programs 8 & 18 pin devices : 16C505, 16C55X, 16C61, 16C62X, 16C71, 16C71X, 16C8X, 16F8X, 12C508/9, 12C671/2 etc. £25/kit.

AVR – AVR1200, 2313, 4144, 8515, 8535, 4434 etc. in ZIF. 4-5V battery powered. Price : £40 for the kit or £45 built & tested.

All our Programmers operate on PC serial interface. No hard to handle parallel cable swapping ! Programmers supplied with instructions, + Windows 3.1/95/98/NT software.
Upgrade programmers from our web site !

WIZPIC

PIC Visual Development



- Rapid Application Development for the PIC microcontroller
- Drag and drop your software component selections on to your design

- Included components support timers, serial interfaces, I2C, LCD, 7-Seg displays, keypads, switches, port controls, and many more.
- Connect software components to PIC pins by point & click using the mouse
- Set parameters for each component from drop down list boxes, check boxes, or text entry
- Links your code automatically into library events (e.g. Button Pressed, Byte Received etc)
- Up to 10 times faster than MPLAB
- Supports all 14-bit core PIC's -12C67x, 16C55x, 16C6x, 16C7x, 16C8x, 16C87x etc.

Cost – CD-ROM with Data sheets and application notes – £35.00, Floppy version £30.00.

Forest Electronic Developments

60 Walkford Road, Christchurch, Dorset, BH23 5QG.

E-mail – info@fored.co.uk, or sales@fored.co.uk

Web Site – <http://www.fored.co.uk>

01425-274068 (Voice/Fax)

Prices are fully inclusive. Add £3.00 for P&P and handling to each order. Cheques/POs payable to Forest Electronic Developments, or phone with credit card details.



18C452

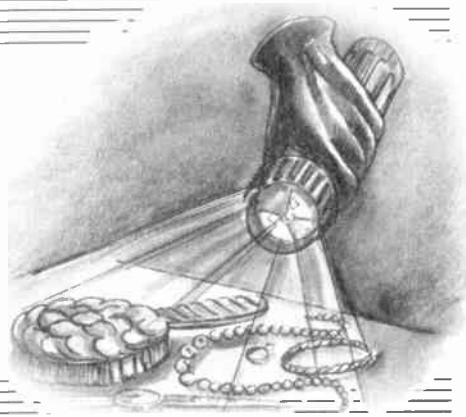
New architecture (more instructions + Hardware multiply), 40MHz clock, 16K program words, 1536 bytes RAM. Easy to upgrade from 16F877

18C452/JW £20.00
18C452/OTP £8.00

Constructional Project

OPTO-ALARM SYSTEM

STEPHEN SPENCER



Scare the pants off unwanted intruders with this portable, optically balanced, security alarm.

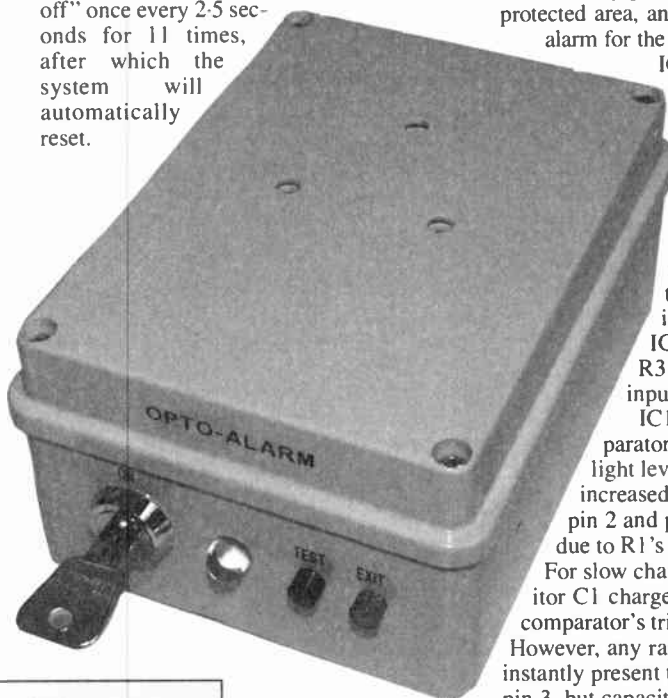
THE Opto-Alarm is an optically balanced light alarm for general purpose security applications. The alarm is triggered by increasing the light level to a light-dependent resistor (l.d.r.), via a focusing lens assembly. This assembly only accepts a narrow field of light to the l.d.r., thus increasing sensitivity, to allow specific object protection and minimise false alarms.

Alarm activation occurs when the light level increases rapidly, varying light levels from cloud movement, 50Hz mains flicker from fluorescent lamps, dusk-to-dawn light changes and total darkness situations, will not cause false alarms.

BASIC SYSTEM

The full system block diagram is shown in Fig.1. The alarm incorporates an Exit delay indicated by a green l.e.d. to allow departure from the protected area, and to allow time to set the system for the required operation. A further red "Test" l.e.d. indicates any triggering whilst setting up. When time-out occurs, the Exit l.e.d. extinguishes and the alarm is now in the "active" mode of operation, further triggering will activate a warning tone, followed by full siren activation for a pre-set period, after which the alarm will fully reset until activated further.

An optional Entry alert facility is also included to give a 30 seconds warning that you must deactivate the system before proceeding any further. A two-tone pulse is produced which sounds for approximately 11 seconds, giving enough time to "cancel" the alarm. If the alarm is not deactivated (reset), the main siren will "sound-off" once every 2.5 seconds for 11 times, after which the system will automatically reset.



CIRCUIT OPERATION

The full circuit diagram for the Opto-Alarm section of the system appears in Fig.2. When power is applied to the circuit, via keyswitch S1, an Exit delay of 1-45 minutes is activated. The NOR gate inputs at IC3a, pin 1 and pin 2 are initially kept high by C4, resulting in the output at pin 3 being kept low preventing IC2 pin 4 (Reset) enabling, thus isolating IC2. This stops the rest of the circuit from operating until capacitor C4 is charged up, through resistor R9 (l.e.d. D3 indicates the Exit delay period is active).

This delay period allows time to exit the protected area, and time to test and set the alarm for the required operation. When IC3a time-out occurs, l.e.d. D3 will extinguish and pin 4 of IC2 will go high, the whole circuit is now in the "Active" mode of operation.

Light-dependent resistor (l.d.r.) R1 and resistor R5 form a potential divider network, biasing the inverting input at IC1 pin 2 through resistor R3 and the non-inverting input (pin 3) through R4.

IC1 is configured as a comparator and when the ambient light level presented to l.d.r. R1 is increased, the voltage present at pin 2 and pin 3 of IC1 will increase due to R1's resistance being lowered. For slow changes in light level, capacitor C1 charges sufficiently fast for the comparator's trip point not to be reached. However, any rapid changes in light level instantly present the voltage change to IC1 pin 3, but capacitor C1 needs to charge up before it can present any changes to pin 2, causing the output at IC1 pin 6 to go high. Resistor R2 helps to prevent any false alarms when the unit is placed in total darkness situations.

The high output at IC1 pin 6 rapidly charges the delay capacitor C3 via diode D1 and the voltage is fed through resistor

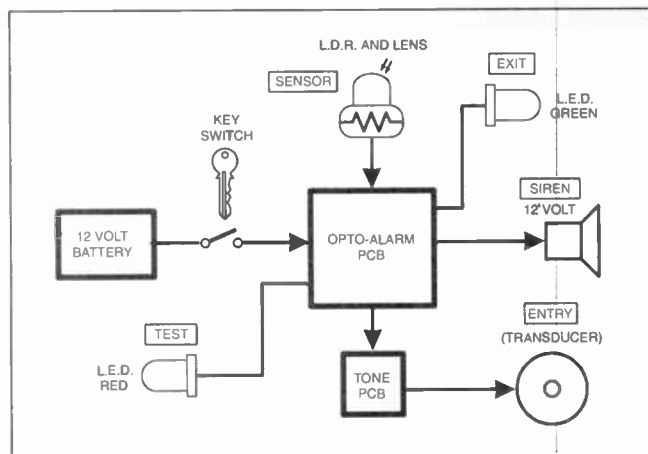


Fig.1. Block diagram for the Opto-Alarm System.

SPECIFICATION . . .

(Subject to component tolerances)

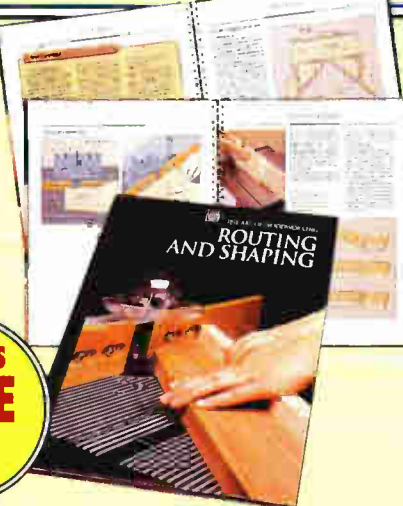
Exit Delay: 1-45 minutes. Entry Delay: 11 seconds.

Siren: Operation 30 seconds. On/Off 11 times. Duration 2.5 seconds.

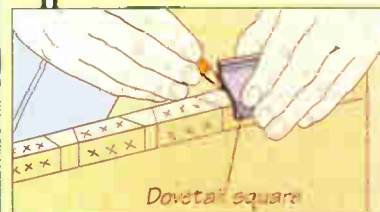
Current Consumption (12V): 12mA - Strong light. 2mA - Darkness. 3mA to 5mA - Normal use.

Explore the art and science of woodworking as never before possible!

Routing and Shaping shows you how to master every routing trick and technique... the easy visual way. You see exactly how to rout raised panels with success, cut curves, circles and ovals in minutes! How you can use a shaper for much more than decorative mouldings. Helps you spot a visual solution for every routing challenge and much, much more.



10 DAYS FREE HOME TRIAL



Dovetail square

Scratching off, pays off!

If you reveal 3 equal numbers below and mail your FREE Trial Card within 7 days, you will receive this versatile wood carving set.

FREE GIFT No2



Business Reply Service
Licence No. B.D. 990

For an extra surprise
Rub here with a coin

2

Scratch these circles to see if you have gained an extra Gift.

If you reveal 3 equal numbers and mail this card within 7 days you can claim an Extra FREE Gift – a wood carving set



TIME-LIFE
PO BOX 419
UXBRIDGE
MIDDLESEX
UB11 1BR

Look inside – News of your 2 FREE Gifts!

WIN these superb prizes in our Art of Woodworking Contest

Just answer one simple question on your Order Card and these superb worktools could be yours

1st PRIZE



BOSCH

Bosch Router POF 600 ACE - Worth £157.11

Win the most versatile and creative woodworking tool you'll ever use! A fantastic Bosch Router. Capable of cutting a simple groove to an elaborate profile, you'll find a myriad of jobs made easy and all created with incredible precision. Routers are a real must when it comes to creative jobs such as interior work, furniture and surface design. They're used in a wide range of applications including grooves, edges and profiles, long-hole milling, and template routing to name just a few. All in all it's a tool you just can't be without!



Two 2nd PRIZES

Bosch Jigsaw PST 700 PAE - Worth £117.83

Win this ingenious Bosch Jigsaw and make light work of even the most complex shapes. You can cut through most materials such as wood, plastic and metal with an adjustable baseplate allowing angle cuts of up to 45°. And with the new Bosch SDS system you can change the saw blade and adjust the baseplate without the use of any tool, you simply do it by hand.



Three 3rd PRIZES

Bosch Multi Sander PEX 12 AE - Worth £78.55

Win this powerful multi-purpose sander, ideal for sanding down wood, metal, painted, filler or varnished surfaces. You can sand surfaces with ease, no matter how big they are – and even curved surfaces with the flexible sanding plate. It boasts numerous features including: variable sanding speeds, adjustable handle, integrated dust extraction directly through sanding sheet, dust bag, velcro-type fastening for quick and easy sheet changes, and more.



CONTEST RULES

1. Entry is FREE and limited to one entry per person.
2. Maximum prize values are: 1st Prize – £157.11; 2nd Prize – 2 x £117.83; 3rd Prize – 3 x £78.55. Prizes are awarded to the first 3 correct entries "drawn from a hat" on 12th January 2001. If a particular prize is no longer available, a prize of equivalent value is awarded. Cash alternatives are not available.
3. Employees of TIME-LIFE and participating companies, their printers, advertising agencies and families may not take part.
4. Closing date for the contest is 29th December 2000. Judges' decisions are final. No correspondence will be entered into. Entry implies acceptance of the rules.
5. Winners of 1st and 2nd Prizes may be requested to take part in publicity.
6. Winners will be notified by post. Winners' names will be available after 29th January 2001. For a copy send SAE to Art of Woodworking Contest Results, TIME-LIFE, PO Box 419, Uxbridge, Middlesex UB11 1EG.

6 valuable prizes to win in the ART OF WOODWORKING Contest!

Answer a simple question on the FREE Trial Order Card inside and mail it now

TIME LIFE BOOKS

As seen on TV

LEARN THE SECRETS OF THE WORLD'S GREAT WOODWORKERS IN THE ART OF WOODWORKING



Terry Moore
FURNITURE DESIGNER

Hundreds of tips, tricks and secrets of the trade revealed

WIN
a Bosch Router

PLUS 5 other great prizes must be won!

TIME LIFE BOOKS

10 days FREE Trial



NOW YOU CAN TACKLE ALL THOSE WOODWORKING JOBS WITH THE CONFIDENCE OF A PROFESSIONAL

Never before has 'Do-It-Yourself' had such meaning. All the skills, all the tools, all the tricks – laid out in a simple, easy-to-follow, easy-to-use, format.

Using clear illustrations, photographs and text, woodworking principles are laid out clearly so you not only learn how to handle a project, but you also learn the skills which can be adapted to many other projects. In the first volume, *Routing and Shaping*, you enter the fascinating world of the master craftsman. You will learn the techniques, the skills, and the tricks which

**10 DAYS
FREE
HOME
TRIAL**

For instance, did you know you could make perfect dovetail joints, set shelves and make decorative mouldings, all with a router?

guarantee professional results. Every routing process and procedure is broken down to its essential elements, then illustrated in *full colour* and explained in easy to follow, step-by-step fashion. From first page to last, *Routing and Shaping* is everything you need to know to use your router and shaper like a pro!

There's never been a volume so rich in skills, so complete in detail, so clearly and accurately illustrated as *Routing and Shaping*. Follow this with further volumes in **THE ART OF WOODWORKING** series and you'll soon be ready to tackle projects you thought only professionals could manage.

Not only will you be embarking on a fascinating pastime, you will also be in a position to save money as you go from project to project.

Simply complete the attached **FREE TRIAL ORDER CARD** to receive *Routing and Shaping*, your introductory volume.



This fascinating series covers such topics as:-

WOODWORKING MACHINES

Explore the many wonderful tools used by craftsmen, their functions clearly explained, along with safety precautions and fine-tuning tips. Learn how to make an efficient workshop with only one or two power tools.

RESTORING ANTIQUES

Learn how to identify antiques, how to make professional repairs, and how

to clean, strip and refinish with confidence.

THE HOME WORKSHOP

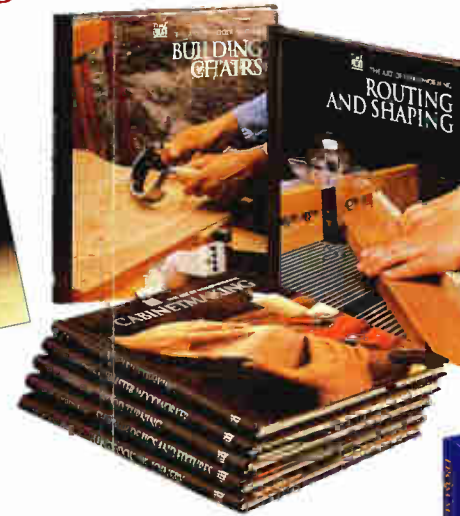
Find out how to make the most of your available space. Learn how to make an efficient workbench and the right way to store wood and tools. Discover the best way to control dust, ensure adequate light, electricity and ventilation.

PORTABLE POWER TOOLS

Discover how to get more from your portable power tools. Learn how to extend their use with special bits, blades and attachments, home-made jigs and guides – these are just some of the ways to get the best from your tools.



Dovetail joints that look like they're hand cut. See how on page 101.



THE MOST COMPLETE COLLECTION OF WOODWORKING SKILLS & SECRETS EVER ASSEMBLED

THE ART OF WOODWORKING at your fingertips

This new book series explores the nuts-and-bolts techniques of the craft, showing any woodworker how to achieve stunning results of enduring beauty and value.

Perhaps the most remarkable fact about **THE ART OF WOODWORKING** series is that every shop tip and technique is both simple and advanced. Simple because every technique is explained thoroughly. Step-by-step instructions, detailed diagrams and

close-up colour photographs leave nothing to guesswork. It's virtually impossible to make a mistake!

And advanced because every shop tip comes from a professional woodworker who has learned the very best way to complete each technique and achieve every effect.

Other titles in the series include:

- Woodworking Machines
- Sharpening Guide
- Encyclopaedia of Wood
- Home Workshop
- Portable Power Tools
- Hand Tools

2 FREE GIFTS

1st FREE GIFT

Learn dozens of workshop tips, techniques and trade secrets in this useful "Shop Secrets from Master Craftsmen" video - yours absolutely free when you order *Routing and Shaping*.

2nd FREE GIFT

You'll find this 5-piece wood carving set invaluable, and it's yours to keep free when you return your Free Trial Order Card within the next 7 days.

EVERY VOLUME FEATURES:

- 144 pages with durable hard cover
- Over 200 colour photos and illustrations that show you how to perform hundreds of tasks
- Spiral binding that allows book to lie flat
- Step by step instructions that guide you from start to finish
- Tips that will save you hours of workshop time
- Easy to follow with glossary, index and handy workshop guides

Send for *Routing and Shaping* on 10 days FREE trial plus your FREE GIFTS – yours to keep whatever you decide!

FREE TRIAL ORDER CARD

• SEND NO MONEY NOW • POST TODAY • NO STAMP REQUIRED •

ART OF WOODWORKING Contest

To enter, simply tick one box to answer this question: *Which tool can be used to make dovetail joints?*

- Spokeshave
 Router
 Screwdriver

Now be sure to tick these boxes to claim your FREE GIFTS

YES!

Please send me *Routing and Shaping*, for 10 days, on free approval. If I am not completely satisfied, I will return the book to you within 10 days and owe nothing. I may keep my free gifts, whatever I decide. If I purchase it for £16.99 + £2.25 postage and packing, I will have the opportunity to purchase any books and there is no minimum number of books I must buy. I may cancel at any time. Just detach and post today.

YES! Please send me my FREE Shop Secrets Video

YES! I was lucky, I scratched 3 equal numbers and am replying within 7 days, please send me my FREE Wood Carving Set

Mr/Ms/Miss Initials Surname BLOCK CAPITALS PLEASE

Address

Town/City

Postcode County

FREE GIFT No.1 Shop Secrets Video



© 2000 Time-Life Books B.V., Othlo Heidingstraat 5 1066 AZ Amsterdam, The Netherlands
Trade Register Amsterdam No 34155782

If you prefer not to receive mailings from carefully selected companies, please tick this box. All sales are made subject to our general terms and conditions.

ADW/100/S

Yours to examine FREE for 10 days

Smart!

Hundreds of tricks of the trade and advanced level tips and shortcuts.

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED

We value our customers and guarantee outstanding value and service at all times. As a customer, you are assured of these privileges:

1. **NO COMMITMENT.** This is not a book club - there is no minimum number of books to buy.
2. **NO RISK.** Try each book for 10 days - FREE - before you decide to buy it. Each book will be sent to you approximately every other month, always on approval.
3. **NO OBLIGATION.** You only keep the books you want.
4. **NO STRINGS.** You are free to cancel at any time.
5. **NO BOTHER.** Each book is conveniently delivered direct to your home.

You are dealing with one of the world's largest and most reputable publishing organisations. Time-Life is a member of the Direct Marketing Association and follows the code of conduct laid down to protect you, the customer.

Alex King
Alex King, Customer Services Director



R7 to transistor TR1 base (b). The resulting low voltage output from TR1's collector (c) is used to trigger the input of timer IC2, at pin 2. This is indicated by Test l.e.d. D2 via resistor R8.

IC2 is configured as a monostable, whose timing period is determined by capacitor C5 and resistor R10. The positive output at pin 3 is fed to IC3b via resistor R12 and capacitor C6 which cause an 11 seconds delay, after which IC3b's output changes state. The drive to the optional two-tone Entry warning circuit (refer to Fig.3) is also taken from this point.

Input pins 5 and 6 of IC3b go high at "time-out", producing a low output from IC3b pin 4, which in turn triggers an astable oscillator, made up of IC3c/IC3d, at pin 9. Timing components R13, R14 and C7 give an on/off duration of 2.5 seconds, lasting approximately 30 seconds before IC2 time-out occurs.

The astable output is fed, via resistor R15, to the base of Darlington pair TR2/TR3 and finally to a 12V siren WD1. The switching effect enhances the acoustic output from WD1 and conserves battery power. Capacitor C8 helps to prevent any false re-triggering of the circuit, allowing the alarm to fully reset until further activation occurs.

COMPONENTS

Approx. Cost
Guidance Only

£25
excluding batts.

OPTO-ALARM

Resistors

- R1 ORP12, light-dependent resistor (l.d.r.)
- R2, R9, R10, R12 1M (4 off)
- R3, R4 470k (2 off)
- R5, R7, R11, R15 10k (4 off)
- R6 20M (2 x 10M soldered in series - see text)
- R8 1k
- R13, R14 10M (2 off)

See
SHOP
TALK
page

Capacitors

- C1 100n polyester layer, 5mm pitch
- C2 47p multi-layer ceramic
- C3, C4 100µ radial elect. 16V (2 off)
- C5 47µ radial elect. 16V
- C6 22µ radial elect. 16V
- C7 220n polyester layer, 5mm pitch
- C8 220µ radial elect. 16V

Semiconductors

- D1 1N4001 rectifier diode
- D2 5mm hyper brightness, red l.e.d.
- D3 5mm hyper brightness, green l.e.d.
- TR1, TR2 BC548C npn transistor (2 off)
- TR3 TIP41A npn power transistor
- IC1 CA3140E MOSFET op.amp
- IC2 TS555CN low power timer
- IC3 4001 quad 2-input NOR gate

Miscellaneous

- S1 key-operated On/Off switch
- WD1 12V siren, 115dB
- B1 12V battery pack (8 x AA cells)

Stripboard 0.1-inch matrix, size 21 strips x 20 holes; waterproof plastic box, size 150mm x 110mm x 70mm; 8-pin d.i.l. socket (2 off); 14-pin d.i.l. socket; red Clipse l.e.d. cover; green Clipse l.e.d. cover; 10mm clear l.e.d. (for focussing lens - see text); battery clip, PP3 type; multistrand connecting wire; 24 s.w.g. tinned copper wire, for links; 1mm solder pins (12 off); clear epoxy adhesive; solder, etc.

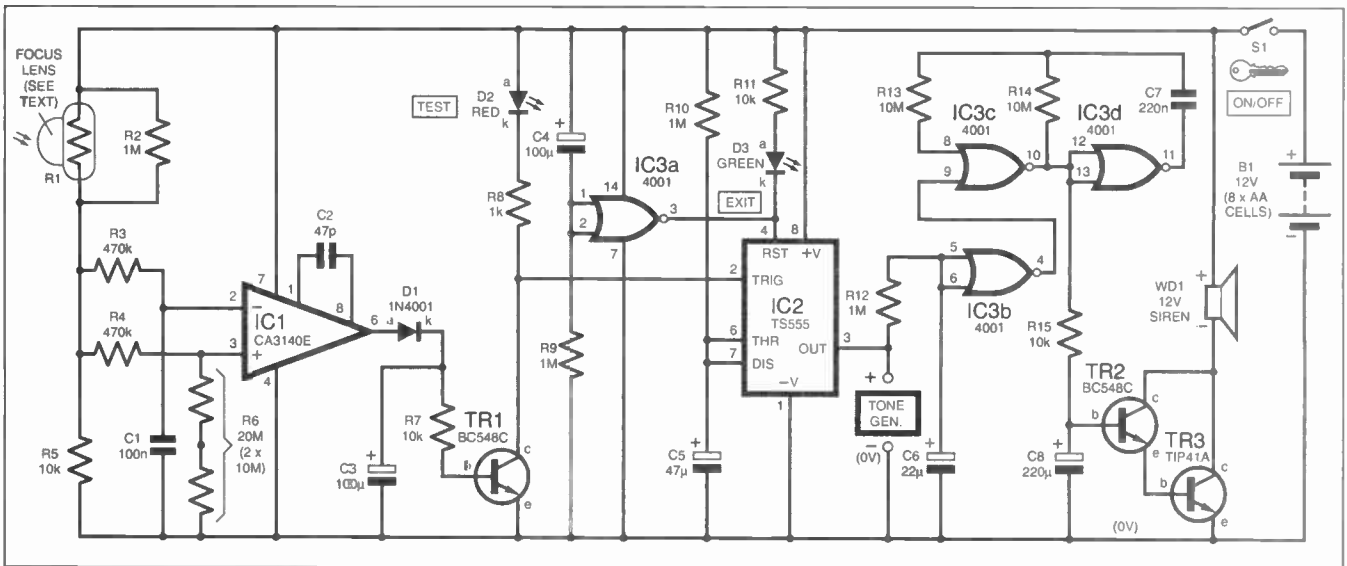


Fig.2. Full circuit diagram for the Opto-Alarm section of the system.

TWO-TONE GENERATOR

The circuit diagram for the optional two-tone warning appears in Fig.3. Operating power is obtained from IC2 pin 3, see Fig.2. The circuit is based around a 556 dual timer, IC4.

The first low frequency oscillator and timing components resistor R16 and capacitor C10 produce an output pulse of about one second duration at pin 5. This output pulse is fed through resistor R17 to the control voltage pin 11 and modulates the second high frequency oscillator. The timing components, resistor R18 and capacitor C11, set the two-tone frequency range. The output at pin 9 is then fed directly to the Entry piezoelectric transducer WD2. This will sound for about 11 seconds before the main siren is triggered. Capacitor C9 is included to decouple the two oscillators,

allowing independent operation to be achieved.

CONSTRUCTION

The stripboard component layout and details of breaks required in the underside copper tracks for the Opto-Alarm appear in Fig.4. Begin construction by making the cuts in the copper tracks, inserting all wire links followed by i.c. sockets and solder pins.

Next fit all passive components observing capacitor polarities. Note that capacitor C2 is soldered across IC1 pin 1 and pin 8 on the copper track side. Carefully insert and solder in position diode D1, transistors TR1, TR2 and TR3, taking care over their pin identities and not to overheat the lead-out wires.

Insert all integrated circuits, handle these devices carefully due to the

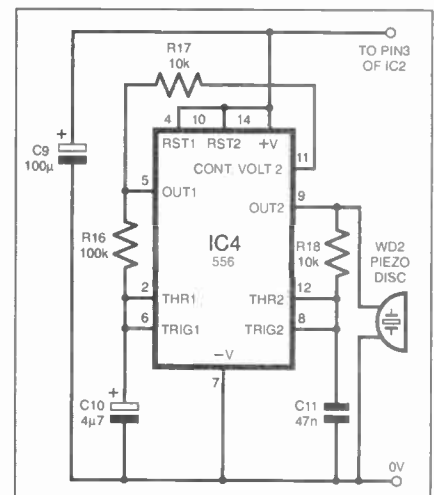


Fig.3. Circuit diagram for the optional Entry "Two-Tone Generator" stage.

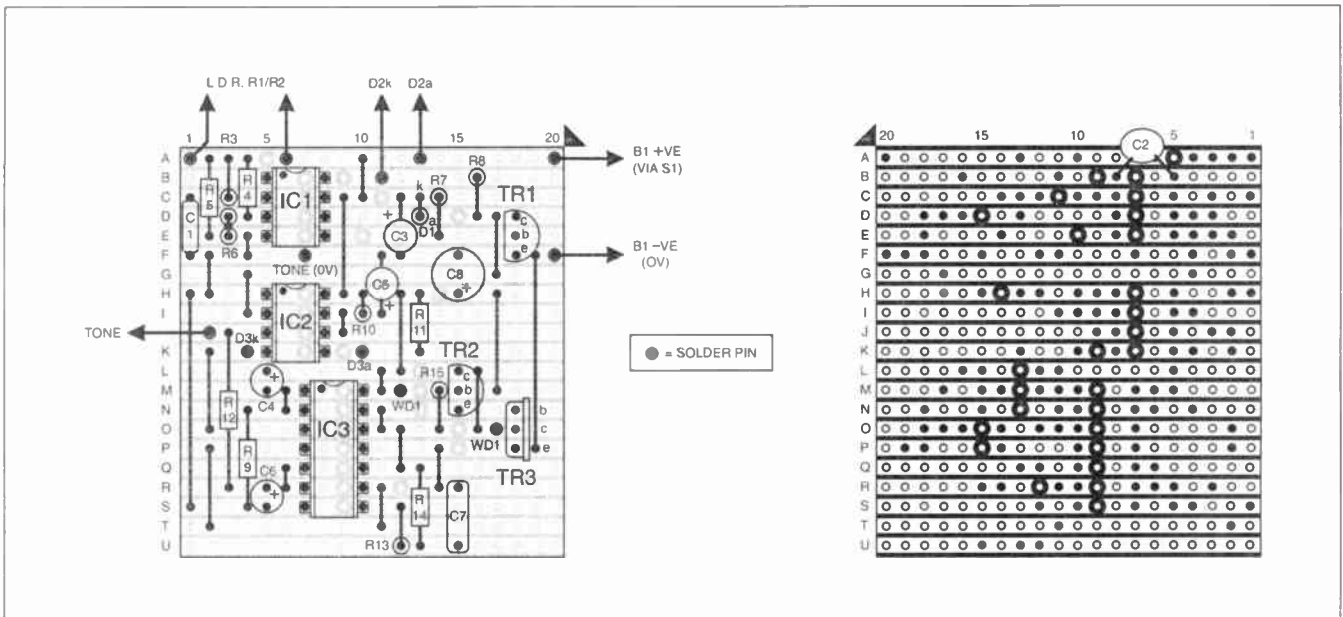
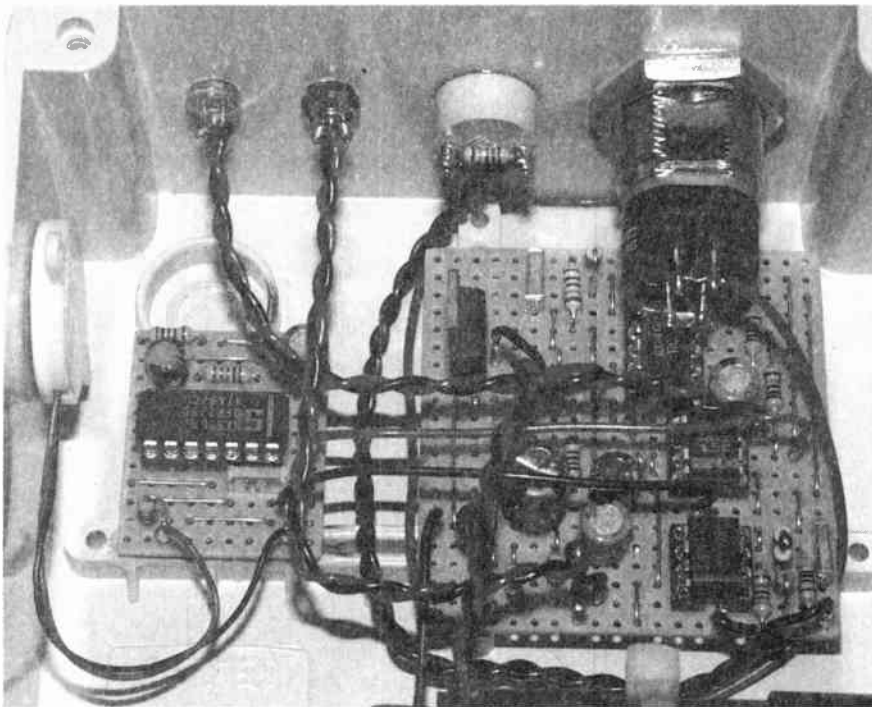


Fig. 4. Opto-Alarm stripboard component layout and details of breaks required in the underside copper tracks. Note that capacitor C2 is soldered directly across IC1 pins 1 and 8 on the underside.



Wiring from the off-board components to the two circuit boards.

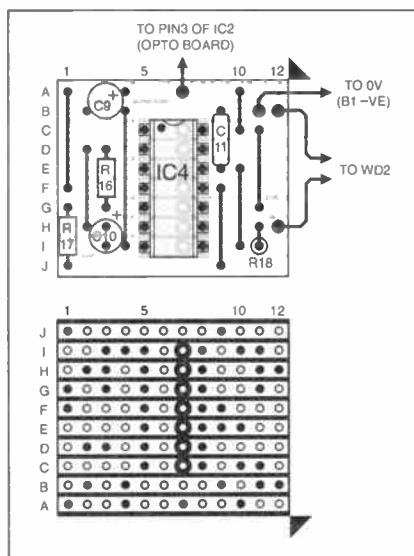
possibility of static discharges that can destroy CMOS i.c.s. Finally, inspect all solder joints for quality and any possible solder bridges.

Follow the same method for the Two-Tone circuit board construction, again observing polarities. The stripboard component layout and details of breaks required in the underside copper tracks are shown in Fig. 5.

FOCUSING LENS

Before committing the circuit boards and off-board components to the case, it is necessary to consider the make up of the focusing lens. By using a focusing lens in addition to a light-dependent resistor (l.d.r.), there will be a significant increase in sensitivity, and also a narrower

Fig. 5 (right). Component layout for the optional "Two-Tone" entry sounder.



acceptance angle, allowing single object protection whilst minimising false alarms from doors opening etc.

The most effective and easiest method of lens construction is to adapt the lens of a 10mm clear l.e.d. Using this method you can choose the l.e.d.'s most acceptable viewing angle, allowing optimised operating conditions (a six degree viewing angle was used on the prototype).

Referring to Fig. 6, begin construction of the l.d.r. lens by taking a 10mm clear l.e.d. and holding it in a vice by the lead-out wires, saw off the lens section just above the actual l.e.d. platform, using a junior hacksaw. You now need to sand this end as

COMPONENTS

TWO-TONE GENERATOR

Resistors

R16 100k
R17, R18 10k (2 off)
All 0.6W 5%
carbon film

See
SHOP
TALK
page

Capacitors

C9 100µ radial elect. 16V
C10 4µ7 radial elect. 16V
C11 47n polyester layer,
5mm pitch

Semiconductors

IC4 556 dual timer

Miscellaneous

WD2 3V-30V piezo transducer

Stripboard 0.1inch matrix, size 10 strips x 12 holes; 14-pin d.i.l. socket; multistrand connecting wire; 24s.w.g. tinned copper wire, for links; 1mm solder pins (4 off); solder, etc.

Approx. Cost
Guidance Only

£3.50

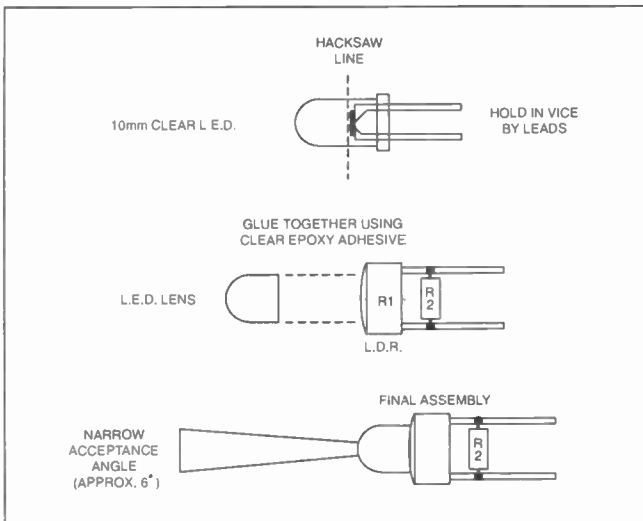


Fig.6. Producing the focussing lens from a 10mm l.e.d. The lens is glued over the "window" of the light dependent resistor (l.d.r.).

flat and smooth as possible using fine grade "wet and dry" paper. The lens will need to be able to transfer collected light as efficiently as possible to the l.d.r., so the face must be finely polished.

Clean the l.d.r. face and use clear epoxy adhesive to glue the l.d.r. and lens together. This completes the focusing lens assembly.

CASING-UP

Attention can now turn to the alarm case and wiring. The author used a plastic waterproof case measuring 150mm x 110mm x 70mm, but the final choice is down to the constructor.

Begin the casing-up process by carefully measuring and marking out where you require the front panel components, and how you wish the interior to be laid out, see Fig.7 and photographs. All the components are mounted in round holes easing construction, and the best way to drill these holes is by first measuring the components against drill bit diameters and choosing a fractionally smaller bit than actual component size.

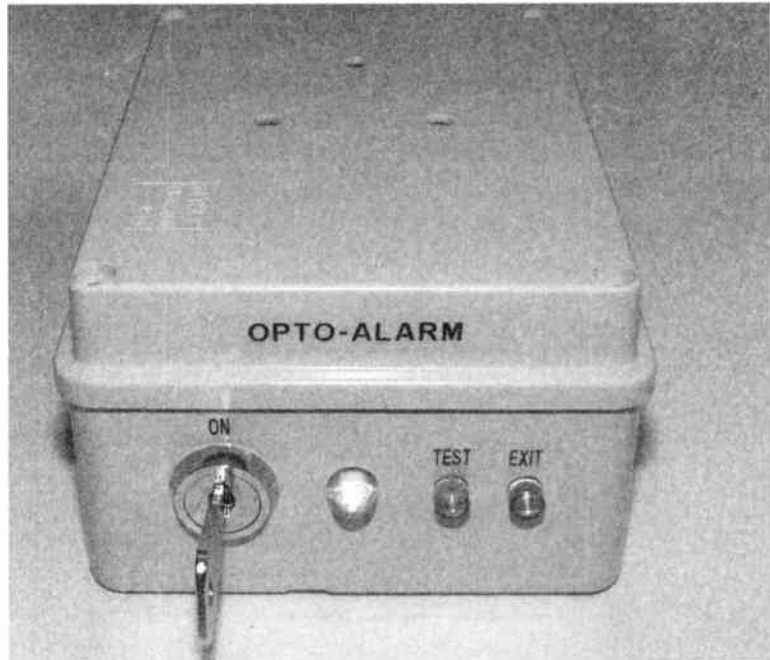
The holes can be enlarged later using a reamer, or needle files. Using a centre punch or bradawl, mark the holes for drilling, begin by using a 2mm diameter bit as a guide hole for producing a clean and accurate final hole.

FINAL ASSEMBLY

Check the fitting of all components and, once satisfied, proceed with the interwiring between the stripboards and all off-board components.

Wire up l.e.d.s D2 and D3, the battery connector, siren, keyswitch S1 and the focusing lens assembly. Remember to solder resistor R2 across the l.d.r. (R1) lead out wires. Finally, wire up the Two-Tone board to the main Opto-Alarm board, as indicated in Fig.7. If using an unwired piezo transducer, take care not to overheat the discs' delicate "white" area when attaching connecting leads.

The two circuit boards were secured to the case using epoxy adhesive, saving on nuts and bolts, allowing a more compact stripboard design and to give additional protection from corrosion. The 12V battery pack was enclosed in a holder made from plastic off-cuts glued in place.



The keyswitch, light sensor and test and exit l.e.d.s mounted on a side panel of the waterproof case.

TESTING

With the two circuit boards now wired up connect the battery supply. At switch on Exit l.e.d. D3 should light for approximately 1-45 minutes. Placing your hand over the focusing lens and then quickly removing it should illuminate

Test l.e.d. D2 for around one second. Try moving your hand slowly across the sensor, this should not trigger the Test l.e.d. at all.

When the Exit l.e.d. has extinguished, IC2 now becomes "active" and activating the l.d.r. sensor again should

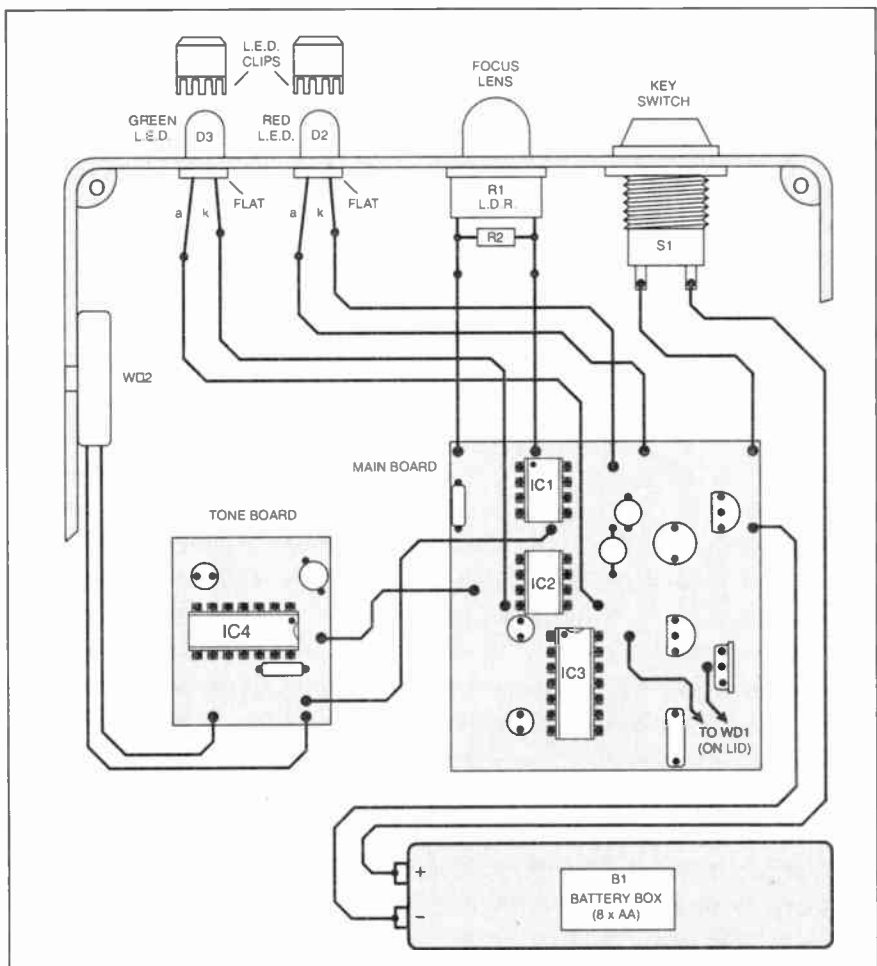
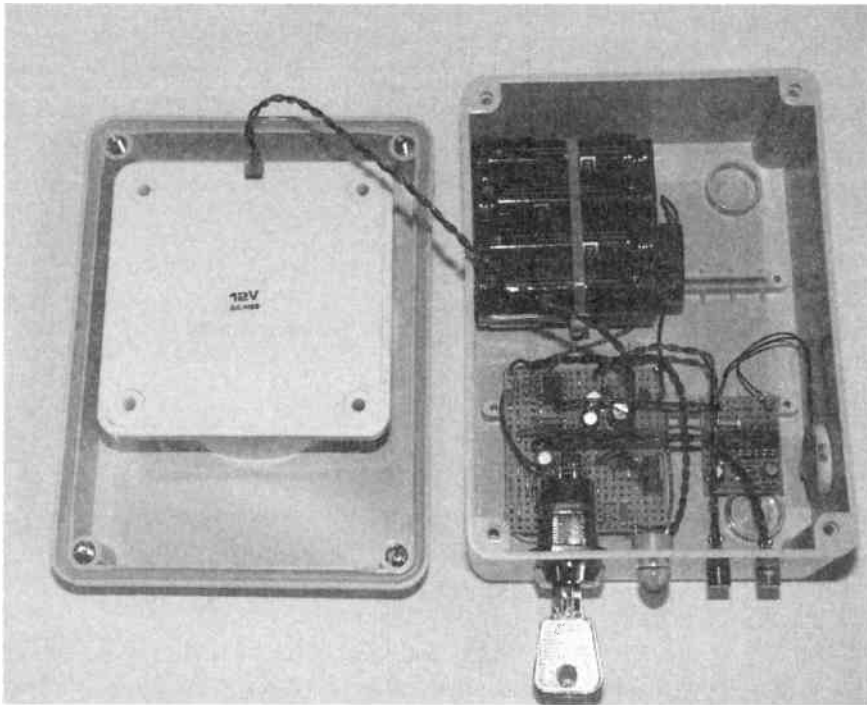


Fig.7. Interwiring from the two circuit boards to all off-board components. The Main siren (WD1) is mounted on the inside rear of the case lid, see photograph on the next page.



Completed Opto-Alarm system showing the main siren in the lid.

produce a two-tone Entry warning for approximately 11 seconds. If the alarm is not reset, via keyswitch S1, within this

period the main siren WD1 will sound on/off once every 2-5 seconds for 11 times, after which the alarm should fully

reset itself, with no l.e.d.s lit, thus saving battery power. This completes Testing and confirms all circuitry is operating correctly.

Should problems be encountered with the unit switching under bright light conditions, due to the low resistance of the l.d.r., experiment with inserting a low value resistor (e.g. 1k Ω) between the l.d.r. and its positive supply line.

IN USE

The Opto-Alarm will respond instantly to any rapid changes to the ambient light level in the protected area. If the alarm is placed in a well lit area, it will require a fairly high level of introduced light to trigger the unit. However, if the alarm is placed in total darkness or an area of low light level the required amount of light to trigger the unit will be minimal.

The principle of operation does not solely rely on additional light to activate the alarm. If the sensor was aimed at a specific point, for instance, a wall across a room, any person moving rapidly across that point would firstly dim the available surrounding light, and on departure the light level presented to the sensor would instantly increase triggering the alarm. By experimentation you will discover the best set-up for yourself.

SQUIRES

MODEL & CRAFT TOOLS

A COMPREHENSIVE RANGE OF MINIATURE HAND AND POWER TOOLS AND AN EXTENSIVE RANGE OF

ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS

FEATURED IN A FULLY ILLUSTRATED

432-PAGE MAIL ORDER CATALOGUE

2001 ISSUE

**SAME DAY DESPATCH
FREE POST AND PACKAGING**

Catalogues: FREE OF CHARGE to addressed in the UK.
Overseas: CATALOGUE FREE, postage at cost charged to credit card

**Squires, 100 London Road,
Bognor Regis, West Sussex, PO21 1DD**

TEL: 01243 842424

FAX: 01243 842525

SHOP NOW OPEN



DISTANCE LEARNING COURSES in:

Analogue and Digital Electronics, Fibre Optics, Fault Diagnosis, Mechanics, Mathematics and Programmable Logic Controllers leading to a

BTEC PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT CERTIFICATE

- Suitable for beginners and those wishing to update their knowledge and practical skills
- Courses are very practical and delivered as self contained kits
- No travelling or college attendance
- Learning is at your own pace
- Each course can stand alone or be part of a modular study programme
- Tutor supported and BTEC certified

For information contact:

NCT Ltd., P.O. Box 11

Wendover, Bucks HP22 6XA

Telephone 01296 624270; Fax 01296 625299

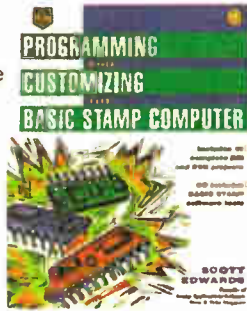
Web: <http://www.nct.ltd.uk>

CONTROL & ROBOTICS

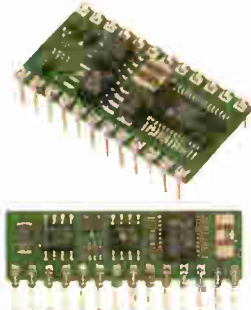
Milford Instruments

BASIC Stamp Microcontrollers

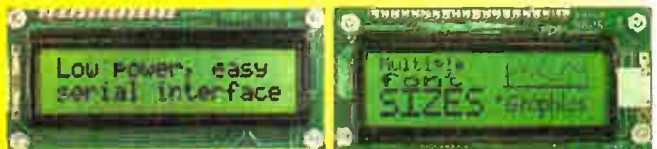
Still the simplest and easiest way to get your project or development work done. BASIC Stamps are small computers that run BASIC programmes. With either 8 or 16 Input-Output pins they may be connected directly to push-buttons, LEDs, speakers, potentiometers and integrated circuits such as digital thermometers, real-time clocks and analog-digital converters. BASIC Stamps are programmed using an ordinary PC running DOS or Windows. The language has familiar, easy-to-read instructions such as FOR...NEXT, IF...THEN and GOTO. Built-in syntax make it easy to measure and generate pulses, read push-buttons, send/receive serial data etc. Stamps from **£25** (single quantities), Full development kits from **£79**



Full information on using BASIC Stamps plus lots of worked projects and practical electronics help. CD-ROM also includes 30+ past magazine articles and Stamp software. **£29.95**

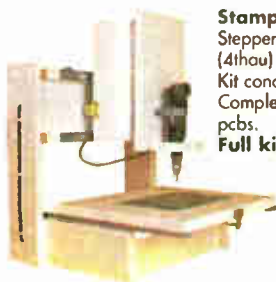


New to PICs or just wanting to learn more tricks? We stock the excellent PIC primer books from David Benson - suitable for the complete beginner to the advanced user.



SERIAL LCDs

Banish the hassle of interfacing to LCD displays. We stock a comprehensive range of alphanumeric and Graphic LCDs - all with an easy-to-use standard RS232 serial Interface. Sizes from 2x16 to 4x40 plus 128x64 graphic panels. Prices start at **£25** (single quantity)



Stamp2 based 3-axis machine
Stepper drive to X, Y and Z axes with 0.1mm (4thou) resolution. Kit contains pre-machined frame components. Complete with Windows software for drilling pcbs. **Full kit at £249, Part kit at £189**

StampBug

Stamp1 based walking insect. Forwards, backwards and left/right turn when feelers detect object in path. Up to 2 hours roving from 4xAA Nicads. Chips pre-programmed but programme may be changed (software supplied). Body parts pre-cut. **Full kit £68**



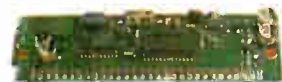
TecArm4

New range of robotic arms for educational and hobbyist use with super powerful servos. Controlled from PC (Windows freeware provided) or from optional keypad. Stands about 450mm high when fully extended. Kit includes all pre-cut body parts, servo controller board, servos and software. Requires 9v Dc. Kits start at **£189**



Alex- Animated Head

Stamp2 based controller with voice record-playback capability, PIR input and/or random playback. 4-servo actions are recorded/edited one track at a time. May also be controlled from PC. **Head kits start at £29. Controllers from £29**



On Screen Display
Superimpose text onto standard CCTV from simple RS232 serial line. Ready built/tested at **£59**

IR Decoder Board

Control your project using a standard domestic IR remote. 7 Output lines (5v @ 20mA) may be set to momentary or toggle action. Simple teaching routine. Requires 9-12vDC. Supplied built and tested. **£29 single quantity**



Servo Driver Board

Control up to 8 standard hobby servos from an RS232 serial data line using this controller board. Simple command structure holds servos in position until update is received. Fully built and tested- requires 9vDC and servos. Supplied with Windows freeware. **£29 single quantity.** Optional keypad available.



Milford Instruments

120 High Street, South Milford, LEEDS LS25 5AQ
Tel: 01977 683665 Fax: 01977 681465

All prices exclude VAT and shipping.

BASIC Stamp is the registered trademark of Parallax Inc. For further details on the above and other interesting products, please see our web site- www.milinst.demon.co.uk

VIDEOS ON ELECTRONICS

A range of videos selected by *EPE* and designed to provide instruction on electronics theory. Each video gives a sound introduction and grounding in a specialised area of the subject. The tapes make learning both easier and more enjoyable than pure textbook or magazine study. They have proved particularly useful in schools, colleges, training departments and electronics clubs as well as to general hobbyists and those following distance learning courses etc



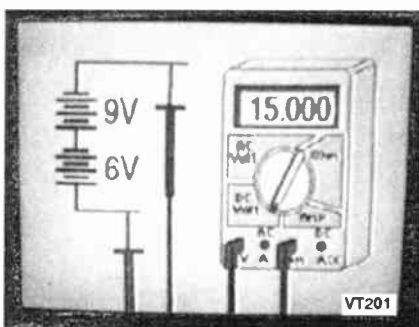
BASICS

VT201 to VT206 is a basic electronics course and is designed to be used as a complete series, if required.

VT201 54 minutes. Part One; D.C. Circuits. This video is an absolute must for the beginner. Series circuits, parallel circuits, Ohms law, how to use the digital multimeter and much more. **Order Code VT201**

VT202 62 minutes. Part Two; A.C. Circuits. This is your next step in understanding the basics of electronics. You will learn about how coils, transformers, capacitors, etc are used in common circuits. **Order Code VT202**

VT203 57 minutes. Part Three; Semiconductors. Gives you an exciting look into the world of semiconductors. With basic semiconductor theory. Plus 15 different semiconductor devices explained. **Order Code VT203**



VT204 56 minutes. Part Four; Power Supplies. Guides you step-by-step through different sections of a power supply. **Order Code VT204**

VT205 57 minutes. Part Five; Amplifiers. Shows you how amplifiers work as you have never seen them before. Class A, class B, class C, op.amps. etc. **Order Code VT205**

VT206 54 minutes. Part Six; Oscillators. Oscillators are found in both linear and digital circuits. Gives a good basic background in oscillator circuits. **Order Code VT206**

£34.95 each

inc. VAT & postage

Order 8 or more get one extra FREE

Order 16 get two extra FREE

ORDERING: Price includes postage to anywhere in the world.

OVERSEAS ORDERS: We use the VAT portion of the price to pay for *airmail* postage and packing, wherever you live in the world. Just send £34.95 per tape. All payments in £ sterling only (send cheque or money order drawn on a UK bank). Make cheques payable to Direct Book Service.

Visa and Mastercard orders accepted – please give card number, card expiry date and cardholder's address if different from the delivery address.

Orders are normally sent within seven days but please allow a maximum of 28 days, longer for overseas orders.

Send your order to: Direct Book Service, Allen House, East Borough, Wimborne, Dorset BH21 1PF

Direct Book Service is a division of Wimborne Publishing Ltd., Publishers of *EPE*

Tel: 01202 881749. Fax: 01202 841692

Due to the cost we cannot reply to overseas orders or queries by Fax.

E-mail: db@epemag.wimborne.co.uk

VCR MAINTENANCE

VT102 84 minutes: Introduction to VCR Repair. Warning, not for the beginner. Through the use of block diagrams this video will take you through the various circuits found in the NTSC VHS system. You will follow the signal from the input to the audio/video heads then from the heads back to the output. **Order Code VT102**

VT103 35 minutes: A step-by-step easy to follow procedure for professionally cleaning the tape path and replacing many of the belts in most VHS VCR's. The viewer will also become familiar with the various parts found in the tape path. **Order Code VT103**

DIGITAL

Now for the digital series of six videos. This series is designed to provide a good grounding in digital and computer technology.

VT301 54 minutes. Digital One; Gates begins with the basics as you learn about seven of the most common gates which are used in almost every digital circuit, plus Binary notation. **Order Code VT301**

VT302 55 minutes. Digital Two; Flip Flops will further enhance your knowledge of digital basics. You will learn about Octal and Hexadecimal notation groups, flip-flops, counters, etc. **Order Code VT302**

VT303 54 minutes. Digital Three; Registers and Displays is your next step in obtaining a solid understanding of the basic circuits found in today's digital designs. Gets into multiplexers, registers, display devices, etc. **Order Code VT303**

VT304 59 minutes. Digital Four; DAC and ADC shows you how the computer is able to communicate with the real world. You will learn about digital-to-analogue and analogue-to-digital converter circuits. **Order Code VT304**

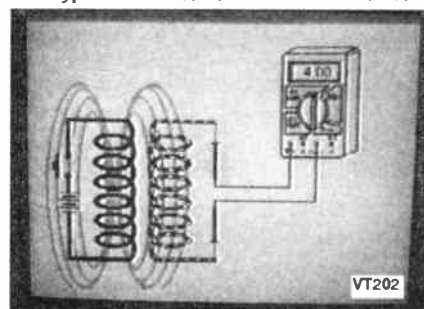
VT305 56 minutes. Digital Five; Memory Devices introduces you to the technology used in many of today's memory devices. You will learn all about ROM devices and then proceed into PROM, EPROM, EEPROM, SRAM, DRAM, and MBM devices. **Order Code VT305**

VT306 56 minutes. Digital Six; The CPU gives you a thorough understanding in the basics of the central processing unit and the input/output circuits used to make the system work. **Order Code VT306**

RADIO

VT401 61 minutes. A.M. Radio Theory. The most complete video ever produced on a.m. radio. Begins with the basics of a.m. transmission and proceeds to the five major stages of a.m. reception. Learn how the signal is detected, converted and reproduced. Also covers the Motorola C-QUAM a.m. stereo system. **Order Code VT401**

VT402 58 minutes. F.M. Radio Part 1. F.M. basics including the functional blocks of a receiver. Plus r.f. amplifier, mixer oscillator, i.f. amplifier, limiter and f.m. decoder stages of a typical f.m. receiver. **Order Code VT402**

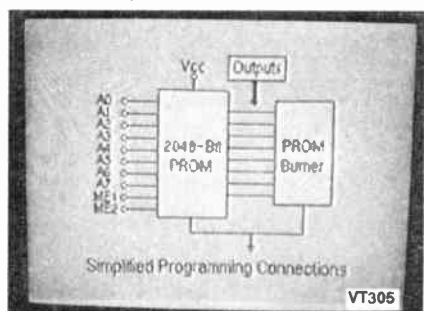


VT403 58 minutes. F.M. Radio Part 2. A continuation of f.m. technology from Part 1. Begins with the detector stage output, proceeds to the 19kHz amplifier, frequency doubler, stereo demultiplexer and audio amplifier stages. Also covers RDS digital data encoding and decoding. **Order Code VT403**

MISCELLANEOUS

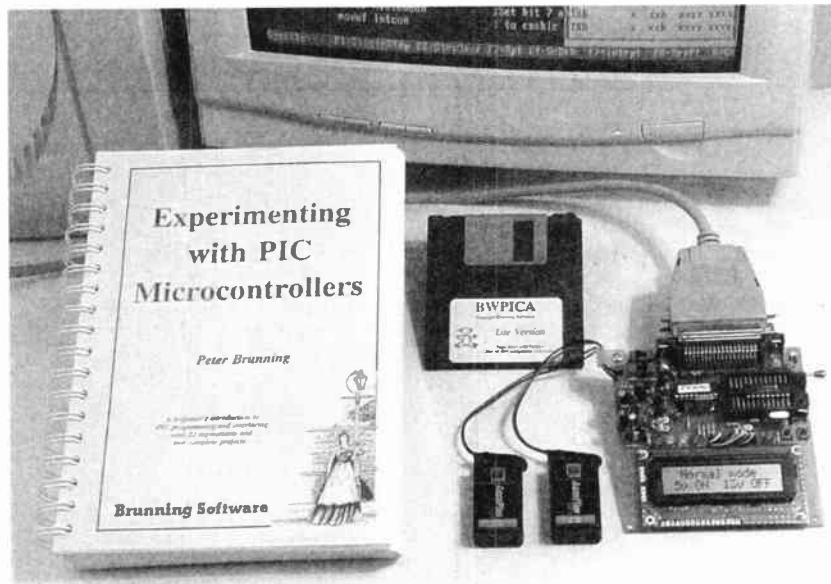
VT501 58 minutes. Fibre Optics. From the fundamentals of fibre optic technology through cable manufacture to connectors, transmitters and receivers. **Order Code VT501**

VT502 57 minutes. Laser Technology A basic introduction covering some of the common uses of laser devices, plus the operation of the Ruby Rod laser, HeNe laser, CO₂ gas laser and semiconductor laser devices. Also covers the basics of CD and bar code scanning. **Order Code VT502**



Each video uses a mixture of animated current flow in circuits plus text, plus cartoon instruction etc., and a very full commentary to get the points across. The tapes are imported by us and originate from VCR Educational Products Co, an American supplier. We are the worldwide distributors of the PAL and SECAM versions of these tapes. (All videos are to the UK PAL standard on VHS tapes unless you specifically request SECAM versions.)

Learn The Easy Way!



Experimenting with PIC Microcontrollers

This third release in our series teaches how to programme and interface to the PIC16F84 and PIC16C711 microcontrollers, and consists of the book, an integrated suite of programmes to run on a PC, and a programmer/experimental module.

The book with its abundance of flow diagrams and circuit diagrams is the heart of the system, and the software is the brains. A text editor with word processing power is the key stone supporting the assembler, disassembler, simulator, and programming software. As the text is typed in the assembler works in the background testing each line so that errors are immediately highlighted. When the typing is done the simulator can be used to single step or run the programme. Boxes pop up showing the contents of registers and the result of any text written to a standard 2 line by 16 character display. If it works correctly plug the programmer/experimental module onto the end of your printer lead and test it using a real live PIC. All operations work directly from the assembler text in the editor.

The experiments are all performed using the programmer/experimental module which is already wired with LEDs, push buttons, and an alphanumeric liquid crystal display. Flashing LEDs, text display, real time clock, period timer, beeps and music, including a rendition of Beethoven's *Für Elise*. Then there are two projects to work through; building a sinewave generator covering 0.2Hz to 20kHz in five ranges, and investigating measurement of the power taken by domestic appliances. In the space of 24 experiments, two projects and 56 exercises the system works through from absolute beginner to experienced engineer level.

Kit or Ready Built

The programming/experimental module can be purchased built, tested and ready to use, or in kit form. The ready built module verifies first at normal 5 volts then with $\pm 10\%$ volts applied, and uses the built in display to show programming messages. The kit version uses a simplified design which verifies only at normal 5 volts and where the programming messages are only displayed on your PC, with the built in display dedicated to the test PIC.

The system will also programme similar PICs (83, 710, 71, 620, 621 etc). A test PIC with which to perform the experiments is included with the kit and ready built module. Two PP3 batteries are required which are not supplied.

New Prices

We have changed our prices. Packing and delivery charges are no longer hidden; see what you really pay.

Assembler

The first book *Experimenting with PC Computers* with its kit is the easiest way ever to learn assembly language programming, simple circuit design and interfacing to a PC. If you have enough intelligence to understand the English language and you can operate a PC computer then you have all the necessary background knowledge. Flashing LEDs, digital to analogue converters, simple oscilloscope, charging curves, temperature graphs and audio digitising.

C & C++

The second book *Experimenting with C & C++ Programmes* uses a similar approach. It teaches the user to programme by using C to drive the simple hardware circuits built using the materials supplied in the kit of parts. The experimental circuits build up to a storage oscilloscope using relatively simple C techniques to construct a programme that is by no means simple. When approached in this way C is only marginally more difficult than BASIC and infinitely more powerful. C programmers are always in demand. Ideal for absolute beginners and experienced programmers.

The Kits

The kits contain the prototyping board, lead assemblies, components and programming software to do all the experiments. The 'made up' kits are supplied ready to start the first experiment. The 'unmade' Kits require the prototyping board and leads to be assembled and soldered before you can start. The 'top up' kit CP2t is for readers who have purchased a kit to go with the first book, and contains all the components and programming software but not the prototyping board or leads.

Hardware required

All three systems assume you have a PC (386 or better) and a printer lead.

Mail Order Form

Please make your cheque/PO payable to *Brunning Software* and send with this form 'Brunning Software, 138 The Street, Little Clacton, Clacton-on-sea, Essex, CO16 9L'. Your order will be processed as soon as your cheque arrives. Despatch is usually the same day. Software supplied on 3.5" HD discs. *The kits do not include the book.*

Book Experimenting with PCs.	£21.50.....
Kit 1a 'made up' with software and ready to start.	£45.00.....
Kit 1u 'unmade' with software, needs assembling.	£38.00.....
Book Experimenting with C & C++	£24.99.....
Kit CP2a 'made up' with software and ready to start.	£32.51.....
Kit CP2u 'unmade' with software, needs assembling.	£26.51.....
Kit CP2t 'top up' with software, to add to kit 1.	£12.99.....
Book Experimenting with PIC Microcontrollers.	£23.99.....
PIC Programmer/experimental module with software.	£62.51.....
Kit PIC3u Prog/exp module as kit with software.	£42.51.....

Prices include VAT if applicable. Postage charges must be added to all orders.
 UK postage £2.50 per book and £1.00 per kit. Maximum charge £7.50.
 Europe postage £3.50 per book, £1.50 per kit. Rest of world £6.50 per book, £2.50 per kit.

Name.....

Address.....

.....

.....

.....

Postcode..... Date.....

Telephone for full details.



Mail order address:-

Brunning Software

138 The Street, Little Clacton, Clacton-on-sea,
 Essex, CO16 9LS. Tel 01255 862308.

Constructional Project

PIC PULSOMETER

RICHARD HINCKLEY

Accurately measures and displays pulse timings, frequency and capacitance.

THIS project was started because the author had a need to measure sub-microsecond pulses and frequencies in the megahertz range. Along the way it was found that capacitance could be measured at little extra cost – an important feature as the author is the proud owner of several hundred capacitors whose values he has difficulty reading!

FUNDAMENTALS

If a pulse is used to gate an oscillator or clock of known frequency, its duration can be measured by counting the clock pulses. To achieve a high resolution the clock must have a short period, or high frequency, and in this design the clock has a frequency of 40MHz, giving a period of 25ns.

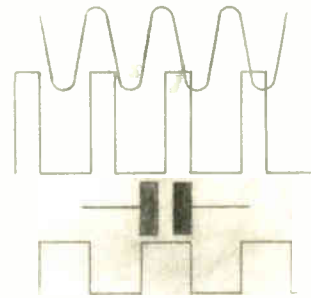
This method can also be used to calculate the frequency of the incoming pulses indirectly from the formula:

$$\text{Frequency} = 1/\text{Period}$$

The accuracy of this method is limited at higher frequencies. For example, with a 40MHz clock, a 21MHz input signal would

be measured as 40MHz, since only one clock pulse would be counted.

The other method of measuring frequency is to use a pulse of known duration (e.g. one second) to gate the input signal. This direct method has high accuracy at higher frequencies, but poor accuracy at lower ones – e.g. a 10.9Hz signal would be measured as 10Hz. In this design both methods are used.



The absolute accuracy of the Pulsometer is determined by the accuracy of the timing crystals used, as there is no correction mechanism. This gives an accuracy of 100ppm.

The Pulsometer is designed to measure pulses from 74HC/HCT and 4000 series CMOS logic, with a High (logic 1) of 3.25V minimum and a Low (logic 0) of 1V maximum. It will also measure a.c. signals of sufficient amplitude, and TTL signals up to around 10MHz.

For small a.c. signals, a preamplifier will be needed, perhaps based on Raymond Haigh's excellent design (*Practical*



Oscillator Designs – Buffer Amplifier, Aug '99), with the output jacked up a little.

SPECIFICATION . . .

Frequency:	0.00015Hz to 40MHz in two ranges
Duration:	Period, mark and space from 25ns to 1.9 hours
Capacitance:	1pF to 999µF
Resolution:	25ns
Precision:	6 most significant digits
Display:	16-character 1-line backlit l.c.d.
Technology:	PIC16F84 control and 74HC series logic
Power Supply:	9V to 12V external supply

DESIGN

In theory the design of a circuit such as the Pulsometer should be easy. All that has to be done is to feed the gated signal into a PIC, count the pulses, do some simple arithmetic, and display the result.

Unfortunately, a PIC16F84 is not fast enough to count pulses above 250kHz (at an optimistic best), so the input signal has to be scaled down first, but without losing precision.

The design is shown in the simplified block diagram in Fig.1. The mode of operation is decided by the user (push-switch selected) and this causes the PIC to control the rest of the circuit accordingly. This works cyclically in that the input signal is sampled, the result calculated and then displayed, after which the cycle starts again.

The signal is fed in via a buffer to cater for inputs of varying amplitudes. If the

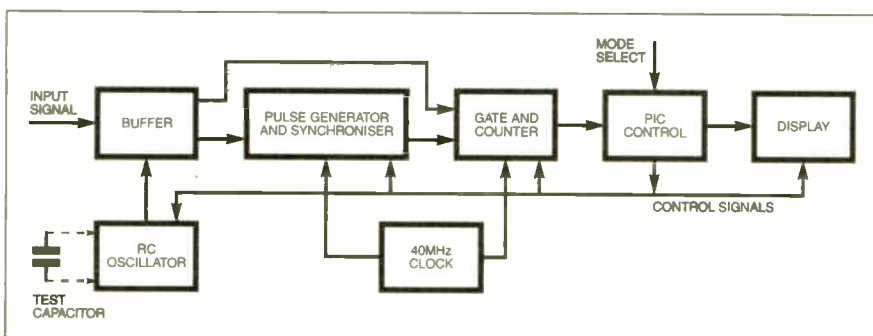


Fig.1. Simplified block diagram for the PIC Pulsometer.

time is to be measured, a pulse is generated which represents the period, mark or space of the incoming pulse. This is then synchronised with the 40MHz clock oscillator, the resulting pulse gated with the clock, and the output fed via a counter into the PIC.

At the end of the pulse, any residual count in the counter is "flushed" into the PIC, the appropriate calculations are made, and the result displayed.

For higher frequencies, the input signal is fed straight into the Gate and Counter circuit where it is gated by a one-second pulse generated by the PIC, and counted, calculated and displayed as before.

For capacitance measurement, an RC oscillator is used to generate pulses whose period depends on the capacitance under test. The technique used gives accurate results above 10pF, and creditable ones as low as 1.8pF.

BUFFER

The input circuit diagram for the PIC Pulsometer is shown in Fig.2. The input emitter follower comprising TR1 and R3 gives high input impedance and is preceded by R1, D1 and D2. These clip the input signal to 0V and +5V (within about 0.7V), allowing for input voltages up to (at least) the 15V allowed by 4000 series logic, and for a.c. signals.

Resistor R2 forces the emitter voltage Low in the absence of an input signal, which is important when capacitance is being measured.

The emitter of TR1 feeds IC1a, a Schmitt-trigger NAND gate wired as an inverter, which sharpens up the input. Except when capacitance is being measured, the PIC keeps pin 5 of IC1b Low, and therefore pin 2 of IC1c High.

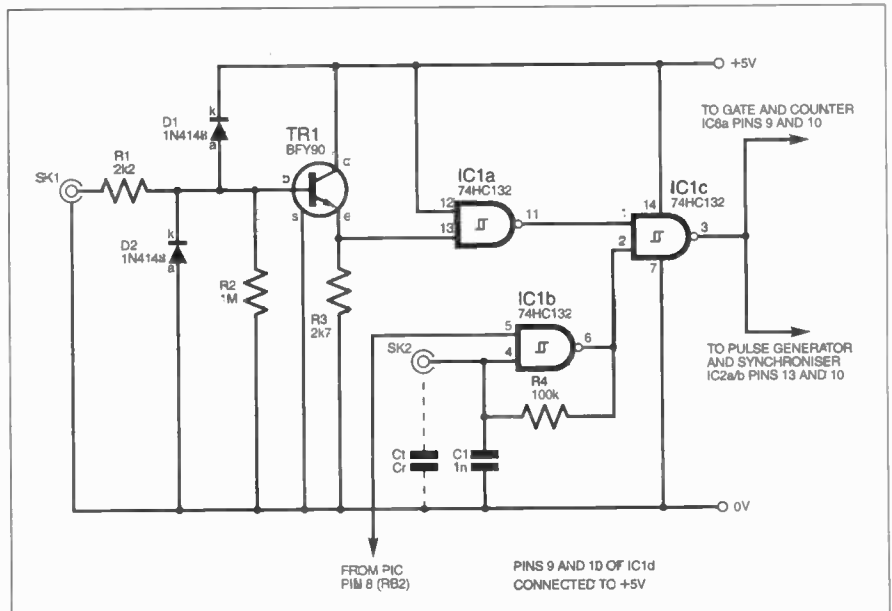


Fig.2. Circuit diagram for the buffer and RC oscillator stages.

The resulting output at pin 3 of IC1c is therefore a sharp pulse train which mirrors the input. This is then fed to the Gate and Counter circuit for high frequency measurement, and to the Pulse Generator and Synchroniser for all other measurements.

It is important to use the BFY90 transistor specified for TR1. This has a very high unity gain frequency. Other transistors – even other RF transistors such as the BF484 – give poor results in this circuit.

The purpose of the RC oscillator built around IC1b is described later. The inputs of the unused gate IC1d (pins 9 and 10) are tied to the +VE rail to prevent spurious operation.

PULSE GENERATOR AND SYNCHRONISER

The Pulse Generator and Synchroniser circuit diagram is shown in Fig.3. The circuit is required to generate a pulse which has the same time as the period of the incoming pulse train, or the same time as either the mark of a single pulse or the space between two pulses.

It relies on the fact that an Exclusive-OR (XOR) gate can be used as a controllable inverter. XOR gates are interesting devices and less-used than perhaps they should be. The usage here is described in the Logic Hints 1 panel.

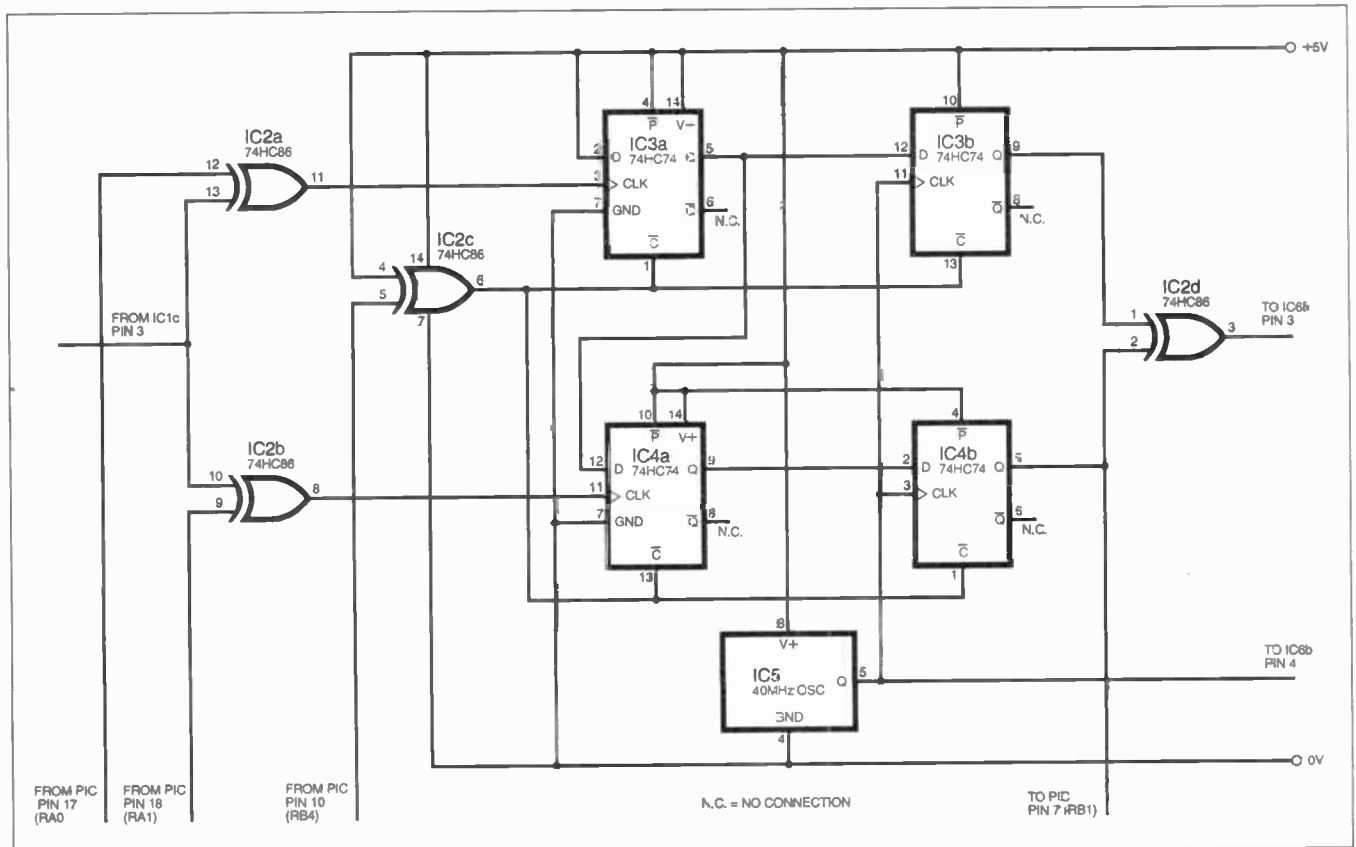


Fig.3. Circuit diagram of the PIC Pulsometer pulse generator and synchroniser stages.

Assume that the mark of a pulse is to be measured. Initially the PIC holds all the 74HC74 D-type flip-flops in a reset state by applying a High to pin 5 of IC2c. This is configured as an inverter, so a Low is present at the $\overline{\text{Clear}}$ pins. The PIC sets pin 12 of IC2a Low, so it does not invert, and pin 9 of IC2b High so that it does.

The PIC releases the reset condition by setting pin 5 of IC2c Low. The next leading edge of the input pulse passes through IC2a uninverted, and arrives at pin 3 of IC3a, the Clock input. Because the Data pin of IC3a is tied High to +5V, this causes IC3a to change state, so that its Q output changes from Low to High.

Until this point, any High at the Clock input of IC4a will have no effect, as the Data pin is connected to the Q pin of IC3a. However, the change of state of IC3a now enables IC4a. So, when the trailing edge of the input pulse arrives at IC4a's Clock input, it has been inverted by IC2b, and goes from Low to High.

This causes IC4a to change state, so its Q output goes High. Further input pulses have no effect on either IC3a or IC4a – they are locked in that state until reset by the PIC.

GLITCHES

The time difference between the Q output of IC3a going High and the Q output of IC4a going High is the same as the input pulse, and this could be used to derive a pulse to gate the 40MHz clock. However, it is not synchronised with the clock, and this can give rise to many "glitches".

This effect is reduced by feeding the Q outputs of both flip-flops into the Data pins of a further pair of D-type flip-flops, IC3b and IC4b, which are clocked by the 40MHz oscillator.

The effect is that the Q output of IC3b will not go High until the leading edge of the first oscillator pulse following the Q output of IC3a going High. Similarly, the Q output of IC4b will not go High until the leading edge of the first oscillator pulse following the Q output of IC4b going High.

The time difference between the Q outputs of IC3b and IC4b going High is now longer than the input pulse, but by no more than the resolution of the Pulsometer, but now the pulse is synchronised with the 40MHz clock.

The outputs of IC3b and IC4b are fed into the XOR gate of IC2d, the output at pin 3 being a positive-going pulse representing the mark of the input pulse. The end of this pulse is detected on the PIC's RB1 pin, which is connected to the Q output of IC4b.

Even with the synchronisation described there is still a little instability in the final display. This is because many signals are unstable at the nanosecond level.

To measure the space between two input pulses, the PIC simply reverses the control signals given to IC2a and IC2b, so that IC3a is triggered by the inverted space, and IC4a is triggered by the uninverted mark. To measure the period of a pulse cycle, the PIC causes neither IC2a nor IC2b to act as inverters, so that IC3a is triggered by the leading edge of the input's mark, and IC4a is triggered by the leading edge of the following mark.

GATE AND COUNTER

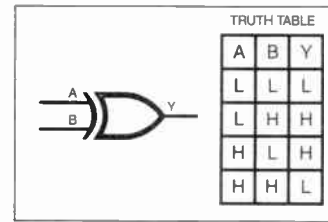
The circuit diagram for the Gate and Counter is shown in Fig.4. At the start of the measurement cycle, the PIC holds the 14-bit counter IC7 in reset by applying a High to its Clear pin. The PIC also applies a Low to the 3-input NAND gates at pin 11 of IC6a and pin 5 of IC6b, which causes their outputs at pins 8 and 6 to be High.

The PIC also applies a High to pin 1 of IC6c, and because all three inputs to IC6c are High, the output at pin 12 is Low. This is connected to the Clock input of the counter at pin 10.

If frequency is to be measured directly, the PIC releases the reset on the counter's Clear input and places a High on pin 11 of IC6a for one second. The input signal from the Buffer (IC1c) is now allowed through IC6a and IC6c, and hence clocks the counter.

Counter IC7 is a 74HC4020, which is the 4000 series chip in 74HC technology. This is a 14-bit counter, which overflows on the 16,384th input pulse causing output Q14 to go from High to Low. This is detected by the PIC at its RB0 input, and to do this bit 7 of the PIC's OPTION register must be set to 1, which causes negative-going edges rather than positive-going ones to be recognised.

LOGIC HINT 1 Exclusive-OR (XOR) Gates



XOR gates give High outputs when, and only when one input is High and the other is Low. They are very versatile and in this project they are used in several different ways:

a. They can produce an output pulse which equals the time difference between two different signals at the input. IC2d is used like this.

b. When one input is tied High, a signal at the other input is inverted, as in IC2c.

c. If one input is connected to a PIC or other control logic, an input signal can be inverted or not depending on whether the control input is High or Low. IC2a and IC2b are controlled in this way.

The PIC counts these overflows in a multi-byte register, and at the end of the cycle multiplies it by 16,384.

For all frequencies below 16,384Hz, and for all higher frequencies which are not multiples of 16,384Hz, there will be a count left in the counter at the end of the one-second pulse. To flush this out of the counter and into the PIC, pin 1 of IC6c is toggled by the PIC's RB5 pin (with pin 11 of IC6a and pin 5 of IC6b held Low) until the counter overflows.

The PIC counts the number of times it toggled the counter, subtracts it from 16,384, and adds the result to the previous count. The final result is that the PIC now has an accurate count of the pulses received in one second. The total count is scaled to the appropriate units and displayed.

PULSE TIME

To time a pulse, the circuit operates in a similar way. At the start of the cycle the PIC releases the reset on the counter and applies a High to pin 5 of IC6b. When the pulse to be timed is received from the Pulse Generator and Synchroniser at pin 3 of IC6b, it will now gate pulses received from IC5, the 40MHz clock. These are counted in exactly the same way as for frequency measurement. The PIC detects when the pulse has finished via its RB1 pin and the Q pin of IC4b.

For timings, the count is multiplied by 25, which gives the total number of nanoseconds. If frequency is to be calculated, the count is divided into 40,000,000.

The use of the three 3-input NAND gates in IC6 is an example of how to minimise the number of chips used in a design, and the principle is shown in Logic Hint 2.

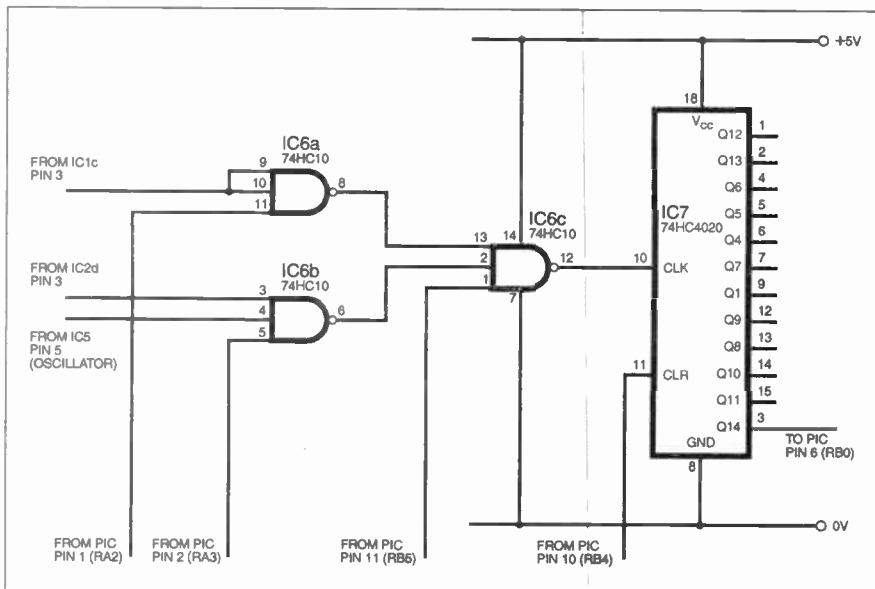


Fig.4. Circuit diagram of the gate and counter sections.

CONTROL AND DISPLAY

The Control and Display circuit diagram is shown in Fig.5. Most of the PIC pins are connected to gates in the other circuits to provide control. The Mode switch S1 is connected to RB7, with R5 as a pull-down resistor. The switch is debounced by the PIC. RA4 has a pull-up resistor (R6), as this is an open-collector output.

You can see from the diagram that the data lines from the PIC (RA0 to RA3) going to the l.c.d.'s pins D4 to D7 also go to other circuits for control purposes. The reason that the l.c.d. does not show junk on its screen is because the l.c.d. only accepts data or commands when its E pin is High.

As the operation of the meter is cyclic, the PIC holds the E pin Low while it is using RA0 to RA3 to control the circuits, and holds the circuits in reset when it is sending information to the l.c.d. and causing it to be displayed with the E pin.

This is a useful trick to use if you are running out of PIC pins, and can be applied to many designs.

Wonderful devices though they are, l.c.d.s do not have particularly good visibility. A couple of extra pounds were spent equipping the Pulsometer with a back-lit type. This requires 5V to be applied to the separate pins 15 and 16. If you don't want to use a back-lit type, omit the pin 15 and 16 connections.

A 16-character by 1-line display was also used, as these have taller and therefore more readable characters. This requires additional programming as each character uses two l.c.d. addresses. A 2-line display can be used, and the code shows the lines that have to be deleted. Finally, VR1 allows the l.c.d. contrast to be adjusted.

RC OSCILLATOR

The RC Oscillator circuit is shown as part of Fig.2. When capacitance is to be measured, the PIC enables IC1b with a High at pin 5. This causes oscillation at a frequency determined by C1 and R4. Providing there is no signal present at socket SK1, transistor TR1 and IC1a enables IC1c at pin 1. This allows the PIC to measure the period of the pulse train using the techniques described above.

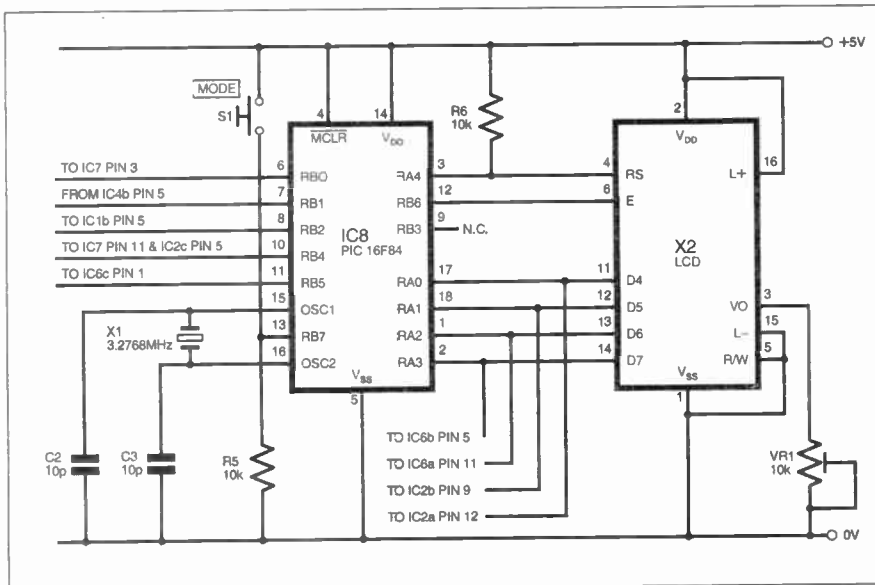
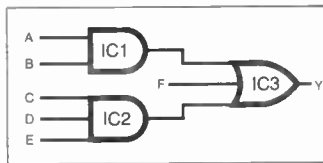


Fig.5. Circuit diagram for the PIC controller and l.c.d. stages.

LOGIC HINT 2 – Saving Chips

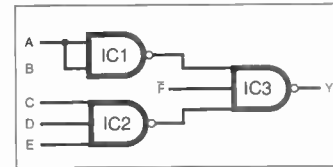
A problem arose with the Gate and Counter circuit logic which needed to function as shown in the following diagram:



The problem is that 2-input AND gates come four to a chip, and 3-input AND and OR gates come three to a chip. So to use this logic as it stands would require three chips, and leave seven gates unused (unless they are needed elsewhere in the project). This adds size and complexity (and a little cost) to the project.

One way to reduce the problem is to use a 3-input AND gate for IC1, tying two inputs together to make a 2-input gate. However, this still needs two chips with four gates unused.

The following circuit provides a more economical solution:



This performs almost the same function as the first circuit, except that the input F must now be inverted. As this is supplied by the PIC this is easy to arrange without using further gates.

This still uses the same number of gates but they are now of the same type, which has reduced the complexity considerably as only one chip is now required, a triple 3-input NAND gate.

Logic design often requires that several inputs are ANDed in groups, and then the groups are ORed together. This technique can be used to advantage in such situations.

A "test" capacitor can be plugged into socket SK2, altering the frequency and therefore the period. The calculation of the value of test capacitors requires a calibration process. Although Schmitt trigger RC oscillators are not very stable, this design is capable of measuring values of a few picofarads and gives good accuracy at 10pF and above.

The RC oscillator is shown with more detail in Fig.6. In a Schmitt trigger RC oscillator, the period T of the pulse train generated is given by the formula:

$$T = K \times R \times C$$

where K is a constant (at least at reasonable

frequencies) which depends on the switching points of the Schmitt trigger, which will vary from chip to chip.

In addition, the input capacitance of the Schmitt trigger (Ci) and stray capacitance in the circuit (Cs) will give inaccuracies in trying to measure the value of a test capacitor (Ct) directly using the above formula.

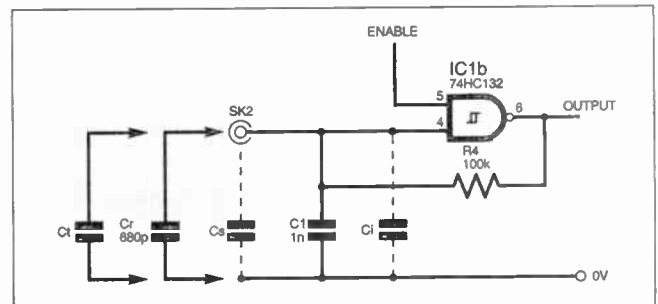


Fig.6. The RC oscillator circuit in more detail.

In the project a calibration step is carried out by inserting a reference capacitor (Cr) into socket SK2. After calibration has been done, a test capacitor can be measured by inserting it into the socket. This gives rise to the following formulae:

$$T_o = K \times R_4 \times (C_1 + C_s + C_i)$$

$$T_r = K \times R_4 \times (C_1 + C_s + C_i + C_r)$$

$$T_t = K \times R_4 \times (C_1 + C_s + C_i + C_t)$$

From these the following formula can be derived:

$$C_t = C_r \times (T_t - T_o) / (T_r - T_o)$$

Since the number of pulses N counted by the PIC is directly proportional to the period T of the pulse being measured, the formula becomes:

$$C_t = C_r \times (N_t - N_o) / (N_r - N_o)$$

Like magic, the constant K and the input and stray capacitance have disappeared

from the calculation, and the accuracy of the result now seems to depend only on the accuracy of the reference capacitor (Cr).

In the Pulsometer, calibration is not done every time a capacitor is measured, but infrequently, and the values of No and (Nr - No) are stored in the PIC's EEPROM. When a test capacitor is measured, the temperature will probably be different from when the meter was calibrated, and the values of K, R4, C1, Cs and Ci, upon which No and Nr depend, could all be slightly different.

In the prototype high stability items are used for R4, C1 and Cr, and good accuracy and stability are achieved in practice.

According to the theory it doesn't matter what values R4 and C1 have - the ones used were chosen so that the NAND gate would oscillate linearly over the test capacitance range desired, which is from a few pF up to 999µF.

POWER SUPPLY

The power supply is a conventional circuit and is shown in Fig.7. Power is input via socket SK3 and diode D3, the latter guarding against incorrect polarity. With a backlit l.c.d., around 90mA is drawn, and a 1A 7805 voltage regulator was preferred to the 100mA type. If a non-backlit l.c.d. is being used, a 100mA type can be substituted.

Capacitors C4 to C12 provide power stability. 74HC chips have a very fast switching action, which produces big voltage spikes on the positive supply rail.

Decoupling capacitors C7 to C12 are located as close to the Vcc (+VE) pin of each chip as possible, but are shown here rather than in the circuit diagrams for clarity.

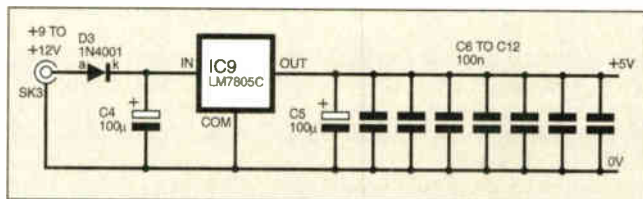


Fig.7. Power supply circuit diagram, including the decoupling capacitors.

CONSTRUCTION

Construction of the PIC Pulsometer is made on stripboard. Stripboard has many advantages for the amateur constructor - no expensive layout software or equipment, no nasty chemicals, and it is easy to modify. On the downside, layouts are physically bigger than with printed circuit boards

(p.c.b.s). However, as part of the following construction details, comments are made on how to minimise stripboard layout size.

The prototype uses a console case made of ABS with an aluminium top. It also has an attractive, rounded sloping front, which improves readability, and is no bigger than it need be.

All of which is to say that construction would have been less fiddly if a slightly bigger, regularly shaped case had been chosen! The constructional notes are based on the one used.

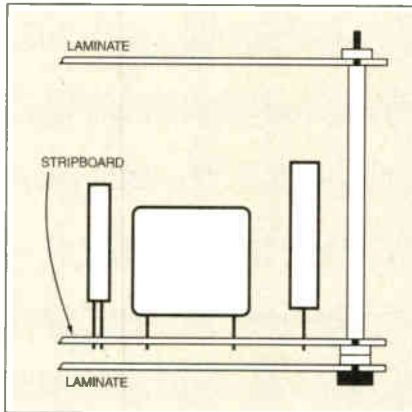


Fig.8. Suggested method of "sandwiching" the stripboard between two pieces of p.c.b. laminate.

The stripboard component layout details and breaks required in the copper tracks are shown in Fig.9.

PREPARATION

First, the stripboard should be prepared by cutting it so that a full 31 rows of 60 holes are available. Stripboard, and the plain p.c.b. laminate also used, may be cut

easily by scoring both sides with a sharp knife and then snapping it. Make the corner cutouts required to allow for the case's corner pillars.

The fixing pillars at the bottom of the case are in the wrong place for the stripboard. This is overcome by making a base of single-sided copper p.c.b. laminate, which is screwed to the case using the self-tapping screws supplied. A similar piece of p.c.b. laminate is also used above the stripboard - see Fig.8.

COMPONENTS

Resistors

R1	2k2
R2	2k7
R3	1M
R4	100k 1% metal film
R5, R6	10k (2 off)

All 0.25W 5% carbon film unless stated.

Potentiometer

VR1	10k carbon preset, min. round
-----	-------------------------------

Capacitors

C1	1000p silvered mica
C2, C3	10p ceramic 2.5mm pitch (2 off)
C4, C5	100µ radial elect. 16V (2 off)
C6 to C12	100n polyester 5mm pitch (7 off)
C7	680p silvered mica

Semiconductors

D1, D2	1N4148 signal diode (2 off)
D3	1N4001 rectifier diode
TR1	BFY90 npn transistor (see text)
IC1	74HC132 quad 2-input Schmitt NAND gate
IC2	74HC86 quad 2-input XOR gate
IC3, IC4	74HC74 dual D-type flip-flop (2 off)
IC5	40MHz oscillator module, fitting an 8-pin d.i.l.
IC6	74HC10 triple 3-input NAND gate
IC7	74HC4020 14-stage counter
IC8	PIC16F84 microcontroller, pre-programmed
IC9	7805 +5V 1A voltage regulator (see text)

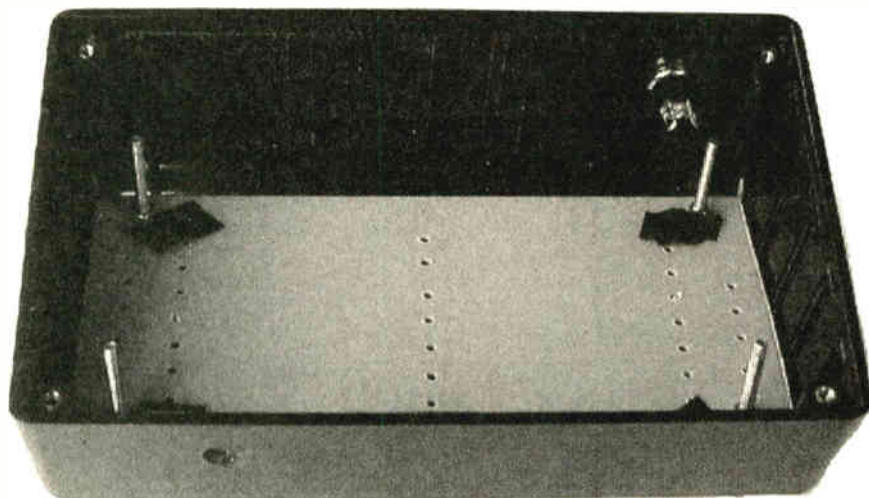
Miscellaneous

SK1	BNC socket
SK2	20-pin d.i.l. socket (stamped pin)
SK3	2.1mm power socket
S1	s.p. pushswitch, break-before-make
X1	3.2768MHz crystal
X2	l.c.d., 16-char x 1-Line backlit l.c.d.

Stripboard, 31 rows x 60 holes; stripboard 16 rows x 8 holes; single-sided p.c.b. laminate (see text); 8-pin d.i.l. socket; 14-pin d.i.l. socket (5 off); 16-pin d.i.l. socket; 18-pin d.i.l. socket (turned pin); BNC plug; 12.5mm metal stand-off (4 off); case to suit; connecting wire; coax cable; 6BA nut (8 off); 6BA 12.5mm bolt (8 off); 3mm nut (12 off); 20mm x 3mm bolt (4 off); solder, etc.

Approx. Cost
Guidance Only

£38
excl. case



Interior of the case showing the bottom p.c.b. laminate piece (copper-side down) and circuit board mounting bolts. Note the rows of vent holes.

Cut the bottom piece of laminate to the same size as the stripboard, and drill 4mm holes for the self-tapping screws. Check that it will fit into the box, but do not fit in place yet.

The top piece of laminate should be cut slightly smaller than the stripboard along the back and sides. This is to allow the hook up wires to pass.

Clamp the three boards together with the stripboard on top and the laminate boards copper side down, and drill the four 3mm mounting holes.

TABLE 1 Solder Pin Connections

P1 I.c.d. VSS pin 1	P10 I.c.d. D7 pin 14
P2 I.c.d. V0 pin 3	P11 I.c.d. D6 pin 13
P3 I.c.d. VDD pin 2 and switch S1	P12 I.c.d. D5 pin 12
P4 I.c.d. backlight 0V pin 15	P13 I.c.d. D4 pin 11
P5 I.c.d. backlight +VE pin 16	P14 SK2 +VE side
P6 I.c.d. R/W pin 5	P15 SK1 centre pin
P7 I.c.d. E pin 6	P16 SK1 0V (screen) and SK2 0V side
P8 switch S1	P17 SK3 0V } power input
P9 I.c.d. RS pin 4	P18 SK3 +VE } (+9V to +12V)

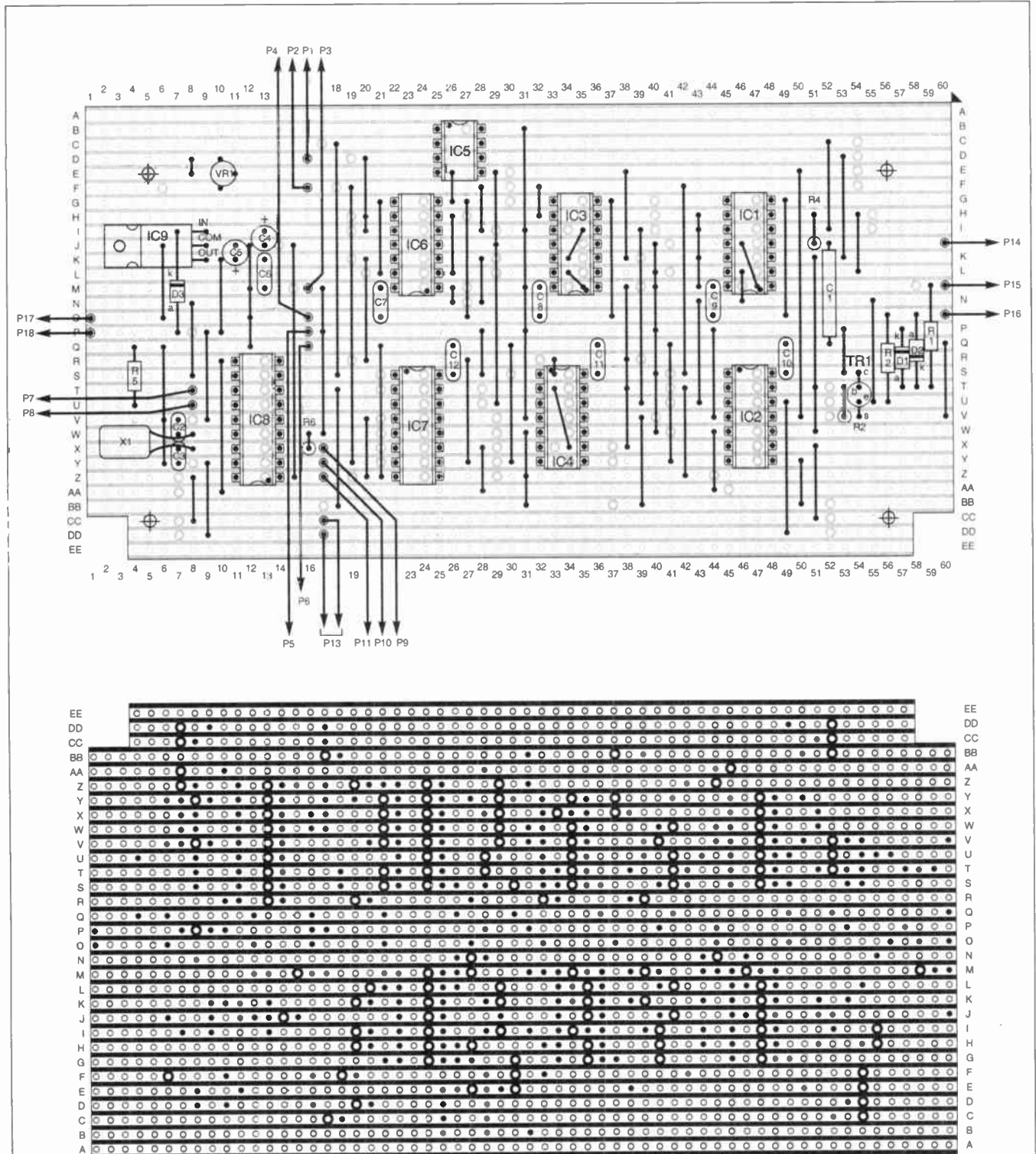


Fig.9. PIC Pulsometer stripboard component layout and details of breaks required in the underside copper tracks. Note some link wires are made from thin 26 s.w.g. or 28 s.w.g. wire to allow two wires to go into the same hole – see text.

Although the circuit does not give out a lot of heat, there is no ventilation, so drill a series of holes through both the top and bottom laminate boards. Make sure there are plenty on the side where the regulator is situated, and on the other side where C1 is placed. Also drill a line of holes along the top of the back of the box, but below the lip where the top sits.

The holes for the BNC socket (SK1) and the power socket (SK3) should be drilled towards the top edges of the box so that they will not foul the top piece of laminate when fitted.

Insert 20mm x 3mm bolts from the copper side of the bottom board, secure them with two nuts each, and screw it into the box, covering the screws with insulating tape.

Using the holes in the laminate as a guide, drill through it to make an identical set in the bottom of the box.

Ream, or drill out the bolt holes in the stripboard and top laminate to be a loose fit over the bolts. Check that you can reasonably easily fit the boards into the box and get them out again!

BOARD NOTES

Another downside of stripboard is creating the layout – it hurts the brain! The author failed to buy a product called Stripboard Magic a few years ago and has regretted it ever since, as the supplier has now gone out of business. It would be interesting to know how it would have got on with this – perhaps any readers out there with a copy would like to give it a go and report the result . . . ?

Although the reverse side of the stripboard is shown, the author prefers to mark the top side of the board with a fine permanent marker where holes in the track underneath have to be cut, and then poke the end of a resistor through to show where the cut has to be made. Not very quick, but very sure!

When cutting the track holes, make sure that no copper edge is left and, after all the holes have been cut, the board should be thoroughly checked, deoxidised and degreased – a p.c.b. polishing block makes a good job of this.

Two techniques are used to reduce the physical size of the layout. The first is the common one of placing links underneath the chips. The second is less common and allows “runs” of connections to use the same “column” of the stripboard – see, for example, the connections made at rows B, I, M, P and V of column 31.

For this to work, thin tinned copper wire is needed in order to get two wires into the same hole. The 32swg gauge wire used in the prototype is rather fiddly and 26 or 28swg would be better.

Any attempt to use either insulated wire, or sleeving, will probably drive you completely mad. If the links are reasonably tight then problems are unlikely to occur.

ASSEMBLY

Populate the board with the components (except the i.c.s.), starting with the links.

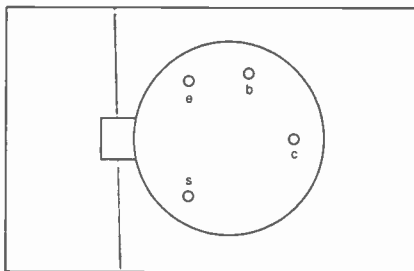
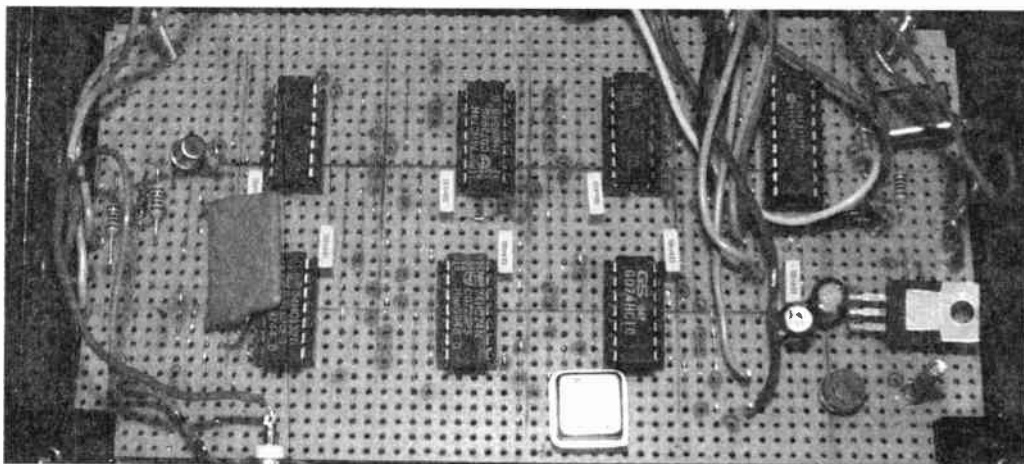


Fig. 10. Pin-line details (pin view) for the BFY90 transistor. The lead marked S is the screen.

After the links have been soldered in place, check that they all exist and go between the right holes. The remaining components are then mounted in order of increasing height.

Dual-in-line (d.i.l.) sockets should be used for all i.c.s. (including the 40MHz oscillator IC5). Preferably use a turned-pin socket for the PIC, IC8. Make sure the sockets are inserted with the notch pointing the right way.

The leads of crystal X1 and regulator IC9 need to be bent so that the components lie parallel to the surface of the board.



Layout of components on the completed prototype circuit board.

Transistor TR1 has four leads (the fourth being the shield). Its pinout is shown in Fig. 10. This is mounted in-line, and so the leads need to be bent carefully to match the holes on the stripboard, taking care they do not short each other.

After soldering, inspect the board through a magnifying glass for solder bridges and splashes. Because the flux that flows into the channels between the tracks can sometimes shine like solder, it helps to clean them out first by running the corner of a small screwdriver blade along the channels.

The requirements are tough for socket SK2, into which capacitors are plugged for measurement. Capacitors come with lead spacings from 2.5mm upwards, and with lead thicknesses of varying sizes. There is probably not an ideal solution, but a reasonable one is to use a 20-pin d.i.l. socket, which must be of the stamped pin variety.

This is mounted on a small piece of stripboard of 16 rows by 8 holes, with wires soldered along the track side so that pins 1 to 5 and 16 to 20 are connected together, and pins 6 to 15 are connected together, see Fig. 11.

The holes in the corners for the mounting bolts should be isolated from the d.i.l.

socket as connecting the top cover to 0V messes up capacitance measurement. Two solder pins mounted from the copper track side of the board provide connections for the hook-up wires.

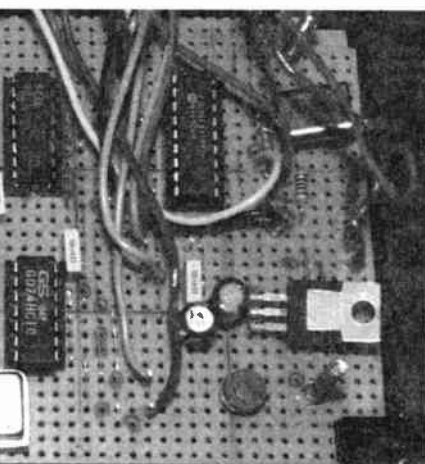
The d.i.l. sockets have connections that are springy enough to hold thin leads, but will also accept fat ones. After a while the fat leads will destroy the springiness of a particular socket pin, so it is a good idea to reserve pins for particular kinds of leads.

TESTING

Off-board connection points are tabulated in Table 1.

First apply a 9V to 12V supply via solder (terminal) pins P17 and P18. Test the output of the regulator and the Vcc/Vdd (+VE) pins of all d.i.l. sockets for +5V. Do the same for 0V at the GND/Vss pins. Any fault at this stage must be found and corrected.

Remove the supply and attach the l.c.d. to the appropriate solder pins. The usual hook-up wire is a bit thick and the author prefers to use wire stripped from a ribbon cable. Make the wires long enough to reach from the bottom of the case and over the back to the work-table surface.



Insert a pre-programmed PIC16F84 (NOT a PIC16C84) into its socket, making sure the notches line up. If you are programming the PIC yourself, the PIC should be configured for an XT (100kHz to 4MHz) crystal, with the watchdog timer disabled, and the power-up timer enabled.

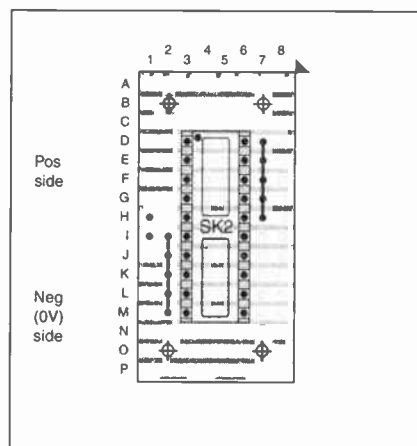


Fig. 11. capacitor “test” socket SK2 is mounted on a piece of stripboard, which is bolted to the case lid.

If the power supply is now reconnected, the l.c.d. should look like Fig.12a. It will probably be necessary to adjust the contrast with VR1. With the power removed the remaining chips can now be installed, correctly orientated.

The 40MHz oscillator (IC5) has a spot on the metal case above pin 1, and its leads may need to be trimmed a little so that it fits snugly into its d.i.l. socket.

Except for capacitance measurement, the functions can be tested at this stage by reconnecting the power and applying a suitable signal to the input pins. If you have not got a signal generator, an RC oscillator can be assembled in the same fashion as that around IC1b, using a breadboard and a spare Schmitt trigger chip. The l.c.d. should show a display similar to that in Fig.12b.

If solder pin P8 is connected briefly to solder pin P3, the PIC will change mode each time and displays such as those in Figs.12c to Fig.12f should be obtained. If selected, the capacitance mode may display rubbish at this point, as meter has not yet been calibrated.

TOP PANEL

The top panel is aluminium, not ABS (does anyone like working with ABS?). The rectangular holes for the l.c.d. and 20-pin d.i.l. socket (SK2) are made in the time-honoured way of drilling holes round the edges and filing down.

Drill the hole for switch S1, and the fixing holes for the l.c.d. and SK2 sub-assembly.

If, like the author, you are unable to produce perfectly straight and square edges, then model a template on a computer. Print it out on thin card, make the cutouts with a scalpel, protect the card with a spray coating sold by stationers for this purpose, and fix to the plate with glue.

For best effect the cutouts in the panel need to be very slightly bigger than the card cover. With this technique colouring and lettering from a wide range of fonts can be added, all perfectly aligned.

ASSEMBLY

Assembly is straightforward. First mount the l.c.d., SK2 sub-assembly and switch S1 on to the top panel. Size 6BA nickel-plated bolts give a good appearance, and their full nuts make the d.i.l. socket sit flush with the panel.

Solder the remaining hook-up wires to the solder pins on the stripboard. As there are 18 wires it is best to label them carefully as their connection to the stripboard cannot be seen when it is mounted in the case.

Bend the large capacitor C1 over a little so that nothing on the board rises more than 12.5mm above the surface and mount the stripboard on to the 20mm bolts in the case, with 12.5mm metal spacers on top. These must be metal as one of them forms a 0V link between the two p.c.b. laminates and the stripboard.

Feed all the wires over the back of the case, except those from solder pins 14, 15, 16, 17 and 18, which feed over their respective sides. Gently press them down to follow the contours of the stripboard and case, and fix the top p.c.b. laminate, copper side down, on to the 20mm bolts. The BNC and power sockets can now be fitted.



Fig.12a. Display on power-up.



Fig.12c. Low frequency measurement.



Fig.12e. Period measurement.



Fig.12b. High frequency measure-



Fig.12d. Period measurement.



Fig.12f. Period measurement.

Finally, trim the remaining hook-up wires to length and solder to the sockets and switch S1.

An oscilloscope probe can be used with the Pulsometer or, failing that, make one up from a BNC plug, coax cable and probes or crocodile clips at the other end.

OPERATION

The meter does not have an on/off switch – it starts working when plugged in. Any 9V to 12V d.c. mains adaptor supply should be suitable. Nor is there a reset button. It is a brave programmer who claims not to have any bugs in their code, but the author has not found any since completing the project. However, if the PIC gets confused, reset by interrupting the power supply.

You have probably played with the meter during the testing stage, but the following is a complete description of its functions.

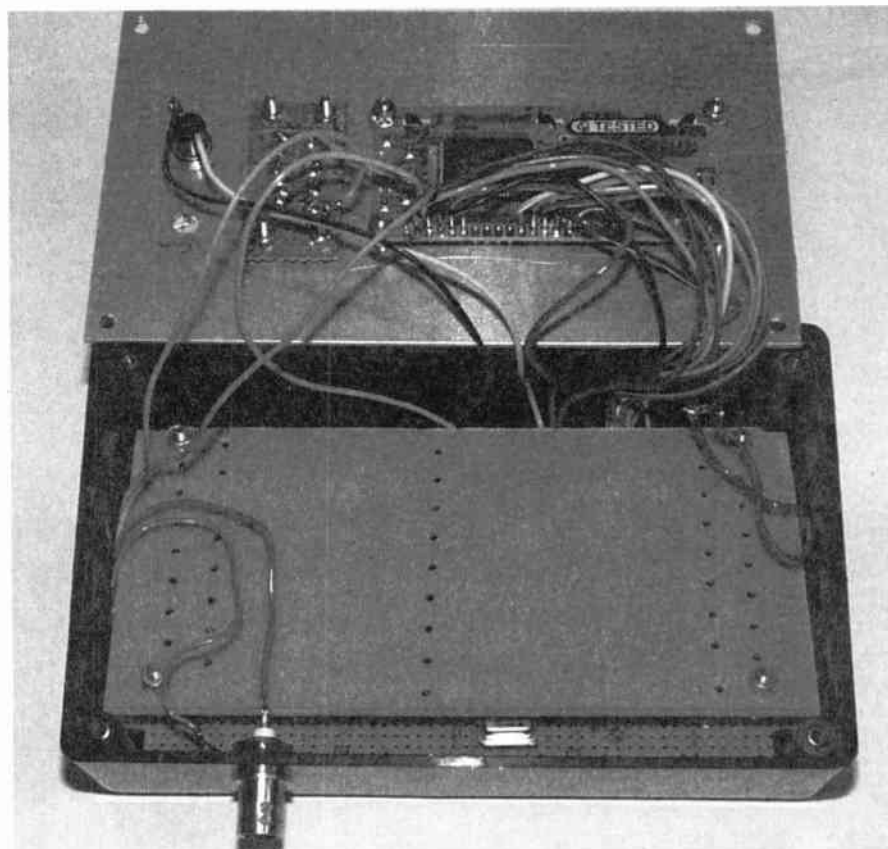
At first power-up the screen in Fig.12a is

displayed, stating that the meter is in the higher frequency mode, F(H). This measures frequency to the nearest Hertz, rounded down.

The display removes leading zeros but not trailing ones, and is scaled to the appropriate units. The display is refreshed every second. Try the meter out at higher and lower frequencies.

Mode is selected by using the pushbutton switch S1. The first push brings the lower frequency mode. When no signal is present on first use of the mode the measurement and units area will remain blank. This is not an error – the meter is waiting to be triggered by the leading edge of an input pulse. Try it out on the same frequencies as before and notice the difference.

It will be seen that if the input signal is removed, the last measurement made will continue to be displayed until either a new signal is input, or the mode is switched.



Completed unit showing wiring to the Mode switch, "test" socket and l.c.d. module bolted to the rear of the case lid.

The point where one mode is more accurate than the other is approximately 6324Hz – this being the square root of the 40MHz clock frequency.

Further pushing of the switch brings the Period, Mark and Space modes. These have the same characteristics as the lower frequency mode. The maximum time that can be measured is just over 1.9 hours (which is shown in seconds).

Should this time be exceeded the letter "O" (meaning overflow) will appear in the next available character on the screen. No reset is necessary – it will disappear of its own accord when the next input below this limit is measured.

The time taken to display the result depends on the time of the Period, Mark or Space being measured, but the meter is slugged so that the display is never updated more frequently than about once a second.

The Pulsometer's clock has a period of 25ns, which means that Period, Mark and Space (and lower frequency) measurement become increasingly accurate as the pulse time gets longer or the frequency lower.

CALIBRATION

A final push of the switch will bring up the capacitance measurement mode. Until calibration has been done, the display may show zero or any random value.

For accuracy, the Pulsometer should be allowed to reach normal working temperature by leaving it switched on for 10 minutes or so, before either measurement or calibration is performed. No signal should be present at the input BNC socket during either calibration or capacitance measurement, as this will confuse the meter.

Calibration mode can be entered from any other mode by pressing and holding the pushswitch for several seconds, and then releasing it as soon as the message appears (see Fig.13a). This cryptic message is the downside of using a 1-line display!

A precision, low temperature coefficient 680pF capacitor should now be plugged into the 20-pin "test" socket SK2, with one lead going to the top half, and the other to the bottom half. A silvered mica one per cent type with the leads trimmed short was used for the prototype.

The switch is then pushed, when the capacitance display will appear, as in Fig.13b. This should show a value very close to 680pF, and the display may vary every second by up to 1pF either way.

CAPACITORS

Capacitors may now be measured by plugging them into SK2. Measurement is very accurate for capacitors of 100pF upwards, when tested with one per cent capacitors. Readings between 10pF and 99pF appear to be accurate, although they were tested using only 10 per cent capacitors. Useful indications are given as low as 1.8pF. See Fig.13c to Fig.13e.

Measurement is disabled above 999uF – these take around two minutes to measure, which seems long enough. Electrolytics and tantalums must be inserted into the d.i.l. socket (SK2) with the correct polarity.

If the capacitance to be measured does not plug into the socket, stick a couple of wires, with clips or probes at one end, into the d.i.l. socket. This will affect the calibration, which can be compensated for by



Finished PIC Pulsometer showing front panel display cutout and the 20-way d.i.l. socket for testing capacitors. The top half of the socket has been painted red to identify the "positive" side.

measuring the offset given by the 680pF capacitor, or by recalibrating.

It is not necessary to recalibrate if power is removed from the meter, as the calibration values are stored in the PIC's (non-volatile) EEPROM. Calibration can be checked at any time simply by measuring the 680pF capacitor.

Variations of a few pF will be because of temperature differences, so if precise

measurement, or measurement of small capacitors is required, the meter should be allowed to reach working temperature and the ambient temperature should be similar to that when the meter was calibrated. If the reading for the 680pF capacitor is not close to that value, then recalibrate.

POWERING OFF

No "brown-out" detection is included in this design, and so the meter should not be powered down in calibration mode. If this is done and a brown-out occurs, the calibration values in the EEPROM may be incorrect. If this happens, simply recalibrate.

PROGRAM

The program occupies almost the whole of the code area, and it is not appropriate to describe it in detail here. The software is available on 3.5-inch disk from the Editorial office (a small handling charge applies), or free from the EPE web site. See this month's *Shoptalk* page for more details.

The code is by no means perfect in that some code space could be saved by greater use of subroutines in some instances. Working on the principle that "if it ain't broke don't fix it", the author decided not to make these cosmetic alterations.

The Pulsometer uses some multi-byte registers to do its arithmetic – three 5-byte ones for binary working and two 13-byte ones for BCD. The PIC's instruction set has some limitations which make handling such registers tedious (no store-to-store instructions, and only one indirect addressing register). The Pulsometer's source code illustrates some useful techniques.

In calculating lower frequencies, and for the capacitance calculations, adding and subtracting big integers in long registers is required, as is multiplication and division of fractions. The latter use a form of floating point arithmetic, although the division subroutine is slightly less accurate than the best. This was done for space reasons, and is accurate enough for the project.

Finally, there are subroutines for converting big numbers from binary to BCD. □



Fig.13a. Calibration message.



Fig.13b. After calibration.



Fig.13c. Display for a 1.8pF 10 per cent capacitor.



Fig.13d. Display for a 2.2pF 10 per cent capacitor.



Fig.13e. Display for a 100nF 10 per cent capacitor.

LET PIC Basic

At last, a true BASIC compiler for the PIC micro
at an affordable price!

Download your FREE copy of LET PIC Basic lite from:
[Http://www.letbasic.com](http://www.letbasic.com)

Full LET PIC BASIC MANUAL available on-line

LET PIC Basic Professional £25
LET PIC Basic Plus £FREE with Professional

LET PIC Basic provides a seamless Windows development environment, with LET PIC Basic you write, debug and compile your BASIC program within one Windows application, and by using a compatible programmer, just one key press allows you to program and verify the resulting code in the PIC of your choice! The Windows based Let PIC Basic programming environment comprises of Text Editor (with automatic syntax checker), Compiler and Programmer interface. When used with the LET PIC Programmer compilation and programming is achieved with just one mouse click!. LET PICBASIC produces .asm files compatible with MPLAB for use with most PIC Programmers.

Write code in true BASIC and compile for the popular PIC devices 12C508, 12C509, 16C54, 55, 56, 57, 16C71 and 16C84. The accompanying LET PICBASIC Plus allows programs to be compiled for the new 16F877 range of devices.

DOWNLOAD LET PICBASIC LITE FREE!

[Http://www.letbasic.com](http://www.letbasic.com)

LET PIC Programmer and LET PIC BASIC

Complete Package! £69.95

100% compatible with LET PIC BASIC



- Includes Power supply
- Includes Parallel port PC connection cable
- Windows and DOS software (including LET PIC BASIC)
- High Quality ZIF socket
- Programs Parallel and serial PIC devices
- Programs popular serial memory devices
- Compatible with all popular file formats

Programs all popular PIC devices including 12c508, 509, 16F84 and parallel 16c54, 55, 56 & 57. Memory devices 24c and 24lc
See web page <http://www.letbasic.com/itm0003.htm> for the full list of devices, too long to list here!

This package represents exceptionally good value for money, nothing else is required to enable you to write, compile and program your PIC BASIC programs into popular PIC devices



MICROCHIP
The Embedded Control Technology Company

PIC 16F84 /04p - £1.90
PIC 16F84 /04so - £2.00
PIC 16F84 /10p - £3.95
PIC 16C622 /04p - £2.50
PIC 16F877 /04p - £5.50
PIC 16F877 /20p - £6.00
PIC 16F876 /04p - £4.50
PIC 18F874 /04p - £4.50
PIC 16F873 /04p - £4.50

PIC 12C508A - £0.63
PIC 12C509A - £0.63
24LC16 - £0.75
24LC16 so - £0.95
24LC32 - £1.50
24LC64 - £1.50
24LC65 - £1.50

All prices are subject to VAT @ 17.5%

LET PIC BASIC

UNLEASHED!

By Les Johnson



£19.95

Les Johnson's latest book
download an example chapter from
<http://www.letbasic.com>

2 x PIC Micro CD-ROM's

packed with over 1.2Gb of info £10 Inc P&P and VAT

Packed with information, data sheets, application notes, programs diagrams and tutorials. Includes TETRIS and PING PONG with sound and video out of a single PIC 16F84. Basic language assembly routines and macros for hundreds of commands. Data sheets on thousands of devices, micro's, memory and support chips.

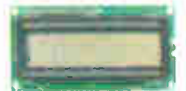
Xtals and Resonators

4Mhz and 20Mhz from 45p



LCD DISPLAYS

16x2 line super twist displays - £7.50 ea



SMARTCARD DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM

Smart Cards Included



ChipDrive StarterKit + Windows Software

Read and Write data on Smart Cards and Memory cards

Microsoft PCSC compatible!

Package Includes:

Professional card Reader/Writer (ChipDrive Micro)

Assorted Smart Cards (3 pairs)

Samples of source code in VB3, 4, 5+6, C and Delphi.

Examples Apps to Read and Write to Smart Cards and GSM cards

Documentation and detailed Windows DLL description.

Secure Online Ordering

www.crownhill.co.uk/itm00024

Free working Source code

£69.95

Crownhill Associates Limited

32 Broad Street Ely Cambridge Cb7 4PW



Tel: 01353 666709 Fax: 01353 666710



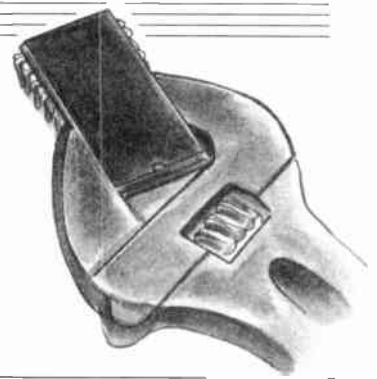
ORDER ON-LINE www.crownhill.co.uk

LET products offered are wholly owned by Crownhill Associates Limited
LET was a trade mark of Leading Edge Technology (Malta) Ltd

PIC Programming Feature

PIC TOOLKIT MK2

UPDATE V2.4



JOHN BECKER

More facilities are added to this versatile PIC programmer.

FOLLOWING suggestions from readers, and in the light of the author's own experience, *PIC Toolkit Mk2* has had several features added in version V2.4.

To enlighten readers who may not be familiar with *Toolkit Mk2* (May/June '99), it is *EPE's* own programmer for use with PIC microcontrollers type PIC16x84 and PIC16F87x. It supports programming dialects TASM and MPASM, and can translate between the two.

EDIT FILE SELECTION

The main menu now allows "cursor-controlled" selection of which text-based Default File, as shown on the right of the screen, is selected for viewing through the Edit facility. Text-based files include .ASM, .HEX and .MSG. They do not include .OBJ files, which are binary-based.

The <UP> and <DOWN> keyboard arrows shift the "cursor", which consists of the word EDIT plus a right-facing arrow. The selected (active) file name is confirmed by also being placed alongside the Edit Text File option. Pressing key <E> or <ENTER> calls the Edit facility with the named file loaded for viewing and amendment.

A screen line reminds that this selection facility exists.

When the main functions provided through keys <1> to <9>, plus <S>, <R> and <A> are selected, the active Edit file name changes to suit, along with the Edit cursor position. The latter is stored for automatic recall next time the program is run, even after the computer has been switched off.

The way in which the default file names are allocated to different options has been rationalised, hopefully avoiding one or two "anomalies" which became apparent.

QBASIC ERROR CODES

Alongside the Special Verify/Disassembly Notes option, the statement "+ QBasic Error Codes" has been added. Readers have occasionally experienced the program finding difficulties with the software they are attempting to run with it. In

such cases a default screen has appeared quoting an error code number, but without a definition of that number.

The full list of QBasic error codes (previously referred to as DOS error codes) is now screened in the event of unexpected errors. This same file can also be viewed via the main menu. Pressing <N> for the Verify Notes option first displays that screen, and also provides access to the QBasic codes by pressing <C> (as stated on screen).

The error-trapping routines in *Toolkit's* programs now intercept for the known errors that readers have reported, preventing a "crash" from occurring.

Should an unexpected error occur, the error code list offers a guide to what might be the problem. If you cannot deduce its nature, contact the Editorial office, giving details.

straight to the Editing facility to examine the source code file. To press any other key to return to the main menu.

If bug errors have been found, you are offered the option to view a listing of the errors on screen "right now", by pressing <ENTER>. Alternatively, pressing <E> puts you into the Editing facility to examine the source code. Pressing any other key returns you to the main menu.

On pressing <ENTER> to view the errors, the screen changes and the disk file holding the list of errors (TKTEMP.ERR) is opened and its contents displayed in order of detection by the assembly routine, together with line numbers.

You now have the option to press <E> to return to Edit, or to press <P> to print the errors list to your printer (which must be in a ready condition), followed by a return to Edit. Pressing any other key selects the main menu.

TEMP FILES

In previous versions, intermediate .ERR and .LST (error and list) files are created using the name of the base source code file selected. On occasions, the author (who changes a suffix number on the source code file name for each significant change in coding development), found that a lot of files could be generated before he actively deleted them.

The program has been modified to only generate two general-purpose intermediate files, TKTEMP.ERR and TKTEMP.LST. As said a moment ago, the option to view the .ERR file is offered when first generated. Both files may also be viewed through the Edit facility, although they need to be loaded via Edit's own Load option.

INCLUDE FACILITY

The option to use INCLUDE files with source codes has been added. Command forms of \$INCLUDE and .INCLUDE are recognised. Whilst the extension of .ASM is preferable, other extensions, such as .TXT or .INC, may be used in the associated file names.

Header files to be processed via the INCLUDE command must only contain EQUATES and #DEFINES, and be placed at the start of the source code.

Program files to be INCLUDED may be placed anywhere within the main program, but must not include equates or definitions.

```
EPE PIC16x84/PIC16F87x PROGRAMMING TOOLKIT V2.4
FILES DIRECTORIES ACCESS & DEFAULT FILES CHANGE VIA OPTIONS 2-9, A, S
                                     DEFAULT FILES
1 CONFIGURE PIC FACTORS
2 PROGRAM PIC WITH TASM BINARY          C:\PICNGSCOP326.OBJ
3 PROGRAM PIC WITH MPASM HEX           C:\ASMCN\ANGSCOP326.HEX
4 CONVERT MPASM HEX TO TASM BIN        C:\ASMCN\ANGSCOP326.HEX
5 CONVERT TASM BIN TO MPASM HEX        C:\PICNGSCOP326.OBJ
6 DISASSEMBLE PIC TO TASM TEXT          C:\PICN\DECODE.ASM
7 DISASSEMBLE PIC TO MPASM TEXT         C:\ASMCN\ADCODE.ASM
8 TEXT CONVERT TASM TO MPASM            C:\PICN\DECODE.ASM
9 TEXT CONVERT MPASM TO TASM            C:\ASMCN\ADCODE.ASM
S SEND EEPROM MESSAGE TO PIC           C:\PICN\DUCH08.MSG
R READ EEPROM MESSAGE FROM PIC          C:\PICN\DECODE.MSG
A ASSEMBLE TASM TEXT TO BINARY          C:\PICNGSCOP326.ASM
<ENTER> or EDIT TEXT FILE C:\PICNGSCOP326.ASM
D DIRECTORY PATHS DISPLAY/CHANGE
N SPECIAL VERIFY/DISASSEMBLY NOTES + QBASIC ERROR CODES
2 RUN SETUP/TEST PROGRAM (ALSO RESETS ALL DEFAULTS)
Q QUIT FROM PROGRAM
                                     WHICH SELECTION?          CURSOR ARROWS SELECT ACTIVE EDIT FILE
```

Main menu screen for PIC Toolkit Mk2 V2.4.

POST-PROCESS ROUTING

Following assembly of a .ASM source code file to a .OBJ object code file, options have been added to select which exit route is then taken from this sub-routine.

If there are no assembly errors reported (i.e. no "literal" code bugs you've not spotted!), three options are offered:

To press <ENTER> for entering directly to the .OBJ sending routine (main menu option 2). To press <E> if you want to go

For each INCLUDE code command, the TKTEMP.LST file places a <+> symbol alongside the cumulative line numbers generated at the start of each .LST line. A statement that an INCLUDE file has been started or ended is inserted appropriately.

DIRECTORY GROUPS

A useful addition to the Directory files display has been made. Sub-categories can be selectively displayed as before, using the familiar "wild-card" symbols of <?> and <*>.

However, the sub-category identifiers are now stored for automatic recall on next entering the particular directory route, of which there are four, each displaying files having a specific dot-extension (.ASM, .OBJ, .HEX, .MSG). The sub-selection can be changed as required.

Incidentally, the annoying fact that newly created file names do not necessarily appear as the last name on the directory list has nothing to do with Toolkit. It is something of which both QBasic and QuickBASIC are "guilty". Even performing a DEFRAG does not prevent this occurring. Would that it were not so!

The author has deliberately not added an automatic SORT option to the file names, since there are frequent occasions when it is the date/time order of creation/updates that is important, rather than an alphanumeric order.

INSTALLATION

The software revision is available free via the EPE web site, or on disk from the Editorial office for a nominal charge to cover admin costs. See the EPE PCB Service page for ordering details.

Having unzipped your Toolkit disk or web-accessed software, copy the files into the folder named "C:\PIC" (which you will have to create if you are new to Toolkit or do not have one already created).

The installation automatically overwrites any existing "TK-prefixed" file having the same name. If at any stage you are asked if you wish to overwrite, answer yes to all. This is likely to occur when files having .EXE and .BAS extensions are being copied.

Then run the "batch file" sub-program "TK.BAT" which will launch you into the full Toolkit software. Do not try to enter Toolkit by any other route. The automatic access to the Editing facility will not work if you do.

If Toolkit has not been previously installed, you will be launched into a preliminary Setup routine, as described in the original published text. If you are simply updating to version V2.4, on entry to the main menu press <Z> to route through to the Setup routine.

It is essential the Setup is run since it generates a lot more "TK" prefixed files, some of which are newly added through V2.4. Failure to do so will result in errors

which even the in-built error-trapping might not intercept!

OTHER CHANGES

Minor cosmetic changes in Toolkit's program may be spotted, but nothing worth highlighting.

Special thanks to Andy Flind for his help with regard to INCLUDE files.

If you would like to suggest further improvements to this software, let us know at Editorial (the author might even add them - one rainy day!)

REMINDER

When sending a .OBJ file to a PIC, Toolkit (and its predecessors) automatically places GOTO 5 in location 0 (the Reset vector), followed by NOP into locations 1, 2 and 3. This action is specified by PTASM\$ in source code file TKMAIN02.BAS, in which "CHR\$(40) + CHR\$(5)" specifies the jump to location 5.

Location 4 holds the Interrupt vector, which is specified by the user in the PIC source code (.ASM). It is the first .ORG that the code is allowed to specify and must always be stated as .ORG 4. Location 5 is that at which the program itself commences, as previously stated by the GOTO 5 command in location 0.

The logic behind this format is historical, mandatory and originally instigated in the Simple PIC16C84 Programmer of Feb '96. It has been highlighted on several occasions since then. □

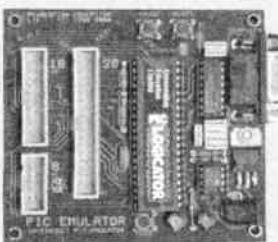
PIC LOGICATOR™

The fully graphical environment for designing control systems for PICmicros

Draw the system as an on-screen flowchart, test it in the software, and download it directly to the PICmicro.

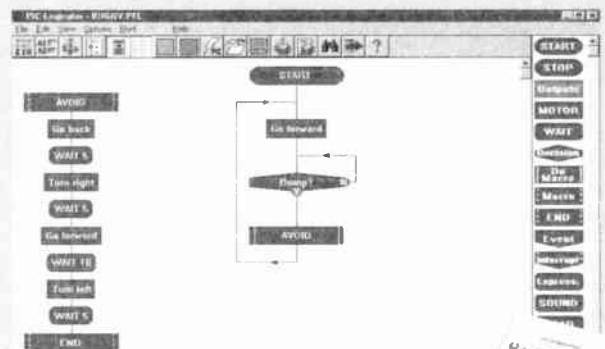
- Fast and easy
- Ideal for new PICmicro users
- Great for robotics and animatronics projects

Primarily designed for use with FLASH reprogrammable microcontrollers (e.g. PIC16F84 and PIC16F873). Also supports OTP devices. A separate software application is provided to allow the Programmer to download hex files generated from assembler code or C.



PIC-Logicator Emulator
Allows in-circuit emulation of the PICmicro, either in real time or responding directly to an on-screen simulation.

PIC-EM £119.95



PIC-Logicator Pack

PIC-Logicator Software for PCs running Windows 95/98, and Programmer complete with serial lead, power supply and user manual.

PIC-L £149.95



www.pic-logicator.com

• Interactive software demo • Direct purchase

Prices include UK carriage and VAT.

PIC-Logicator, Economatix(Education)Ltd, Epic House,Darnall Rd,Sheffield S95AA UK.
Tel 0114 281 3311. Email: education@economatix.co.uk

tech supplies

www.tech-supplies.co.uk is a new online store that caters for all your electronic, robotic and educational technology projects.

All our products, which are already extensively used in education, are now available to the public. Innovative products, such as our free Programming Editor software (which automatically converts BASIC programs into assembler code), provide an entry route into electronics for students and hobbyists alike. This system is now used by every secondary school in Scotland for teaching Technological Studies.

As a special introductory offer all orders over £30 received before the end of November 2000 will automatically be entered into a draw to win an amazing Aibo robotic dog worth over £1800.

Win an Aibo robotic dog worth over £1800!



INFRA-RED CONTROLLER

Infra-red remote control system! This powerful system offers 8 outputs - 6 digital on/off channels and 2 PWM output channels (16 power levels). Momentary or latching modes. Direct wiring of output devices to receiver. Kit includes fully assembled receiver and TV style remote and full instructions. Outstanding value at £17.95 inc. VAT.



£17.95 inc. VAT



ROBOTS, BUGGYS, ETC..

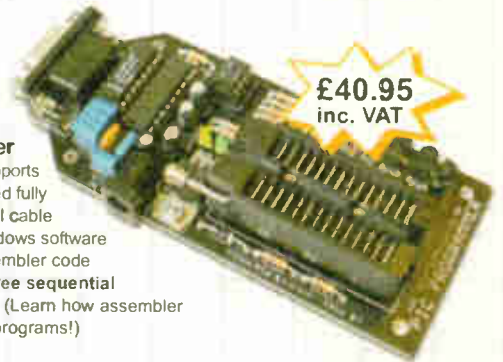
Bugs, rockets and robots make ideal gifts! We also supply parts and kits for competitions, such as BBC's Technogames.

www.tech-supplies.co.uk

PIC PROGRAMMER

with free BASIC Assembler

High quality PIC programmer (supports 8, 18 and 28 pin devices). Supplied fully assembled with ZIF socket, serial cable and instructions. Easy to use Windows software downloads both BASIC and assembler code programs. Software includes free sequential BASIC to assembler compiler. (Learn how assembler works by disassembling BASIC programs!)



£40.95 inc. VAT



A COMPLETE RANGE OF INVERTERS

150W TO 1000W - 12V & 24V

A Complete range of regulated inverters to power 220V and 240V AC equipment via a car, lorry or boat battery. Due to their high performance (>90%) the inverters generate very little heat. The high stability of the output frequency (+/-1%) makes them equally suitable to power sensitive devices.

These inverters generate a modified sine wave, which are considerably superior to the square waves which are produced by most other inverters. Due to this superior feature they are capable of powering electrical equipment such as TV's, videos, microwave ovens, electrical lamps, pumps, battery chargers, etc.

Low Battery Alarm

The inverters give an audible warning signal when the battery voltage is lower than 10.5V (21V for the 24V version). The inverter automatically shuts off when the battery voltage drops below 10V (20V for the 24V version). Fuse protected input circuitry.

Order Code	Power	Voltage	Price
651.581	150W Continuous	12V	£38.49
651.578	150W Continuous	24V	£38.49
651.582	300W Continuous	12V	£54.36
651.585	300W Continuous	24V	£54.36
651.583	600W Continuous	12V	£118.42
651.593	600W Continuous	24V	£118.42
651.587	1000W Continuous	12V	£174.60
651.597	1000W Continuous	24V	£174.60



ILLUSTRATION SHOWN IS 651.583 600W VERSION

Many uses include:- * Fetes * Fairgrounds * Airshows * Picnics * Camping * Caravans * Boats * Carnivals * Field Research and * Amateur Radio field days.

DELIVERY CHARGES ARE £6.00 PER ORDER. OFFICIAL ORDERS FROM SCHOOLS, COLLEGES, GOVT. BODIES, PLC'S ETC. PRICES ARE INCLUSIVE OF V.A.T. SALES COUNTER. VISA AND ACCESS ACCEPTED BY POST, PHONE OR FAX, OR EMAIL US AT SALES@BKELEC.COM ALTERNATIVELY SEND CHEQUE OR POSTAL ORDERS MADE PAYABLE TO BK ELECTRONICS.



B.K. ELECTRONICS



UNIT 1, COMET WAY, SOUTHEND-ON-SEA, ESSEX. SS2 6TR
TEL.: +44(0)1702-527572 FAX.: +44(0)1702-420243

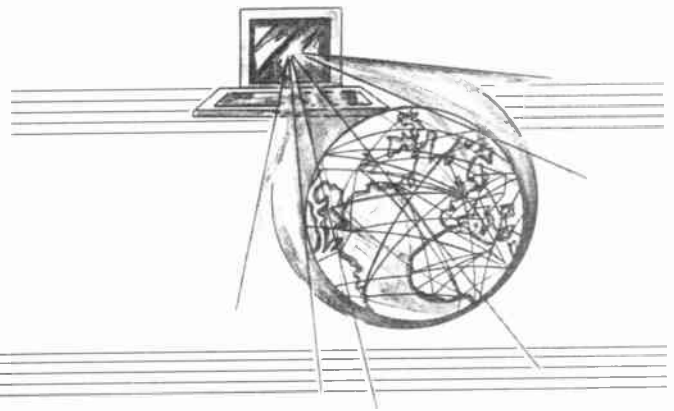
For Full Specifications View our web site at:-

WWW.BKELEC.COM/INVERTERS.HTM

SURFING THE INTERNET

NET WORK

ALAN WINSTANLEY



AltaVista Cashes Out

IN EARLY March 2000, AltaVista shook the UK Internet dial-up market by announcing its intention to offer a fixed price unmetered access for home users, as reported in May 2000 *Net Work*. In order to ensure that the service wouldn't be over-subscribed, AltaVista's intention was to roll out at a rate of 90,000 users per month.

This was a surprising and ill-conceived move, given that other ISPs had tried and failed to offer an unmetered service, often blaming over-subscription or over-use by consumers. However, AltaVista did succeed in wrong-footing cable operator ntl to offer its own unmetered service, and BT too was forced onto the defensive. There have been numerous complaints concerning ntl's failure to cope with the demand, resulting in delays of months for some subscribers.

Several companies including LineOne and CallNet0800 have since scrapped unmetered access because it is commercially unsustainable. The free service 08004U also folded, its owners EZESURF reportedly blaming its supplier, Planet Online, for billing errors that resulted in Planet Online (now Energis Squared) bankrupting EZESURF with an unexpected bill for call charges totalling £1.7 million.

The countdown to the launch of AltaVista UK's unmetered service soon began. Their upbeat on-line FAQs talked about providing "starter kits" to Windows users, also stating that AV was introducing this new service to "remove the uncertainty of open-ended access call charges". They were "on track" to launch sometime in June.

On August 3, AltaVista E-mailed interested subscribers to announce that on June 30 it had indeed launched its new service which "is currently being rolled out to our list of pre-registered customers" and to prevent over-subscription this would happen "in a controlled manner." This would, in the event, mean "in your dreams."

Things started to smell fishy when at the same time AltaVista launched two additional subscriber services called *Net on Demand* and *Freetime 20*. Meantime, a nationwide appeal by the UK press failed to produce any users of AltaVista's new unmetered service at all.

The rest is history – there never actually was an unmetered service from AltaVista UK. British Telecom accused them of turning reality on its head and Andy Mitchell, AltaVista's UK Managing Director resigned in disgrace over the affair. AltaVista could never have made their unmetered service work, and it is for a good reason that AltaVista FreeAccess in the USA and Canada (see www.microav.com) is actually supported by on-line advertising delivered to your desktop.

Sense of déjà vu

There is a sense of *déjà vu* about unmetered access. As a rule, people will often stay online and consume bandwidth for no reason at all, except that it is cheap. Way back in the early 1990's London-based Demon Internet offered dial-up Internet access through a number of points of presence (PoPs) dotted across the UK. You dialled the nearest one in order to obtain local rate calls, and getting through within ten or twenty attempts was akin to winning the lottery.

A small number of canny users in the city of Hull, which enjoys its own independent telephone service including cheap all-day local calls, soon found that they could dial into the Internet using Demon's Hull PoP, and by hogging the line they could enjoy a leased line to the Internet for just a few pence a day. Needless to say, the Hull PoP was soon relocated out of the city.

Always-on Internet access is still something of a luxury in this country. Cable company ntl will automatically cut off subscribers

every two hours regardless, and will time out after five minutes of inactivity. Always-on access would be nice to have, but how many people seriously need it? It eats precious bandwidth and opens your vulnerable system to the possibility of hacking or nuking, so you face the prospect of configuring firewall software such as Norton Internet Security, Nukerabber or the highly regarded ZoneAlarm software.

Always-on broadband services (ADSL) are on the way to enabling consumers to download material at 512Kbps or more, which judging by BT's Openworld data seems to be good for adding a streaming video content to your Internet experience and not much more: in reality, rare is the time most people need massive bandwidth to download huge multi-megabyte files. BT Openworld supports most Internet protocols but there are exceptions, including H.323-based applications, Microsoft Netmeeting and ICQ. It's time to fire up the modem again.

Not everyone will be able to receive ADSL due to their location or availability from the local exchange, and most people will not want to pay £39.99 per month (\$58) and £150 (\$217) installation for it either. Reader Per Gradal in Sweden tells me that ADSL provided via Telia costs SKr. 200 per month (say £15 or \$22) and SKr. 1200 (£90 or \$130) installation, with unlimited download, and you can quit within a month. BT ADSL easily costs more than double this. The Swedish Government, Per says, hopes to give the entire population broadband access before 2004.

V.92 Modems

One advantage of ISDN2e is the near immediacy of connecting to the Internet, typically within four seconds or so. Coupled with the provision of two digital and two analogue ports (use any two at a time) and the faster download speeds, ISDN2e starts to sound more appealing.

If, like myself, you waste a total of three hours a month waiting for your modem to connect, and you are teetering on the brink of installing ISDN, then just when you think there is no life after V.90 (56K) modems, along comes another standard to give you hope. The new V.92 modem standard agreed by the ITU in July 2000 doesn't increase the download speed beyond the existing 56K (V.90) rate, but it does increase the upload rate to the Internet from 33.6Kbps to about 48Kbps maximum.

More importantly (for me, anyway), V.92 promises to vastly reduce the negotiation time needed when connecting to the Internet – as little as ten seconds – and ISPs will benefit from freeing up the bandwidth to the modem racks.

What will be the best news of all for many users, V.92 also offers a new feature dubbed "modem on hold". If your modem is on-line and that same telephone line should happen to receive an incoming phone call, then instead of the modem causing an engaged tone, it will put the Internet call on hold for a period determined by the ISP, and allow the incoming call to be handled by the user.

Modem software may possibly issue a warning when the time-out period is approaching, but even if you lose the call, you benefit from fast re-dial periods afterwards. V.92 could be a genuine money-saver: some consumers may be able to cancel Call Waiting service costs on that line, or even cancel the rental on a second line altogether.

Don't get too excited just yet though. As always, the improved standard depends on ISPs updating their modem racks and software. Watch out for a whole slew of new V.92 modems appearing by the end of the year, and also be sure to check modem web sites to see whether your flash-upgradeable modem can be upgraded. The telephone line and analogue modem will be with us for many years to come yet.

You can E-mail me at alan@epemag.demon.co.uk. See you next month.

Special Series

THE SCHMITT TRIGGER

ANTHONY H. SMITH

Part 1

In this new short series, we will investigate the Schmitt trigger's operation; explore the various ways of implementing its special characteristics and also look at how we can use it to create oscillators and pulse width modulators.

Discrete Schmitt triggers based on bipolar transistors

IN 1938, the *Journal of Scientific Instruments* published details of a comparator circuit that converted a slowly varying input signal into an abrupt change in output voltage. Based on cross-coupled thermionic valves, the circuit was developed by one O. H. Schmitt, and since then the term "Schmitt trigger" has been used to describe a particular type of circuit in which positive feedback is used to enhance the switching action of a comparator.

In this series of articles, we'll investigate the Schmitt trigger's operation, and examine different ways of implementing the function using transistors, operational amplifiers (op.amps) and digital gates. Also, we will look at ways in which the circuit can be improved and adapted to create other functions such as oscillators and pulse width modulators.

Thresholds and Hysteresis

Essentially, the Schmitt trigger can be considered as a voltage comparator with two distinct thresholds, an "upper" threshold and a "lower" threshold, where the value of each threshold is determined by positive feedback from the output. The voltage difference between thresholds is termed the "hysteresis". (See panel *What is Hysteresis?*).

A simple differential amplifier consisting of bipolar transistors TR1 and TR2 connected as a "long-tailed pair", where the emitter resistor R2, common to both devices, forms the "tail", is shown in Fig.1.1. For the moment, assume that resistor R4 is disconnected from TR1's collector (c) and instead is connected to the positive supply rail, V_{CC} , such that TR2's base (b) is held at a constant voltage, V_{B2} , determined by the potential divider effect of resistors R4 and R5.

If TR1's base voltage, V_{B1} , is lower than V_{B2} , TR1 will be "off" and TR2 will be conducting, such that the emitter potential, V_E , common to both transistors, will equal $V_{B2} - V_{BE2}$, where V_{BE2} is the base-emitter potential of TR2. Since TR1 is "off", no current flows through resistor R1, and TR1's collector voltage, V_{C1} , equals V_{CC} . However, since transistor TR2 is conducting, its collector current, I_{C2} , will cause a voltage drop across resistor R3 such that its collector potential, V_{C2} , will be lower than V_{CC} . The actual value of V_{C2} will depend on the relative values of resistors R2 and R3, and on TR2's base voltage, V_{B2} .

If we now increase V_{B1} by applying a linearly increasing input voltage, V_{IN} , the point will come where V_{B1} equals V_{B2} : this is shown in the graph of Fig.1.2a. If the transistors are matched (i.e., if they have identical characteristics), the base-emitter junction of TR1 will now be sufficiently forward biased to enable it to conduct, and its collector potential will fall due to current I_{C1} now flowing through resistor R1.

Further small increases in V_{B1} cause corresponding increases in the emitter potential, V_E , and, since V_{B2} is fixed at a constant level, V_{BE2} starts to decrease and TR2 turns

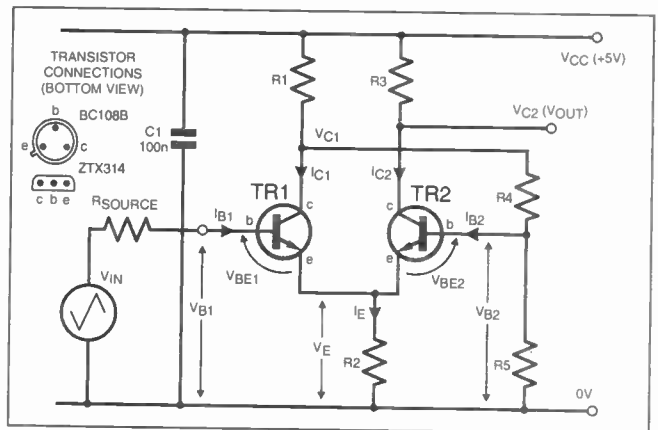
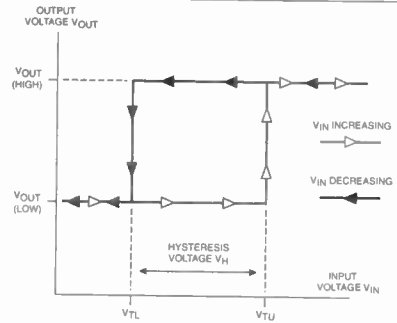


Fig.1.1. Simple two-transistor Schmitt trigger circuit based on a differential "long-tailed" pair set-up.

"off". Transistor TR1 is now responsible for all the emitter current, I_E , flowing in resistor R2, and since TR2's collector current is zero there is no voltage drop across resistor R3 and V_{C2} rises to V_{CC} . Note how V_{B2} effectively forms a reference level, or threshold: once V_{B1} crosses this threshold, the circuit "changes state" as shown by the transition in V_{C2} . The circuit behaves as a comparator, where V_{B1} is "compared" to the V_{B2} reference level.

An ideal case where V_{B1} is completely free of any "noise", such that V_{C2} makes a clean transition as transistors TR1 and TR2 turn on and off, respectively is shown in Fig.1.2a. In practice, however, all real-world signals are "corrupted" by some degree of noise as shown in Fig.1.2b, where the noise on TR1's base voltage causes the signal to cross the V_{B2} threshold not once, but three times, resulting in an unwanted "pulse" in TR2's collector signal. If the comparator were being used as the input stage of, say, a digital counter, each of these pulses would result in an extra "count" – clearly an erroneous and unacceptable condition.

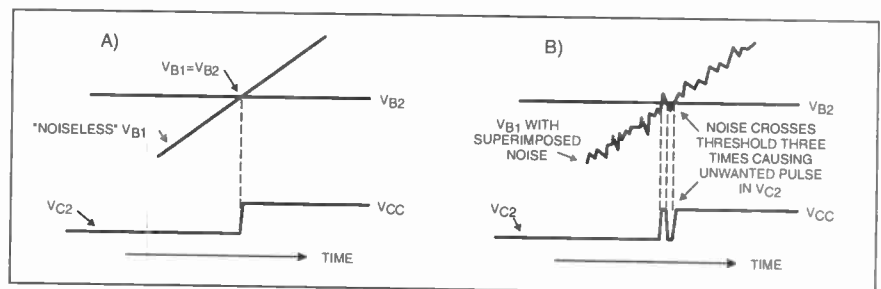


Fig.1.2. The performance of a simple comparator is degraded by noise.

Positive Thinking

How, then, do we eliminate the effects of noise? One solution is to remove, or filter out, the noise before it reaches transistor TR1's base. However, if the noise content is relatively large, or if it is similar in frequency to the wanted signal, the degree of filtering required may be impractical. Furthermore, all filters introduce a "phase delay" to the signal which may be unacceptable in certain applications. The solution is to introduce a specific amount of *positive feedback*.

Let us now disconnect resistor R4 from V_{CC} and reconnect it to TR1's collector as shown in Fig.1.1. If we assume that V_{B1} is small such that TR1 is off, TR2's base potential, V_{B2} will be set by the potential divider formed by resistors R1, R4 and R5. Since TR1 is off, I_{C1} is zero and has no effect on V_{B2} .

As the input voltage V_{IN} increases, we arrive at the point where

V_{B1} just exceeds V_{B2} and, as before, transistor TR1 now starts to conduct, and as its collector voltage starts to fall it "pulls down" V_{B2} to a lower level. This, in turn, lowers the common emitter potential, V_L , which increases TR1's base-emitter potential, V_{BE1} , and causes it to conduct even harder.

This *regenerative* process has two beneficial effects. First, it causes the transistors to switch on and off much more rapidly than for the case of the simple comparator. Second, it imparts a significant amount of *noise immunity* to the comparator action.

This can be seen in the graph of Fig.1.6, where V_{B2} is initially at its higher level, denoted V_{TU} for "upper threshold". When V_{B1} crosses this threshold, transistor TR1 turns on and, if resistor R1 is several times larger than R2, TR1 will saturate causing V_{B2} to fall to a lower, constant level denoted V_{TL} for "lower threshold".

The difference between V_{TU} and V_{TL} is the *hysteresis voltage*, V_H . Provided V_H is large enough, the noise superimposed on V_{B1}

WHAT IS HYSTERESIS?

Whilst using a garden tap the other day, it was noticed that it needed quite a few turns before the water started to flow. However, in order to stop the flow, at least four clockwise turns were needed before the water stopped. The difference between "flow" and "no flow" – in this case four turns – is an example of *hysteresis*.

In this example, the hysteresis served no useful purpose, but in other "on-off" control applications, hysteresis is essential to avoid the over-frequent cycling of pumps, motors, heaters, and so on. Perhaps the most obvious example is the thermostatic control used in domestic central heating systems.

If the room thermostat is set to, say, 20°C, the heating will remain on until the room temperature rises to around 22°C where it turns off. However, if the room temperature falls a fraction of a degree below 22°C, the heating does not come back on again but remains off until the temperature drops to 20°C.

The difference, or hysteresis, of 2°C provides a "time lag" during which the room gradually heats up and cools down. Without the hysteresis, the heating would continually cycle on and off as the temperature varied a fraction below and above the set point.

Hysteresis is also found naturally, a good example being the so-called "BH curve" of a magnetic material, which defines the relationship between the Magnetising Force, H, applied to the material and the resulting Flux Density, B.

A typical BH curve for mild steel is shown in Fig.1.3. Gradually increasing the magnetising force from zero causes the curve to move up the path from O to A, at which point the flux density reaches a maximum. If the magnetising force is now reduced to zero, the curve does not retrace its original path, but instead moves from A to B, where the material exhibits a non-zero, "residual" flux density. In order to reduce the flux density to zero, the magnetising force must be decreased to a negative value at point C.

Any further negative excursions of H cause the curve to follow the path from C to D, but if the magnetising force is now returned to zero the curve follows path D to E where the material displays

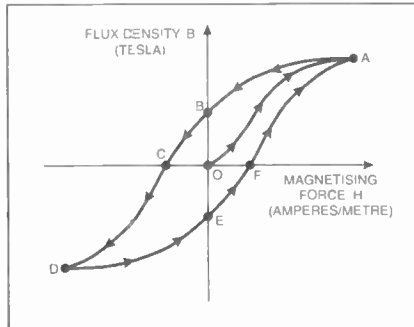


Fig.1.3. Typical BH-curve for mild steel.

a negative residual flux density. An increase in magnetising force then causes the curve to follow path E to F and then F to A.

The resulting symmetrical curve shows how the flux density always "lags behind" the magnetising force: the Collins *English Dictionary* defines hysteresis as "the time lag of magnetism behind the magnetising force", where hysteresis is derived from the Greek word *hysterein* meaning "to lag behind".

Schmitt trigger circuits like the ones described in this article also exhibit hysteresis, but this time the relationship is between input voltage and output voltage. Fig.1.4 shows the hysteresis curve for the *non-inverting* Schmitt triggers of Fig.1.1 and Fig.1.10. Initially, when input V_{IN} is a minimum, the output voltage is at its minimum level, $V_{OUT(LOW)}$, and remains there until V_{IN} has increased to the upper threshold voltage, V_{TU} , at which point V_{OUT} makes a rapid transition to its maximum level, $V_{OUT(HIGH)}$. Any further increase in V_{IN} has no effect on V_{OUT} .

As V_{IN} is reduced, V_{OUT} remains at its maximum level until V_{IN} falls to the lower threshold voltage, V_{TL} , where V_{OUT} rapidly falls back to its minimum level, $V_{OUT(LOW)}$. The "width" of the loop is the hysteresis voltage, V_H , which is simply the difference between V_{TU} and V_{TL} , that is:

$V_H = V_{TU} - V_{TL}$. Notice how the curve follows an "anti-clockwise" path around the loop.

An example of a "clockwise" hysteresis loop is shown in Fig.1.5 which represents the input-output relationship for *inverting* Schmitt triggers like those shown in Fig.1.13 and Fig.1.14. The only difference between this curve and that of Fig.1.4 is that the output voltage is initially at its maximum level and remains there until V_{IN} exceeds the upper threshold voltage, V_{TU} .

The hysteresis inherent in the Schmitt trigger is its most powerful attribute and results in a high degree of noise immunity, an essential feature for circuits like zero-crossing detectors working on noisy mains-derived signals. However, as we shall see later in this series, the Schmitt trigger's versatility lends it to many other applications.

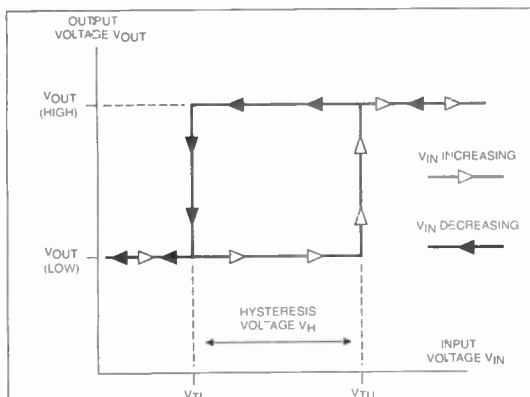


Fig.1.4. Input/Output relationship for the non-inverting Schmitt trigger.

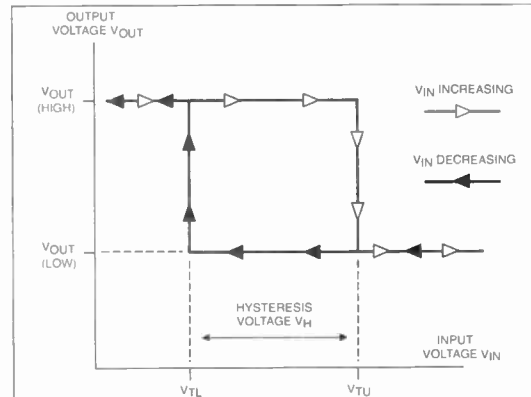


Fig.1.5. Input/Output relationship for the inverting Schmitt trigger.

has no effect on the switching function: V_{C2} changes state only once as V_{B1} crosses the upper threshold and does not change state again until V_{B1} has fallen low enough to cross the lower threshold.

The introduction of positive feedback converts the simple comparator into a Schmitt trigger. This is an important concept which can be restated as follows. Negative feedback tends to keep an amplifier within its *linear* region; positive feedback tends to force it into *saturation*.

The Schmitt trigger is a *bistable* device, i.e., it has two stable states and can remain in either state indefinitely until the input signal crosses a threshold and changes the state. In this respect, it behaves as a memory element, and with a little modification, the two-transistor version shown in Fig.1.1 can form a logic-level bistable device, similar to the type used as a single-bit memory element in early computer systems.

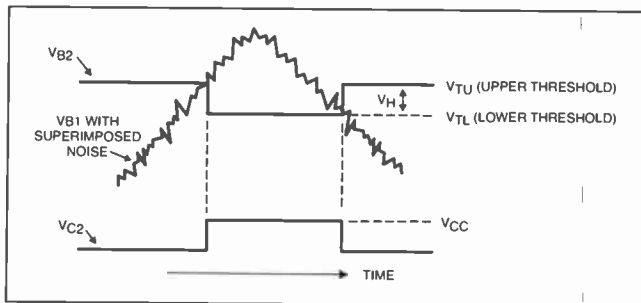


Fig.1.6. Adding hysteresis to a comparator eliminates the effect of noise.

Determining Thresholds

For the single-rail Schmitt trigger of Fig.1.1, the thresholds are defined by the following equations:

Lower threshold voltage,

$$V_{TL} = \frac{R5 \times ((R2 \times V_{CC}) + (R1 \times V_{BE2}))}{(R1 \times R5) + (R2 \times (R1 + R4 + R5))} \quad (\text{volts})$$

where V_{BE2} is the forward-biased base-emitter voltage of TR2.

Upper threshold voltage,

$$V_{TU} = \frac{R5 \times ((R2 \times h_{FE2} \times V_{CC}) + ((R1 + R4) \times V_{BE2}))}{(R2 \times h_{FE2}) \times (R1 + R4 + R5) + (R5 \times (R1 + R4))} \quad (\text{volts})$$

Fortunately, these somewhat unwieldy expressions can be simplified. For example, if we make $R1 = R2$, the expression for V_{TL} becomes:

Lower threshold voltage,

$$V_{TL} = \frac{R5 \times (V_{CC} + V_{BE2})}{R1 + R4 + (2 \times R5)} \quad (\text{volts})$$

Also, if we assume that h_{FE2} , the common-emitter current gain of TR2, is large (in the order of 100 or more), and if $R2$ and $R5$ are similar in magnitude, the expression for V_{TU} reduces to:

Upper threshold voltage,

$$V_{TU} = \frac{R5 \times V_{CC}}{R1 + R4 + R5} \quad (\text{volts})$$

Clearly, the accuracy and stability of each threshold will depend on the tolerance and stability of the resistors used, and also on the supply voltage, V_{CC} . For example, it is not uncommon for a "regulated" +5V supply to vary by as much as $\pm 5\%$ from its nominal value, and since each threshold is directly proportional to V_{CC} they, too, will vary by this amount. Furthermore, V_{TL} is also dependent on V_{BE2} , which may vary considerably with factors such as base current, collector-emitter voltage, temperature, etc.

To check the accuracy of the expressions for V_{TL} and V_{TU} , the circuit was built using 10k Ω (ten kilohms) resistors for $R1$, $R2$, $R3$ and $R4$, and 20k Ω for $R5$. Also, V_{CC} was set to precisely 5.00V, and a value of 520mV was used for V_{BE2} (determined by in-circuit measurements). Transistor type BC108B was chosen for TR1 and TR2, although any other *npn* with an h_{FE} of at least 100 would suffice. The simple equations yield values of $V_{TL} = 1.84V$ and $V_{TU} = 2.5V$.

To test the circuit, a 500Hz triangle wave input voltage, set to

swing from 0.5V to 4.5V was used; the source resistance, R_{SOURCE} , was zero. A triangle wave is the ideal input signal shape for testing Schmitt triggers: by observing the triangle at the base of transistor TR1 on a carefully zeroed oscilloscope trace and by overlapping the output waveform (in this case, V_{C2}) using a second trace, the points at which the output signal's transitions such as wideband op.amps indicate the precise values of the thresholds. In this case, they measured $V_{TL} = 1.90V$ and $V_{TU} = 2.35V$; reasonably close to the design values stated.

Speed and Frequency Response

So far, we've only considered the low-frequency response of the Schmitt trigger; the high-frequency response is limited primarily by the transistors, which take a finite time to turn on and off. These switching times are influenced by internal junction capacitances, which must be charged and discharged every time the device makes a transition from non-conducting to conducting, and back again.

A thorough analysis of the switching behaviour of bipolar transistors is beyond the scope of this article; a good rule of thumb, however, is that the more current there is available to charge and discharge the internal capacitances, the faster the transistor can switch. Therefore, achieving good high-frequency response in *all* transistor circuits, whether discrete or integrated, tends to require the use of relatively low impedances (this is why the current consumption of high-frequency devices such as wideband op.amps is usually much greater than that of their low-frequency counterparts).

To illustrate the effect of impedance levels on switching speed, two versions of the circuit of Fig.1.1 were built, each using BC108B transistors, but with different resistor values. For the first circuit, large values were selected: $R1$, $R2$, $R3$ and $R4 = 100k\Omega$ and $R5 = 200k\Omega$; for the second, using the same *ratio* of resistances, but a hundred times smaller: $R1$, $R2$, $R3$ and $R4 = 1k\Omega$ and $R5 = 2k\Omega$. An 80kHz triangle wave was fed to the input of each Schmitt trigger and the output waveform at the collector of TR2 was observed.

The resulting waveforms shown in the oscillograph of Fig.1.7 illustrate the dramatic performance difference between the two circuits. The middle trace is the output waveform of the circuit using high resistances: clearly, the collector signal is grossly distorted. The bottom waveform, on the other hand, is the collector signal of the circuit using low resistances: note how the rectangular waveshape is well-formed and makes rapid transitions (less than 200ns) from one state to the other.

Fast Devices

At very high frequencies, general purpose transistors like the BC108B are often inadequate for fast switching, even when low resistances are used in the circuit. It then becomes necessary to use special transistors, specifically designed for fast-switching applications.

To demonstrate the improvements in switching speed available from these fast devices, two further versions of the Schmitt trigger of Fig.1.1 were built. Each used the same low resistance values ($R1$, $R2$, $R3$ and $R4 = 1k\Omega$ and $R5 = 2k\Omega$), but one was built using BC108B transistors, the other using Zetex ZTX314 high-speed switching transistors.

The response of each circuit to a 1MHz triangle wave input is shown in Fig.1.8. The middle trace shows the response of the BC108B circuit, where TR2's collector waveform starts to rise about 40ns after V_{IN} has crossed the 2.5V upper threshold. The performance of the ZTX314 circuit is shown in the lower trace, where the ZTX314 starts to turn off almost at the instant V_{IN} crosses the upper threshold, and its collector voltage has reached its high level (V_{CC}) some 40ns before the BC108B.

The major difference, however, is in the transistors' turn-on time. In the lower trace, the ZTX314 begins to turn on almost as soon as V_{IN} has crossed the lower threshold, whereas the BC108B takes around 200ns before it begins to conduct sufficiently for the collector waveform to fall from V_{CC} to its low level. Not only do these switching delays limit the maximum frequency response of the BC108B circuit, they also cause a shift in the effective threshold values.

Looking again at the middle trace, TR2's high to low transition occurs when V_{IN} has reached a minimum, such that the effective lower threshold is zero. The ZTX314, on the other hand, makes the transition when V_{IN} is very close to the nominal lower threshold value of 1.84V.

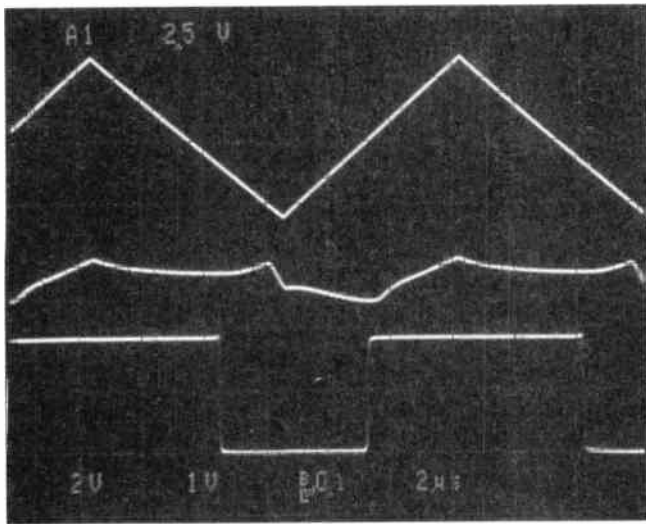


Fig.1.7. Resistor values have a marked effect on high-frequency performance. Top trace: V_{IN} (2V/div.). Middle trace: Output waveform using high resistance values (1V/div.). Bottom trace: Output waveform using low resistance values (1V/div.). Timebase: 2 μ s/div.

There are, however, disadvantages to using high speed devices like the ZTX314. One is price: the ZTX314 tends to cost a few pence more than the BC108B. Also, the process of tailoring a transistor for high speed applications may require other parameters to be sacrificed: for example, the h_{FE} of the BC108B is in the region 200 to 450; that of the ZTX314, on the other hand, is only 30 to 120.

Input Impedance

The inputs to most active devices like amplifiers, comparators, ADCs, and so on, can be modelled by the circuit of Fig.1.9, where R_{SOURCE} represents the internal resistance (sometimes termed "output resistance") of the voltage source, and V_T represents the terminal voltage appearing at the output of the voltage source. (For the case of the Schmitt trigger in Fig.1.1, V_T would equal V_{B1}). R_{IN} and C_{IN} represent the resistance and capacitance seen "looking into" the input terminals of the circuit or device, and I_B represents a bias current which may flow into or out of the circuit.

For the circuit of Fig.1.1 operating at low frequencies, we are primarily concerned with I_{B1} , the base current flowing into transistor TR1, although at higher frequencies the effects of C_{IN} (TR1's base capacitance plus any stray capacitances) must also be considered.

The effect of I_{B1} is to cause a voltage drop across R_{SOURCE} making the voltage at TR1's base less than the input voltage V_{IN} . This has the effect of increasing the apparent threshold voltages: although the actual thresholds measured at TR1's base remain fixed, the voltage drop across R_{SOURCE} means that V_{IN} has to rise to a higher voltage in order for V_{B1} to cross the thresholds.

For example, with resistors R1 to R4 = 1k Ω , R5 = 2k Ω , and using BC108Bs, it was found that increasing R_{SOURCE} from zero to 100k Ω caused the apparent values of V_{TU} and V_{TL} to increase by 260mV and 700mV, respectively, relative to their nominal values.

We'll examine the effects of input impedance in more detail later in this series, when we look at Schmitt triggers based on op.amps, comparators and digital gates.

Four Better Than Two

The two-transistor Schmitt trigger circuit of Fig.1.1 is simple, inexpensive, and can be very effective in undemanding applications such as "squaring up" a sinewave or removing interference from a noisy signal. However, it does have two significant disadvantages.

First, referring to the equations for V_{TU} and V_{TL} , we see that the thresholds are highly interdependent: changing any resistor value to vary one threshold will also vary the other. Therefore, selecting appropriate values to define specific thresholds can be extremely difficult.

The second disadvantage is that the output signal at TR2's collector has a limited output swing. Referring to the bottom trace of Fig.1.7, we see that the output signal amplitude is less than 2V;

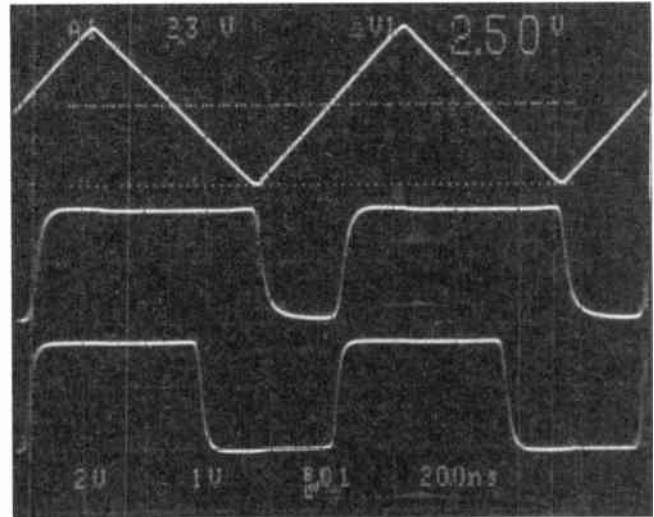


Fig.1.8. Fast-switching transistors provide improved high-frequency performance. Top trace: V_{IN} (2V/div.). Middle trace: Output waveform using BC108B devices (1V/div.). Bottom trace: Output waveform using ZTX314 devices (1V/div.). Timebase: 200ns/div.

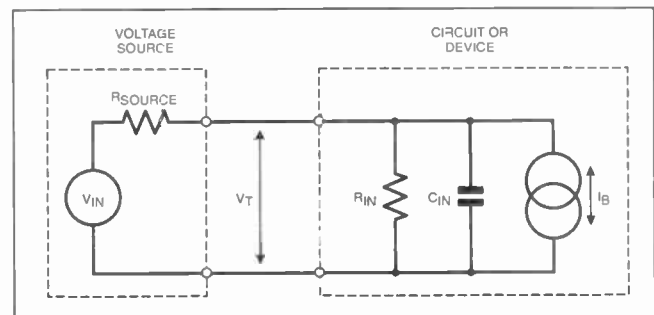


Fig.1.9. Simple model for input parameters of circuit or device.

whilst this may be adequate for certain applications, it would hardly be sufficient to satisfy the logic levels of a digital gate operating on the same 5V supply.

Both of these disadvantages can be eliminated by introducing two more transistors as shown in the circuit diagram Fig.1.10, where positive feedback is again applied to the base of TR2, but this time via TR3 and TR4. (Note transistor TR4 is a *npn* type.) The circuit works as follows.

Assume V_{B1} is zero such that transistor TR1 is off and provides no base current for TR4. Since TR4 is off, TR3 also receives no base drive and it, too, is off. Consequently, resistors R3, R4 and R5 form a potential divider which sets TR2's base voltage (V_{B2}) to a fraction of the supply voltage; if we assume TR1 and TR2 are matched, the value of V_{B2} equals the upper threshold voltage, V_{TU} . If resistor R2 is similar in magnitude to R3, R4 and R5, and if TR2's h_{FE} is large, the upper threshold is given by:

$$V_{TU} = \frac{(R4 + R5) \times V_{CC}}{R3 + R4 + R5} \quad (\text{volts})$$

When V_{B1} exceeds V_{TL} , transistor TR1 begins to conduct and biases TR4 on, which in turn provides base drive for TR3. Provided resistors R6 and R7 are correctly sized, TR3 will be biased fully on and, if we assume its collector-emitter saturation voltage $V_{CE(sat)}$ is zero, R5 is effectively shorted out. The effect is to "pull down" TR2's base, which in turn reduces the emitter voltage V_E causing TR1 to turn on even harder.

On Balance

Again, we have a regenerative action which causes TR1 and TR2 to change state rapidly. TR2's lower base voltage now constitutes the lower threshold voltage:

$$V_{TL} = \frac{R4 \times V_{CC}}{R3 + R4} \quad (\text{volts})$$

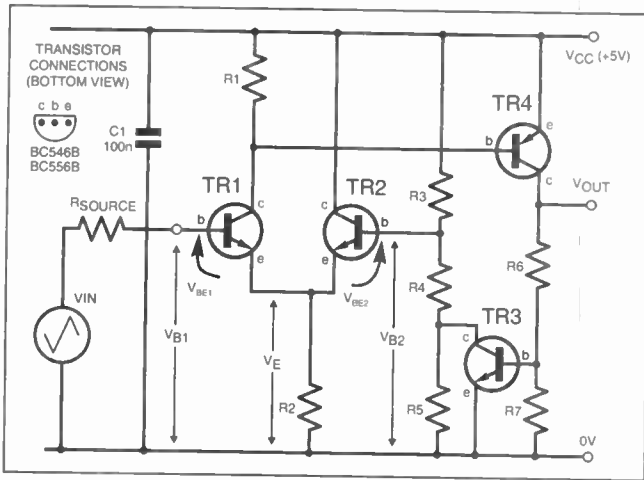


Fig.1.10. A four-transistor Schmitt trigger offers improved performance. Note: Here transistors TR1 to TR3 are BC546s and TR4 is a BC556.

Note that this equation does not contain R5, thus allowing V_{TU} to be set independently of V_{TL} . For given values of V_{CC} and V_{TL} , R3 and R4 can be found from:

$$R3 = \frac{R4 \times (V_{CC} - V_{TL})}{V_{TL}} \quad (\text{ohms})$$

Knowing V_{TU} , it is then a simple matter to calculate R5:

$$R5 = \frac{V_{TU} \times (R3 + R4) - (V_{CC} \times R4)}{V_{CC} - V_{TU}} \quad (\text{ohms})$$

In practice, the thresholds are affected slightly by the values of resistors R1 and R2, and, to some extent, by R6 and R7. For fast response, R6 and R7 must be fairly small (a few kilohms) to ensure transistor TR3 can be turned on and off quickly.

However, the resulting current required from TR4's collector places demands on TR1's collector current which must supply TR4's base drive. Consequently, resistor R1 should be fairly large such that all of TR1's collector current is available to TR4's base; however, for fast response, R1 should be small enough to "suck" stored charge out of TR4's base region, such that it turns off quickly.

The current available to TR4's base also depends on resistor R2, which sets an upper limit on TR1's collector current. For a given V_{TU} , making R2 small will maximise TR1's collector current; however, if R2 is too small, the increased base current taken by TR2 (when V_{BI} is below V_{TU}) tends to "load" the R3-R4-R5 network, causing V_{TU} to be lower than the value predicted by the equation above.

All these conflicting requirements demand a careful balance of resistor values for proper operation. Generally, if all the resistors are of similar magnitude, and if V_{TU} and V_{TL} are set within the range 1.25V to 4V (assuming $V_{CC} = 5V$), the actual thresholds will be fairly close to their nominal values.

Note that the output is taken from transistor TR4's collector rather than TR2 (TR2's collector resistor is no longer required). When the input voltage rises above V_{TU} , the voltage output V_{OUT} rises to V_{CC} as TR4 turns on; when V_{IN} falls below V_{TL} , the output is pulled down toward 0V by resistors R6 and R7. Thus, like the simple two-transistor Schmitt trigger, the output is "in phase" with the input, but with a much greater swing, typically 0 to 5V when the output is lightly loaded.

Input Signal Range

Transistor TR1's base voltage should not be allowed to go too far negative, otherwise its base-emitter junction could break down. Devices like the BC108B and BC546B have a maximum reverse-biased base-emitter voltage of around 5V; if this is exceeded, the junction can "avalanche" and conduct excessive current. Thus, if V_{TL} is set to, say, 2.5V such that the emitter potential is around 2V, V_{BI} should not be permitted to go more negative than -3V.

So far, we've been working with a supply voltage of 5V, but there's no reason why this should not be increased, provided the resistors are rated accordingly and the maximum collector-emitter voltage, $V_{CEO(max)}$, of the transistors is not exceeded. For transistors

like the BC546 and BC556 (see below), $V_{CEO(max)}$ is around 60V; however, for the BC108 it is only 25V, and for devices like the ZTX314 it can be as low as 15V, so it is necessary to limit V_{CC} accordingly.

When V_{BI} exceeds V_{TU} and transistor TR1 turns on, its collector voltage is effectively clamped at one diode-drop below V_{CC} by TR4's base-emitter junction. However, as TR1's base voltage rises so, too, does its emitter voltage. Eventually, when V_{BI} is roughly equal to V_{CC} , TR1 saturates, and any further increase in V_{BI} causes the voltage across resistor R1 to decrease below the diode-drop needed to bias TR4 on.

The result is that TR4 switches off, and V_{OUT} makes a sudden transition from V_{CC} to 0V. Thus, for correct operation, input V_{IN} should not be permitted to rise to within, say, half a volt of V_{CC} .

Actual Performance

To check the circuit performance of Fig.1.10, BC546B npn transistors were used for TR1 to TR3, and a BC556B pnp for TR4 (these are general purpose, medium-gain devices). With $V_{CC} = 5.00V$ and $R6 = 3.3k\Omega$ and $R7 = 1.5k\Omega$, values of $1k\Omega$ for R1, R2; $2k\Omega$ for R3; 510Ω for R4 and $7.5k\Omega$ for R5 were chosen to provide nominal thresholds of $V_{TL} = 1.02V$ and $V_{TU} = 4.00V$.

By inputting a 150Hz triangle wave ($R_{SOURCE} = 0$), the actual thresholds were measured as $V_{TL} = 1.30V$ and $V_{TU} = 3.98V$. Although the upper threshold was almost "spot on", V_{TL} was about 0.3V higher than its design value. Why?

When transistor TR1 is on, its collector current is roughly equal to its emitter current. Therefore, since the value of R1 is the same as R2 in this example, the voltage across each resistor will be the same. To keep transistor TR4 fully on, we need at least 0.65V across R1 - and, hence, across R2 - to provide sufficient voltage to forward bias TR4's base-emitter junction.

Now, the voltage across R2, $V_E = V_{BI} - V_{BE1}$, so if we take $V_{BE1} = 0.65V$, it follows that V_E will drop below 0.65V when V_{BI} falls below 1.3V. Thus, TR4 starts to turn off when input V_{IN} falls to 1.3V, resulting in V_{TL} being 300mV higher than its design value.

The simple solution to this problem is to increase the value of R1 to make more voltage available to TR4's base when V_E is low. With R1 increased to $10k\Omega$, V_{TL} measured 1.02V - exactly equal to the design value!

Want More Speed? Get Clamped!

Like the two-transistor Schmitt, the resistance values of the four-transistor version should be kept low for good high-frequency response. However, this alone is sometimes not enough.

When a bipolar transistor saturates (i.e., when $V_{CE} \approx 0$), an excess of minority charge carriers gets stored in the base region. Therefore, to ensure the transistor can turn off quickly requires either that it is not allowed to saturate, or that the stored charge must be removed rapidly from the base. For the Schmitt trigger, failure to ensure rapid transistor turn off can cause significant errors in the apparent threshold values at high frequencies.

For example, values of $1k\Omega$ for R1, R2, R4 and R5, and $2k\Omega$ for R3 were chosen to give nominal threshold values of $V_{TL} = 1.67V$, $V_{TU} = 2.5V$ at $V_{CC} = 5.00V$. With resistor R6 set to $2.2k\Omega$ and $22k\Omega$ selected for R7, the actual low-frequency thresholds (measured at 150Hz) were 1.72V (V_{TL}) and 2.48V (V_{TU}), and the corresponding voltage levels at TR2's base were 1.70V and 2.48V. So far, so good.

However, with the input frequency increased to 150kHz, the thresholds had merged into one, and TR2's base voltage was a constant 1.70V, even though TR4 was switching on and off. Closer inspection revealed that transistor TR3 had turned on, but could not turn off because resistor R7 was too large to provide the low-resistance path necessary to remove the charge stored in its base region.

Reducing the value of resistor R7 to 470 ohms corrected the problem, allowing TR3 to turn off properly: TR2's base voltages were now 1.70V and 2.50V, roughly the same as the low-frequency values. However, the actual thresholds were now 1.24V (V_{TL}) and 2.58V (V_{TU}). Clearly, TR1 and TR4 were switching on quickly, such that V_{TU} was roughly the same as its low-frequency value; however, TR4 was switching off relatively slowly, resulting in the effective value of V_{TL} being significantly less than its low-frequency value (1.72V).

Reducing R1 to 680 ohms helped to turn off TR4 more quickly by removing more of the stored charge from its saturated base. However, this measure only succeeded in raising V_{TL} to 1.37V, still some 300mV short of its design value.

Although changing transistor TR4 to a faster device would certainly help, an alternative solution is to *prevent* TR4 from saturating. This is achieved by adding two diodes, D1 and D2, as shown in the circuit diagram Fig.1.11. This arrangement, known as a “Baker Clamp”, works as follows.

When transistor TR1 turns on, its collector is clamped at two diode drops below V_{CC} (there is one diode drop across TR4’s base-emitter junction, and another across D1). Transistor TR4 now turns on and its collector rises toward V_{CC} , forward biasing diode D2.

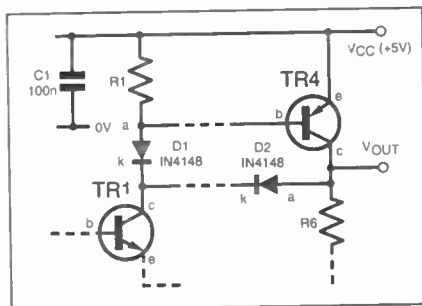


Fig.1.11. The addition of a “Baker Clamp” improves switching speed.

Since D2 is the same diode type as D1, it will exhibit a similar voltage drop, such that its anode (a) will rise to the same potential as D1’s anode. The result is that TR4’s collector cannot rise any higher than its base, such that its collector-emitter voltage will be the same as its base-emitter voltage, preventing it from saturating.

The waveforms shown in Fig.1.12 illustrate the performance of the Baker Clamp, where the upper trace is the input triangle wave at 150kHz. The bottom trace shows the output response *without* diodes D1 and D2; the middle trace shows V_{OUT} with D1 and D2 fitted as shown in Fig.1.11.

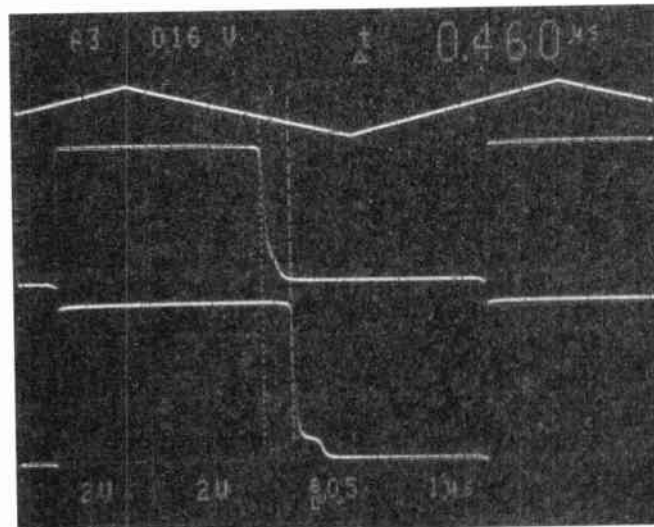
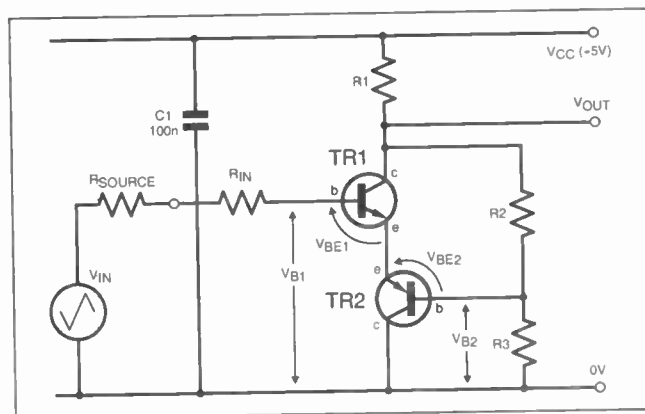


Fig.1.12. Waveforms showing Baker Clamp improvements. Top trace: V_{IN} (5V/div.). Middle trace: Output waveform with Baker Clamp fitted (2V/div.). Bottom trace: Output waveform without Baker Clamp (2V/div.). Timebase: 1μs/div.

Notice how the clamp makes TR4 turn off some 460ns more quickly than it does without the clamp. As a result, the high-frequency response was much improved: with the clamp in place, V_{TL} was 1.64V, almost equal to its ideal, design value (1.67V). Also, notice that the amplitude of the middle trace is only about 4.4V; the presence of the clamp means that V_{OUT} can only swing from 0V to one diode drop below V_{CC} .



Complementary Schmitt

The differential pair common to both the two- and four-transistor Schmitt triggers is a powerful topology used extensively in many circuits, both discrete and integrated. However, before concluding our look at discrete circuits, it’s worth considering two Schmitt triggers that use a *complementary* arrangement.

In the circuit diagram of Fig.1.13, complementary transistors TR1 and TR2 are both cut off when input V_{IN} , and hence V_{B1} , is zero. Under these conditions, TR2’s base voltage is set by V_{CC} and the potential divider R1–R2–R3:

$$\text{TR2 base voltage, } V_{B2} = \frac{R3 \times V_{CC}}{R1 + R2 + R3} \quad (\text{volts})$$

In order to forward bias TR1 and TR2, V_{B1} must rise to $V_{BE1} + V_{BE2} + V_{B2}$, so the upper threshold voltage relative to TR1’s base is: Upper threshold voltage,

$$V_{TU} = V_{BE1} + V_{BE2} + \frac{(R3 \times V_{CC})}{R1 + R2 + R3} \quad (\text{volts})$$

When transistors TR1 and TR2 turn on, TR1’s collector voltage falls to a lower value, thereby “pulling down” TR2’s base; again, we see positive feedback causing a regenerative action which causes both devices to turn on harder. Assuming TR2’s base current is negligibly small, its base voltage is now:

$$\text{TR2 base voltage, } V_{B2} = (V_{CE1} + V_{BF2}) \times \frac{R3}{R2} \quad (\text{volts})$$

Transistor TR1 will turn off when V_{B1} falls below $V_{BE1} + V_{BE2} + V_{B2}$; therefore, assuming TR1 is saturated when “on”, such that V_{CE1} ($=V_{CE1(sat)}$) is much less than V_{BE2} , the lower threshold relative to TR1’s base is:

Lower threshold voltage,

$$V_{TL} = V_{BE1} + V_{BE2} \times (1 + R3/R2) \quad (\text{volts})$$

Notice that this circuit is an “inverting” Schmitt trigger, in that the output voltage at TR1’s collector *falls* when V_{IN} rises above V_{TU} . Although relatively simple, the circuit has several drawbacks; in particular, the thresholds are highly dependent on V_{BE1} and V_{BE2} ,

Fig.1.13. Circuit diagram for a Schmitt trigger using complementary transistors.

which change with temperature and exhibit part-to-part variations.

Also, V_{OUT} does not swing from 0V to V_{CC} , but covers only a fraction of this range and is influenced considerably by the values selected for the thresholds. A sufficiently large input resistance, R_{IN} , is required, otherwise, when TR1 turns on, its collector voltage gets “pulled up” as V_{IN} rises, thereby distorting the output signal (although R_{IN} may be omitted if R_{SOURCE} is large enough).

Variation on a Theme

A variation on the complementary theme is shown in the circuit diagram Fig.1.14. When V_{IN} is low, TR1 and TR2 are both off, and resistors R2 and R3 set TR1’s base voltage to $V_{B1} = V_{CC} \times R3/(R2+R3)$. As V_{IN} rises and the voltage at TR1’s emitter reaches $V_{B1} + V_{BE1}$, TR1 starts to conduct.

If both devices have large h_{FE} , we can ignore their base currents and assume that all of TR1’s emitter current flows through resistor R1 to 0V. The voltage on R1 increases until it equals V_{BE2} , TR2’s base-emitter forward-bias voltage.

Transistor TR2 now starts to conduct and provides more base current for TR1, which in turn provides more base drive for TR2 and the familiar regenerative process continues until both devices are fully on. TR1’s base voltage, which is also the output voltage $V_{OUT(1)}$, falls from its initial value given above, to a very low value defined by TR2’s saturation voltage, $V_{CE2(sat)}$.

The upper threshold voltage relative to V_{IN} is given by: Upper threshold voltage,

$$V_{TU} = V_{B1} + V_{BE1} + \frac{(R_{SOURCE} + R_{IN}) \times V_{BE2}}{R1} \quad (\text{volts})$$

and so:

$$V_{TU} = \frac{V_{CC} \times R3}{(R2 + R3)} + V_{BE1} + \frac{(R_{SOURCE} + R_{IN}) \times V_{BE2}}{R1} \quad (\text{volts})$$

As V_{IN} falls, TR1 and TR2 will start to turn off when TR1's emitter voltage, V_{E1} falls below $V_{BE2} + V_{CE1(sat)}$ (assuming TR1 is saturated when conducting).

However, $V_{E1} = V_{IN} - I_{E1} \times (R_{SOURCE} + R_{IN})$, and since $I_{E1} \approx I_{C1} = V_{BE2}/R1$, the transistors will start to turn off when:

$$V_{IN} - \frac{(R_{SOURCE} + R_{IN}) \times V_{BE2}}{R1} = V_{BE2} + V_{CE1(sat)} \quad (\text{volts})$$

Rearranging and putting $V_{IN} = V_{TL}$ gives:
Lower threshold voltage,

$$V_{TL} = V_{CE1(sat)} + V_{BE2} \times (1 + (R_{IN} + R_{SOURCE})/R1) \quad (\text{volts})$$

Like the previous circuit, R_{IN} (required to limit the input current)

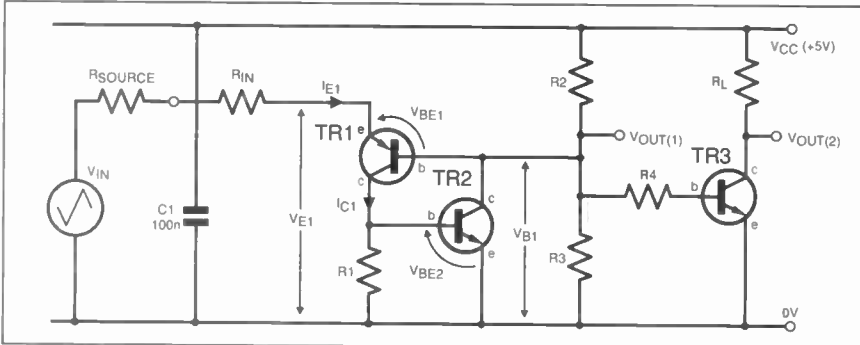


Fig. 1.14. Alternative complementary-transistor Schmitt trigger circuit.

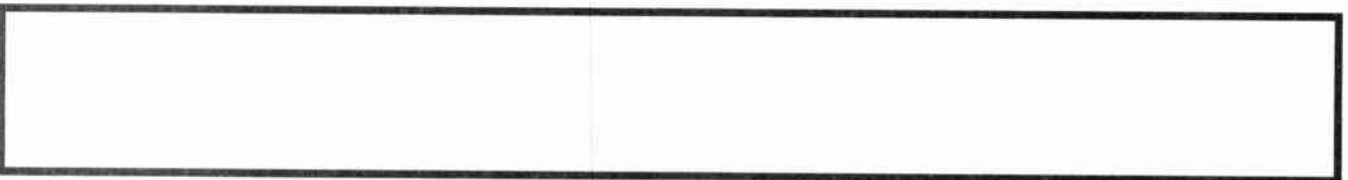
can be omitted if R_{SOURCE} is large enough. Again, the thresholds are highly dependent on transistor parameters like V_{BE} and $V_{CE(sat)}$. Output voltage $V_{OUT(1)}$ swings from near zero to a high level defined by resistors R2 and R3; this limited range can be improved by adding resistor R4, transistor TR3 and R_L (R_L can be a simple pull-up resistor, or could be a load such as a relay or i.e.d.). The additional stage provides a second output voltage, $V_{OUT(2)}$, with a range of approximately zero to V_{CC} . Note, however, that R4 and TR3 must be considered in parallel with R3 when determining the threshold values; also, $V_{OUT(2)}$ is inverted with respect to $V_{OUT(1)}$.

Looking Ahead

For non-demanding applications, the discrete Schmitt triggers we've examined can sometimes provide a simple, cheap solution. However, achieving a degree of precision demands careful attention

to factors such as transistor matching, resistor values and biasing levels, particularly for high-frequency applications. Life would be much simpler if we could combine the differential pair with some extra gain stages and a wide-range output stage and enclose the whole lot inside a "black box".

Fortunately, devices like the operational amplifier (op.amp) and the comparator do just that. Next month, we shall see in Part Two how the op.amp frees us from most of the design work associated with discrete circuits, and instead allows us to focus on the Schmitt trigger as an interesting and versatile circuit "element".



MARCONI 2019A

AM/FM SYNTHESISED SIGNAL GENERATOR
80 kHz - 1040MHz
NOW ONLY **£400**

H.P. 3312A Function Gen., 0-1Hz-13MHz, AM/FM Sweep/Tr/Gate/Burst etc. £300
H.P. 3310A Function Gen., 0.005Hz-5MHz, Sine/Sq/Tr/Ramp/Pulse £125
FARNELL LFM4 Sine/Sq Oscillator, 10Hz-1MHz, low distortion, TTL output, Amplitude Meter. £125
H.P. 545A Logic Probe with 546A Logic Pulser and 547A Current Tracer. £90
FLUKE 77 Multimeter, 3½-digit, handheld. £60
FLUKE 77 Series 11. £70
HEME 1000 L C D Clamp Meter, 00-1000A, in carrying case. £60

STILL AVAILABLE AS PREVIOUSLY ADVERTISED WITH PHOTOS

MARCONI 893C AF Power Meter, Sine Measurement. Unused £100. Used £60. £30
MARCONI 2610 True RMS Voltmeter, Autoranging, 5Hz-25MHz. £195
GOULD J3B Sine/Sq Osc., 10Hz-100kHz, low distortion. £75-£125
AVO 8 Mk. 6 in Every Ready case, with leads etc. £80
Other AVOs from. £50
GOODWILL GFC8010G Freq. Counter, 1Hz-120MHz, unused. £75
GOODWILL GVT427 Dual Ch AC Millivoltmeter, 10mV-300V in 12 ranges, Freq 10Hz-1MHz. £100-£125
SOLARTRON 7150 DMM 6½-digit Tru RMS-IEEE. £395-£500
£150

SOLARTRON 7150 Plus
RACAL TRUE RMS VOLTMETERS
9300 5Hz-20MHz usable to 60MHz, 10V-316V. £95
9300B Version. £150
9301/9302 RF Version to 1.5Hz. from £200-£300

HIGH QUALITY RACAL COUNTERS

9904 Universal Timer Counter, 50MHz. £50
9918 Counter, 10Hz-520MHz. £75
9918 Counter, 10Hz-520MHz, 9-digit. £50
FARNELL AMM255 Automatic Mod Meter, 1.5MHz-2GHz, unused. £400

RADIO COMMUNICATIONS TEST SETS

MARCONI 2955/2958. £2000
MARCONI 2955A/2950. £2500

MARCONI 2022E Synth AM/FM sig gen 10kHz-1.01GHz i c d. display etc. £525-£750
H.P. 8672A Synth 2-18GHz sig gen. £4000
H.P. 8657A Synth sig gen, 100kHz-1040MHz. £2000
H.P. 8656B Synth sig gen, 100kHz-990MHz. £1350
H.P. 8656A Synth sig gen, 100kHz-990MHz. £995
H.P. 8640A AM/FM sig gen, 500kHz-1024MHz. £400
H.P. 8640A AM/FM sig gen, 100kHz-512MHz. £250
PHILIPS PM5328 sig gen, 100kHz-180MHz with 200MHz, freq. counter, IEEE. £550
RACAL 9081 Synth AM/FM sig g. an, 5-520MHz. £250
H.P. 3225A Synth function gen, 21MHz. £600
MARCONI 8500 Amplitude Analyser. £1500
H.P. 4275A LCR Meter, 10Hz-10MHz. £2750
H.P. 8903A Distortion Analyser. £1000
WAYNE KERR 3245 Inductance Analyser. £2000
H.P. 8112A Pulse Generator, 50MHz. £1250
DATRON AutoCal Multimeter, 5½-7½-digit, 1065/1061A/1071. from £300-£600

MARCONI 2400 Frequency Counter 20GHz. £1000
H.P. 5350B Frequency Counter, 20GHz. £2000
H.P. 5342A 10Hz-18GHz Frequency Counter. £300
FARNELL AP100/30 Power Supply. £1000
FARNELL AP70/30 Power Supply. £300
PHILIPS PM5418TN Colour TV Pattern Generator. £1750
PHILIPS PM5418TX1 Colour TV Pattern Generator. £2000
B&K Accelerometer, type 4366. £300
H.P. 11892D Dual Directional Coupler, 2MHz-18GHz. £1600
H.P. 11891D Dual Directional Coupler, 2MHz-18GHz. £1250
H.P. 11891D Dual Directional Coupler, 2MHz-18GHz. £80
TEKTRONIX P8109B Probe, 100MHz readout, unused. £85
TEKTRONIX P6106A Probe, 250MHz readout, unused. £85
FARNELL AMM2000 Auto Mod Meter, 10Hz-2.4GHz. Unused. £350
MARCONI 2038 Mod Meter, 500kHz-2GHz. from £750
TEKTRONIX 577 Transistor Curve Tracer. £500

SPECTRUM ANALYSERS

TEKTRONIX 482 50kHz-18GHz. £3500
EATON/AILTECH 757 0-001-22GHz. £2500
ADVANTEST R3261A 9kHz-2.6GHz, synthesised. £4000
H.P. 853A (Dig Frame) with 8559A 100kHz-21GHz. £2750
H.P. 8558B with main frame, 100kHz-1500MHz. £1250
H.P. 3580A Audio Analyser 5Hz-50kHz, as new. £1000
MARCONI 2382 100Hz-400MHz high resolution. £2000
B&K 2033R Signal Analyser. £1500
ADVANTEST TR4131 10kHz-3.5GHz. £2750
MARCONI 2370 30Hz-110MHz. from £500
H.P. 141 SYSTEMS
8553 1Hz-110MHz. from £500
8554 500kHz-1250MHz. from £750
8555 10MHz-18GHz. from £1000

UNUSED OSCILLOSCOPES

TEKTRONIX TDS640A 4-ch., 500MHz, 2G/S. £4000
TEKTRONIX TDS380 dual trace, 400MHz, 2G/S. £2000
TEKTRONIX TDS350 dual trace, 200MHz, 1G/S. £1250
TEKTRONIX TAS485, 4-ch., 200MHz, etc. £900
H.P. 54600B dual trace, 100MHz, 20M/S. £900

OSCILLOSCOPES

PHILIPS PM3082 2+2-ch., 200MHz, delay, etc. £900 as new/£950
PHILIPS PM3082 2+2-ch., 100MHz, delay, etc. £700 as new/£800
TEKTRONIX TAS485 dual trace, 100MHz, delay, etc. £300
TEKTRONIX 2465B 4-ch., 400MHz, delay cursors, etc. £1250
TEKTRONIX 2465 4-ch., 300MHz, delay cursors, etc. £900
TEKTRONIX 2445A/B 4-ch 150MHz, delay cursors, etc. £500-£300
TEKTRONIX 468 dig storage, dual trace, 100MHz, delay. £450
TEKTRONIX 466 Analogue storage, dual trace, 100MHz. £250
TEKTRONIX 485 dual trace, 350MHz, delay sweep. £600
TEKTRONIX 475 dual trace, 200MHz, delay sweep. £400
TEKTRONIX 465B dual trace, 100MHz, delay sweep. £325
PHILIPS PM3217 dual trace, 50MHz, delay. £250-£300
GOULD O51100 dual trace, 30MHz, delay. £200

CLASSIC AVOMETER DA116

Digital 3.5 Digit
Complete with batteries and leads
ONLY **£30**

SOLARTRON 7045 BENCH MULTIMETER

4½-Digit bright i.e.d. with leads
It's so cheap you should have it as a spare
ONLY **£30**

ROHDE & SCHWARZ APN 62

Synthesised 1Hz-200kHz
Signal Generator
Balanced/unbalanced output
LCD display
ONLY **£425**

H.P. 6012B DC PSU, 0-60V, 0-50A, 1000W. £1000
FARNELL AP60/50 1kW Autoranging. £1000
FARNELL AP60/50 0-50A. £750
FARNELL AP60/25 0-60V, 0-25A. £400
Power Supply HPS3010 0-30V, 0-10A. £180
FARNELL L302 0-30V, 0-2A. £80
FARNELL L30-1 0-30V, 0-1A. £60
Many other Power Supplies available
Isolating Transformer 250V In/Out 500VA. £40

WELLER EC3100A

Temperature controlled Soldering Station
200°C-450°C. Unused
ONLY **£125**

MARCONI TF2015 AM/FM sig gen, 10-520MHz. £175

RACAL 9008 Auto Mod Meter, 1.5MHz-2GHz. £200
LEVELL TG2000MP RC Oscillator, 1Hz-1MHz. £50
Sine/Sq Meter, battery operated (batts. not supplied). £200
FARNELL LF1 Sine/Sq. Oscillator, 10Hz-1MHz. £75
RACAL/AIM 9343M LCR Databridge Digital Auto measurement of R, C, L, Q, D. £200
HUNTRON TRACKER Model 1000. £125
H.P. 5315A Universal Counter, 1GHz, 2-ch. £80
FLUKE 8050A DMV 4½-digit 2A True RMS. £75
FLUKE 8010A DMV 3½-digit 10A. £50

DATRON 1061

HIGH QUALITY 5½-DIGIT BENCH MULTIMETER
True RMS/4 wire Res/Current Converter/IEEE
ONLY **£150**

GOULD OS 300

Dual Trace, 20MHz
ONLY **£160**

STEWART of READING

110 WYKHAM ROAD, READING, BERKS. RG6 1PL
Telephone: (0118) 9268041. Fax: (0118) 9351696
Callers welcome 9am-5.30pm Monday to Friday (other times by arrangement)

Steve's latest creation left him more free time to enjoy the new Maplin Catalogue...



Maplin Electronics' new catalogue is your essential guide to the hottest technology products you can buy – you won't be able to put it down! Now also on CD-ROM!



INCLUDES
£100
OF MONEY-OFF
VOUCHERS

MAPLIN
ELECTRONICS

To order your copy call
0870 264 6000

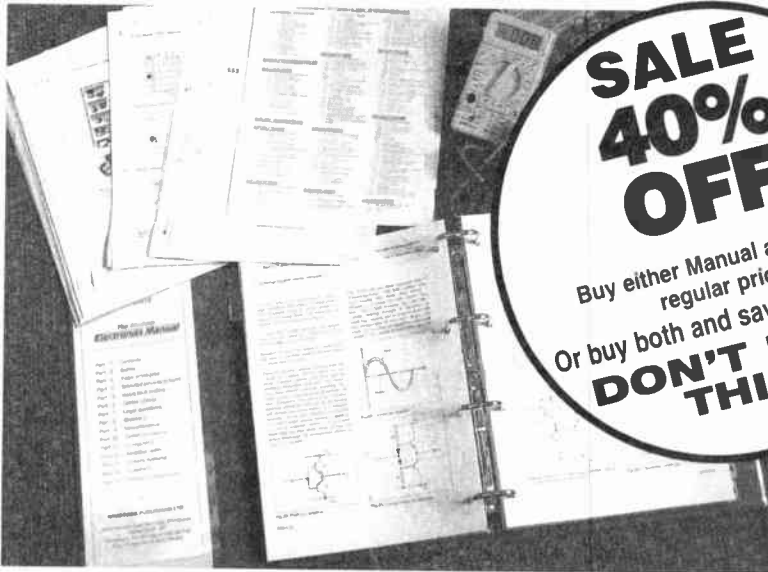
quoting ref AD044. Also available from Maplin stores and from our web site at www.maplin.co.uk. We accept the following cards for telephone orders



No postage or packing will be charged for catalogues purchased via mail order. The catalogue is ONLY available through Maplin stores, mail order or the internet. E & OE. All trademarks acknowledged. All prices inc. VAT. All prices correct at time of going to press. All prices are subject to change without notice. All offers are subject to availability.

**WHETHER ELECTRONICS IS YOUR HOBBY
OR YOUR LIVELIHOOD . . .
YOU NEED THE MODERN ELECTRONICS MANUAL
and the ELECTRONICS SERVICE MANUAL**

THE MODERN ELECTRONICS MANUAL



**SALE
40%
OFF**

Buy either Manual at 40% off
regular price.
Or buy both and save even more.
**DON'T MISS
THIS!**

*The essential reference
work for everyone
studying electronics*

- Over 900 pages
- In-depth theory
- Projects to build
- Detailed assembly instructions
- Full components checklists
- Extensive data tables
- Detailed supply information
- Easy-to-use format
- Clear and simple layout
- Comprehensive subject range
- Professionally written
- Regular Supplements
- Sturdy gold blocked ring-binder

EVERYTHING YOU NEED TO GET STARTED AND GO FURTHER IN ELECTRONICS!

The revised edition of the Modern Electronics Base Manual contains practical, easy-to-follow information on the following subjects:

BASIC PRINCIPLES: Electronic Components and their Characteristics (16 sections from Resistors and Potentiometers to Crystals, Crystal Modules and Resonators), Circuits Using Passive Components (9 sections), Power Supplies, The Amateur Electronics Workshop, The Uses of Semiconductors, Digital Electronics (6 sections), Operational Amplifiers, Introduction to Physics, Semiconductors (6 sections) and Digital Instruments (5 sections).

CIRCUITS TO BUILD: There's nothing to beat the satisfaction of creating your own project. From basic principles, like soldering and making printed circuit boards, to circuit-building, the Modern Electronics Manual and its Supplements describe clearly, with appropriate diagrams, how to assemble radios, loudspeakers,

amplifiers, car projects, computer interfaces, measuring instruments, workshop equipment, security systems, etc. The Base Manual describes 13 projects including a Theremin and a Simple TENS Unit.

ESSENTIAL DATA: Extensive tables on diodes, transistors, thyristors and triacs, digital and linear i.c.s.

EXTENSIVE GLOSSARY: Should you come across a technical word, phrase or abbreviation you're not familiar with, simply turn to the glossary included in the Manual and you'll find a comprehensive definition in plain English.

The Manual also covers **Safety** and **Suppliers**. The most comprehensive reference work ever produced at a price you can afford, the revised edition of **THE MODERN ELECTRONICS MANUAL** provides you with all the *essential* information you need.

THE MODERN ELECTRONICS MANUAL

Revised Edition of Basic Work: Contains over 900 pages of information. Edited by John Becker.

Regular Supplements: Approximately 160-page Supplements of additional information which, if requested, are forwarded to you immediately on publication (four times a year). These are billed separately and can be discontinued at any time.

Presentation: Durable looseleaf system in large A4 format

Price of the Basic Work: ~~£39.95~~ **SALE PRICE £23.97** (to include a recent Supplement **FREE**)

Guarantee

Our 30 day money back guarantee gives you **complete peace of mind**. If you are not entirely happy with either Manual, for whatever reason, simply return it to us in good condition within 30 days and we will make a **full refund of your payment** – no small print and no questions asked.
(Overseas buyers do have to pay the overseas postage charge)

ELECTRONICS SERVICE MANUAL

EVERYTHING YOU NEED TO KNOW TO GET STARTED IN REPAIRING AND SERVICING ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT

SAFETY: Be knowledgeable about Safety Regulations, Electrical Safety and First Aid.

UNDERPINNING KNOWLEDGE: Specific sections enable you to Understand Electrical and Electronic Principles, Active and Passive Components, Circuit Diagrams, Circuit Measurements, Radio, Computers, Valves and manufacturers' Data, etc.

PRACTICAL SKILLS: Learn how to identify Electronic Components, Avoid Static Hazards, Carry Out Soldering and Wiring, Remove and Replace Components.

TEST EQUIPMENT: How to Choose and Use Test Equipment, Assemble a Toolkit, Set Up a Workshop, and Get the Most from Your Multimeter and Oscilloscope, etc.

SERVICING TECHNIQUES: The regular Supplements include vital guidelines on how to Service Audio Amplifiers, Radio Receivers, TV Receivers, Cassette Recorders, Video Recorders, Personal Computers, etc.

TECHNICAL NOTES: Commencing with the IBM PC, this section and the regular Supplements deal with a very wide range of specific types of equipment – radios, TVs, cassette recorders, amplifiers, video recorders etc..

REFERENCE DATA: Detailing vital parameters for Diodes, Small-Signal Transistors, Power Transistors, Thyristors, Triacs and Field Effect Transistors. Supplements include Operational Amplifiers, Logic Circuits, Optoelectronic Devices, etc.

The essential work for servicing and repairing electronic equipment

- Around 900 pages
- Fundamental principles
- Troubleshooting techniques
- Servicing techniques
- Choosing and using test equipment
- Reference data
- Easy-to-use format
- Clear and simple layout
- Vital safety precautions
- Professionally written
- Regular Supplements
- Sturdy gold blocked ring-binder

ELECTRONICS SERVICE MANUAL

Basic Work: Contains around 900 pages of information. Edited by Mike Tooley BA

Regular Supplements: Approximately 160-page Supplements of additional information which, if requested, are forwarded to you immediately on publication (four times a year). These are billed separately and can be discontinued at any time.

Presentation: Durable looseleaf system in large A4 format

Price of the Basic Work: ~~£39.95~~ SALE PRICE £23.97 (to include a recent Supplement FREE)

ORDER BOTH MANUALS TOGETHER AND SAVE ANOTHER £8

A mass of well-organised and clearly explained information is brought to you by expert editorial teams whose combined experience ensures the widest coverage
Regular Supplements to these unique publications, each around 160 pages, keep you abreast of the latest technology and techniques if required

REGULAR SUPPLEMENTS

Unlike a book or encyclopedia, these Manuals are living works – continuously extended with new material. If requested, Supplements are sent to you approximately every three months. Each Supplement contains around 160 pages – all for only £23.50+£2.50 p&p. You can, of course, return any Supplement (within ten days) which

you feel is superfluous to your needs. You can also purchase a range of past Supplements to extend your Base Manual on subjects of particular interest to you.

RESPONDING TO YOUR NEEDS

We are able to provide you with the most important and popular, up to date, features in our

Supplements. Our unique system is augmented by readers' requests for new information. Through this service you are able to let us know exactly what information you require in your Manuals.

You can also contact the editors directly in writing if you have a specific technical request or query relating to the Manuals.

PLEASE send me

- THE MODERN ELECTRONICS MANUAL plus a FREE SUPPLEMENT
 ELECTRONICS SERVICE MANUAL plus a FREE SUPPLEMENT

I enclose payment of £23.97 (for one Manual) or £39.94 for both Manuals (saving another £8 by ordering both together) plus postage if applicable.

I also require the appropriate Supplements four times a year. These are billed separately and can be discontinued at any time. (Please delete if not required.)

Should I decide not to keep the Manual/s I will return it/them to you within 30 days for a full refund.

FULL NAME
(PLEASE PRINT)

ADDRESS

.....POSTCODE

SIGNATURE

- I enclose cheque/PO payable to Wimborne Publishing Ltd.
 Please charge my Visa/Mastercard

Card No. Card Exp. Date

ORDER FORM

Simply complete and return the order form with your payment to the following address:

Wimborne Publishing Ltd, Dept. Y11, Allen House, East Borough, Wimborne, Dorset BH21 1PF

We offer a 30 day MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

– if you are not happy with either Manual simply return it to us in good condition within 30 days for a full refund.

Overseas buyers do have to pay the overseas postage – see below

POSTAGE CHARGES

Postal Region	Price PER MANUAL	
	Surface	Air
Mainland UK	FREE	–
Scottish Highlands, UK Islands & Eire	£5.50 each	–
Europe (EU)	–	£20 each
Europe (Non-EU)	£20 each	£26 each
USA & Canada	£25 each	£33 each
Far East & Australasia	£31 each	£35 each
Rest of World	£25 each	£45 each

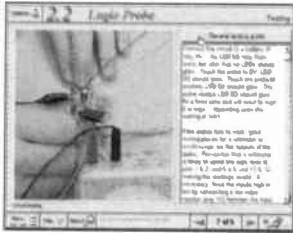
Please allow four working days for UK delivery.

NOTE: Surface mail can take over 10 weeks to some parts of the world. Each Manual weighs about 4kg when packed.

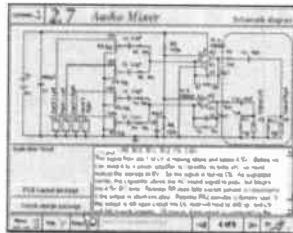
esm2

Everyday Practical Electronics are pleased to be able to offer all readers these **ELECTRONICS CD-ROMS**

NEW ELECTRONICS PROJECTS



Logic Probe testing

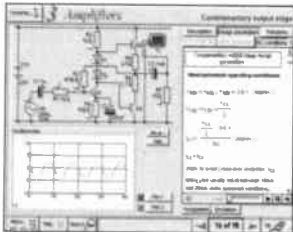


Audio Mixer circuit description

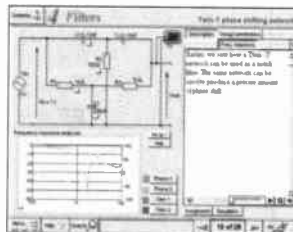
Electronic Projects is split into two main sections: **Building Electronic Projects** contains comprehensive information about the components, tools and techniques used in developing projects from initial concept through to final circuit board production. Extensive use is made of video presentations showing soldering and construction techniques. The second section contains a set of ten projects for students to build, ranging from simple sensor circuits through to power amplifiers. A shareware version of Matrix's CADPACK **schematic capture, circuit simulation and p.c.b. design software** is included.

The projects on the CD-ROM are: Logic Probe; Light, Heat and Moisture Sensor; NE555 Timer; Egg Timer; Dice Machine; Bike Alarm; Stereo Mixer; Power Amplifier; Sound Activated Switch; Reaction Tester. Full parts lists, schematics and p.c.b. layouts are included on the CD-ROM.

ANALOGUE ELECTRONICS



Complimentary output stage



Twin-T phase shifting network

Analogue Electronics is a complete learning resource for this most difficult branch of electronics. The CD-ROM includes a host of virtual laboratories, animations, diagrams, photographs and text as well as a SPICE electronic circuit simulator with over 50 pre-designed circuits.

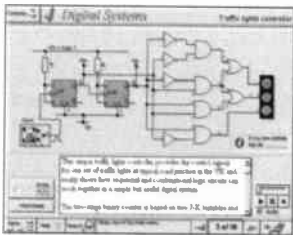
Sections on the CD-ROM include: **Fundamentals** – Analogue Signals (5 sections), Transistors (4 sections), Waveshaping Circuits (6 sections).

Op.Amps – 17 sections covering everything from Symbols and Signal Connections to Differentiators. **Amplifiers** – Single Stage Amplifiers (8 sections), Multi-stage Amplifiers (3 sections). **Filters** – Passive Filters (10 sections), Phase Shifting Networks (4 sections), Active Filters (6 sections).

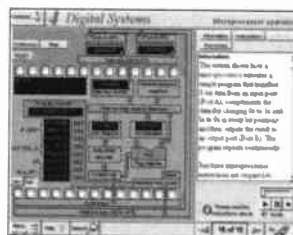
Oscillators – 6 sections from Positive Feedback to Crystal Oscillators.

Systems – 12 sections from Audio Pre-Amplifiers to 8-Bit ADC plus a gallery showing representative p.c.b. photos.

DIGITAL ELECTRONICS



Virtual laboratory – Traffic Lights

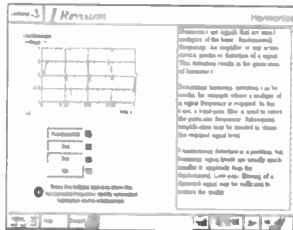


Microprocessor

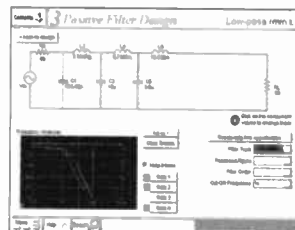
Digital Electronics builds on the knowledge of logic gates covered in *Electronic Circuits & Components* (opposite), and takes users through the subject of digital electronics up to the operation and architecture of microprocessors. The virtual laboratories allow users to operate many circuits on screen.

Covers binary and hexadecimal numbering systems, ASCII, basic logic gates and their operation, monostable action and circuits, and bistables – including JK and D-type flip-flops. Multiple gate circuits, equivalent logic functions and specialised logic functions. Introduces sequential logic including clocks and clock circuitry, counters, binary coded decimal and shift registers. A/D and D/A converters and their parameters, traffic light controllers, memories and microprocessors – architecture, bus systems and their arithmetic logic units.

FILTERS



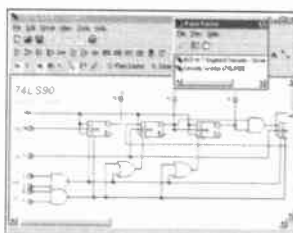
Filter Theory



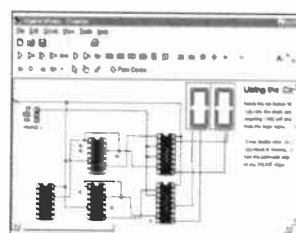
Active filter synthesis

Filters is a complete course in designing active and passive filters that makes use of highly interactive virtual laboratories and simulations to explain how filters are designed. It is split into five chapters: **Revision** which provides underpinning knowledge required for those who need to design filters. **Filter Basics** which is a course in terminology and filter characterization, important classes of filter, filter order, filter impedance and impedance matching, and effects of different filter types. **Advanced Theory** which covers the use of filter tables, mathematics behind filter design, and an explanation of the design of active filters. **Passive Filter Design** which includes an expert system and filter synthesis tool for the design of low-pass, high-pass, band-pass, and band-stop Bessel, Butterworth and Chebyshev ladder filters. **Active Filter Design** which includes an expert system and filter synthesis tool for the design of low-pass, high-pass, band-pass, and band-stop Bessel, Butterworth and Chebyshev op.amp filters.

DIGITAL WORKS 3.0



Macro screen



Counter project

Digital Works Version 3.0 is a graphical design tool that enables you to construct digital logic circuits and analyze their behaviour. It is so simple to use that it will take you less than 10 minutes to make your first digital design. It is so powerful that you will never outgrow its capability.

- Software for simulating digital logic circuits
- Create your own macros – highly scalable
- Create your own circuits, components, and i.c.s
- Easy-to-use digital interface
- Animation brings circuits to life
- Vast library of logic macros and 74 series i.c.s with data sheets
- Powerful tool for designing and learning

PRICES

Prices for each of the CD-ROMs above are:

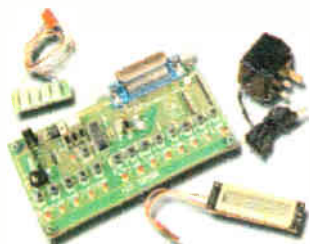
Hobbyist/Student£45 inc VAT
 Institutional (Schools/HE/FE/Industry).....£99 plus VAT
 Institutional 10 user (Network Licence)£199 plus VAT

(UK and EU customers add VAT at 17.5% to "plus VAT" prices)

Interested in programming PIC microcontrollers? Learn with **PICtutor** by John Becker



The Virtual PIC



Deluxe PICtutor Hardware

This highly acclaimed CD-ROM, together with the PICtutor experimental and development board, will teach you how to use PIC microcontrollers with special emphasis on the PIC16x84 devices. The board will also act as a development test bed and programmer for future projects as your programming skills develop. This interactive presentation uses the specially developed **Virtual PIC Simulator** to show exactly what is happening as you run, or step through, a program. In this way the CD provides the easiest and best ever introduction to the subject.

Nearly 40 Tutorials cover virtually every aspect of PIC programming in an easy to follow logical sequence.

HARDWARE

Whilst the CD-ROM can be used on its own, the physical demonstration provided by the **PICtutor Development Kit**, plus the ability to program and test your own PIC16x84s, really reinforces the lessons learned. The hardware will also be an invaluable development and programming tool for future work. Two levels of PICtutor hardware are available – **Standard** and **Deluxe**. The **Standard** unit comes with a battery holder, a reduced number of switches and no displays. This version will allow users to complete 25 of the 39 Tutorials. The **Deluxe Development Kit** is supplied with a plug-top power supply (the **Export Version** has a battery holder), all switches for both PIC ports plus l.c.d. and 4-digit 7-segment l.e.d. displays. It allows users to program and control all functions and both ports of the PIC. All hardware is supplied **fully built and tested** and includes a PIC16F84.

PICtutor CD-ROM

Hobbyist/Student £45 inc. VAT
 Institutional (Schools/HE/FE Industry) .. £99 plus VAT
 Institutional 10 user (Network Licence) .. £199 plus VAT

HARDWARE

Standard PICtutor Development Kit £47 inc. VAT
 Deluxe PICtutor Development Kit £99 plus VAT
 Deluxe Export Version £96 plus VAT

(UK and EU customers add VAT at 17.5% to "plus VAT" prices)

ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS PHOTOS

A high quality selection of over 200 JPG images of electronic components. This selection of high resolution photos can be used to enhance projects and presentations or to help with training and educational material. They are royalty free for use in commercial or personal printed projects, and can also be used royalty free in books, catalogues, magazine articles as well as worldwide web pages (subject to restrictions – see licence for full details). Also contains a **FREE 30-day evaluation of Paint Shop Pro 6** – Paint Shop Pro image editing tips and on-line help included!

Price **£19.95** inc. VAT

ELECTRONIC CIRCUITS & COMPONENTS + THE PARTS GALLERY

Provides an introduction to the principles and application of the most common types of electronic components and shows how they are used to form complete circuits. The virtual laboratories, worked examples and pre-designed circuits allow students to learn, experiment and check their understanding. Sections include: **Fundamentals**: units & multiples, electricity, electric circuits, alternating circuits. **Passive Components**: resistors, capacitors, inductors, transformers. **Semiconductors**: diodes, transistors, op.amps, logic gates. **Passive Circuits**. **Active Circuits**

The **Parts Gallery** will help students to recognise common electronic components and their corresponding symbols in circuit diagrams. Selections include: **Components**, **Components Quiz**, **Symbols**, **Symbols Quiz**, **Circuit Technology**

Hobbyist/Student.....£34 inc VAT
 Institutional (Schools/HE/FE/Industry).....£89 plus VAT
 Institutional 10 user (Network Licence).....£169 plus VAT

(UK and EU customers add VAT at 17.5% to "plus VAT" prices)

MODULAR CIRCUIT DESIGN

This CD-ROM contains a range of tried and tested analogue and digital circuit modules, together with the knowledge to use and interface them. Thus allowing anyone with a basic understanding of circuit symbols to design and build their own projects.

Essential information for anyone undertaking GCSE or "A" level electronics or technology and for hobbyists who want to get to grips with project design. Over seventy different Input, Processor and Output modules are illustrated and fully described, together with detailed information on construction, fault finding and components, including circuit symbols, pinouts, power supplies, decoupling etc.

Single User Version **£19.95** inc. VAT

Multiple User Version **£34** plus VAT

(UK and EU customers add VAT at 17.5% to "plus VAT" prices)

Minimum system requirements for these CD-ROMs: PC with 486/166MHz, VGA+256 colours, CD-ROM drive, 32MB RAM, 10MB hard disk space. Windows 95/98, mouse, sound card, web browser.

Please send me:

CD-ROM ORDER FORM

- Electronic Projects
- Analogue Electronics
- Digital Electronics
- Filters
- Digital Works 3.0
- PICtutor
- Electronic Circuits & Components +The Parts Gallery

Version required:

- Hobbyist/Student
- Institutional
- Institutional 10 user

Note: The software on each version is the same, only the licence for use varies.

- PICtutor Development Kit – Standard
- PICtutor Development Kit – Deluxe

Deluxe Export

Note: The PICtutor CD-ROM is not included in the Kit prices.

- Electronic Components Photos
- Modular Circuit Design – Single User
- Modular Circuit Design – Multiple User

Note: The software on each version is the same, only the licence for use varies.

Full name:

Address:

.....Post code:Tel. No:

Signature:

I enclose cheque/PO in £ sterling payable to WIMBORNE PUBLISHING LTD for £

Please charge my Visa/Mastercard: £Card expiry date:

Card No:

Please supply name and address of cardholder if different to the delivery address.

ORDERING

ALL PRICES INCLUDE UK POSTAGE

Student/Single User/Standard Version price includes postage to most countries in the world
 EU residents outside the UK add £5 for airmail postage per order

Institutional, Multiple User and Deluxe Versions – overseas readers add £5 to the basic price of each order for airmail postage (**do not add VAT** unless you live in an EU country, then add 17½% VAT or provide your official VAT registration number).

Send your order to:
Direct Book Service
 Allen House, East Borough, Wimborne
 Dorset BH21 1PF

Direct Book Service is a division of Wimborne Publishing Ltd. To order by phone ring
01202 881749. Fax: 01202 841692

Goods are normally sent within seven days
 E-mail: orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk

SHOP TALK

with David Barrington

PIC Pulsometer

The 40MHz crystal timing module used in the *PIC Pulsometer* project is a 4-pin device which plugs directly into an 8-pin d.i.l. socket. It is an RS type and was ordered through **Electromail** (☎ 01536 304555 or <http://rswww.com>), their mail order outlet. They advertise two devices, codes 268-032 and 249-3779, and either will be OK in this circuit.

Regarding the 16-character 1-line, back-lit, l.c.d. module, this was obtained from **Maplin** (☎ 0870 264 6000 or www.maplin.co.uk), code NT55K. They also supplied the ABS, sloping front case, code LH63T.

For those readers unable to program their own PICs, a ready-programmed PIC16F84 can be purchased from **Magenta Electronics** (☎ 01283 565435 or www.magenta2000.co.uk) for the inclusive price of £5.90 (overseas readers add £1 for p&p). For those who wish to program their own PICs, the software is available from the Editorial offices on a 3.5in. PC-compatible disk, see *PCB Service* page 868. It is also available free via the *EPE* website: <ftp://ftp.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/pub/PICS/pulsometer>.

Handclap Switch

One or two components may cause buying problems when shopping for parts for the *Handclap Switch* project. Fortunately, they appear to be fairly standard items and our component advertisers should be able to offer devices with almost identical characteristics.

The choice of a 12V relay will obviously depend on the appliance being "controlled" and the relay contacts must be rated accordingly. The one in the prototype was ordered from **Rapid Electronics** (☎ 01206 751166) and is a miniature 12V coil type, with 16A s.p.d.t. contacts, code 60-1015. We see that **Display Electronics** (☎ 0208 653 3333) say they have "200,000 from stock". Check their web at: www.distel.co.uk.

For the prototype, a 9V-0V-9V 100mA mains transformer, with "flying" leads, was chosen and also came from **Rapid Electronics**, code 888-0105. A higher current transformer may be used if preferred and your usual component supplier should be able to offer one at a reasonable price.

As far as miniature electret microphone inserts go, these are generally listed and carried by such advertisers as **ESR Components** (☎ 0191 251 4363), **Cricklewood** (☎ 0181 452 0161) and **Maplin** (☎ 0870 264 6000).

The small printed circuit board is available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 270 (see page 868). Finally, please don't forget to uprate the mains carrying cables if you intend switching high current appliances.

Sample-and-Hold

Our latest "Top Tenner" project is a simple *Sample-and-Hold* add-on for your analogue/digital multimeter and most of the components should be readily available from our components advertisers.

The only exception is likely to be the DG419DJ TTL/CMOS compatible analogue switch chip. Any readers who do experience problems with this device, should note that it is currently listed by **Maplin** (☎ 0870 264 6000 or www.maplin.co.uk), code AX47B and **Electromail** (☎ 01536 304555 or <http://rswww.com>), code 656-574.

If you intend running from a 6V supply, you can use the CA3140 CMOS op.amp, however, as stated in the article, its output cannot swing fully to the positive supply rail; at 6V its output swings from 0V to +4V. If a wider swing is needed, try the CA3130. Alternatively, increase the power supply to 9V or 12V.

Opto-Alarm System

The neat looking case used in the *Opto-Alarm System* project came from the **Maplin** (☎ 0870 264 6000 or www.maplin.co.uk) "waterproof box" range and is their medium size one, code YM91Y. They also supplied the multi-tone 12V main siren, code JH25C.

Most of our components advertisers should be able to provide the ubiquitous ORP12 light dependent resistor (l.d.r.) or its derivative. Depending on the characteristics of the l.d.r. purchased, you may need to adjust the value of resistor R5 as outlined in the article.

It may pay readers to shop around for the key-operated switch as prices seem to vary quite considerably.

PLEASE TAKE NOTE

PIC Dual-Chan Virtual Scope

Oct '00

Since going to press with the *PIC Dual-Chan Virtual Scope*, the device specified for IC3, TC55257DPL (and its alternative TC55257DPI), has become obsolete.

The author has proved that the NEC device μ PD43256BCZ-70LL is a satisfactory replacement and is available from **Electromail** (the mail order division of RS Components) as code 265-465.

Do *not* attempt to use any other variant of the TC55257 since it may have a different pin configuration.

Interface (Temperature PC Interface)

Oct '00

All source code files (including "forms") are now available via our FTP site and on the newly introduced "Interface Disk 1", see page 868.

Bell College
Almada Street
Hamilton
Scotland ML3 0JB
Tel: 01698 283100
Fax: 01698 282131



Make your Expertise pay!

In today's world you need qualifications to obtain and keep employment. Our open learning courses make obtaining those qualifications as convenient as possible.

Choose from our dozens of SQA accredited units, either singly to **update your skills** or as a group to obtain a **Higher National Certificate**.

- Learn at your own pace in your own home
- Support from professional engineers via phone, FAX and the Internet
- Courses from Introductory Bridging Modules to HNC Electronics
- Units from Programmable Logic Controllers to Engineering Computing

DONT DELAY - we are waiting to hear from you.

Contact Laura Murdoch, Open Learning Co-ordinator
Tel 01698 283100 Ext. 214.
E-mail l.murdoch@bell.ac.uk
Web: <http://floti.bell.ac.uk/openlearning>

Member of the British Association for Open Learning
Preview Centre for FT Knowledge



Bell College of Technology is a registered charity No. SC 321179, providing quality Higher Education and Training opportunities for all.



PLASTIC BOXES & ENCLOSURES

Contact us for your free catalogue

S.L.M. (Model) Engineers Ltd

Chiltern Road
Prestbury
Cheltenham
GL52 5JQ

Website: www.slm.uk.com
Telephone 01242 525488
Fax 01242 226288

SURVEILLANCE

Electronic Surveillance Equipment Kits from the UK's No.1 Supplier

SUMA DESIGNS has been supplying professional quality electronic surveillance equipment kits for over 20 years. Whether your requirement is hobbyist, amateur or professional you can be sure that you are buying from a company that knows the business. We ONLY sell surveillance products, no alarms, disco lights or computer bits. All of our kits are designed for self assembly and are well tried, tested and proven. All kits are supplied complete with top grade components, fibreglass PCB, full instructions, circuit diagrams and assembly details. Unless otherwise stated all transmitter kits are tuneable and can be received using an ordinary VHF FM radio.

UTX Ultra-miniature Room Transmitter

At less than 1/2 the size of a postage stamp the UTX is the smallest room transmitter kit in the world! Incredible 10mm x 20mm including microphone, 3-12V operation. Range up to 500m **£13.95**

MTX Micro-miniature Room Transmitter

Our best selling room transmitter kit. Just 17mm x 17mm including mic. Extremely sensitive. 3-12V operation. Range up to 1000m. **£14.95**

STX High-performance Room Transmitter

High performance transmitter with buffered output for greater stability and range. Measures just 22mm x 22mm including mic. 6-12V operation. Range up to 1500m. **£16.95**

VT500 High-power Room Transmitter

Our most powerful room transmitter with around 250mW of output power. Excellent range and penetration. Size 20mm x 40mm, 6-12V operation. Range up to 3000m. **£17.95**

VXT Voice-activated Room Transmitter

Triggers only when sounds are detected by on-board mic. Variable trigger sensitivity and on-time with LED trigger indicator. Very low standby current. Size 20mm x 67mm, 9V operation, range up to 1000m. **£21.95**

HVX400 Mains Powered Room Transmitter

Connects directly to 240V AC supply. Ideal for long-term monitoring. Size 30mm x 35mm, range up to 500m. **£21.95**

SCRX Subcarrier Scrambled Room Transmitter

To increase the security of the transmission the audio is subcarrier modulated. Receiver now requires the decoder module (SCDM) connected to allow monitoring. Size 20mm x 67mm, 9V operation, up to 1000m range. **£24.95**

SCDM Subcarrier Decoder for SCRX

Connects to earphone socket on receiver and provides decoded audio output to headphones. Size 32mm x 70mm, 9-12V operation. **£27.95**

UTLX Ultra-miniature Telephone Transmitter

Smallest kit available. Connects onto telephone line, switches on and off automatically as phone is used. All conversations transmitted. Size 10mm x 20mm, powered from line, up to 500m range. **£13.95**

TLX700 Micro-miniature Telephone Transmitter

Best selling kit. Performance as UTLX but easier to assemble as PCB is 20mm x 20mm. **£14.95**

STLX High-performance Telephone Transmitter

High-performance transmitter with buffered output for greater stability and range. Connects onto telephone line and switches on and off automatically as phone is used. Both sides of conversation transmitted up to 1000m. Powered from line. Size 22mm x 22mm. **£16.95**

PTS7 Automatic Telephone Recording Interface

Connects between telephone line (anywhere) and normal cassette recorder. Automatically switches recorder on and off as phone is used. Both sides of any conversation recorded. 9V operation, size 20mm x 67mm. **£21.95**

CD400 Pocket Size Bug Detector/Locator

LED and piezo bleeper pulse slowly. Pulse rate and tone pitch increase as signal source is approached. Variable sensitivity allows pinpointing of signal source. 9V operation, size 45mm x 54mm. **£34.95**

CD600 Professional Bug Detector/Locator

Multicolour bargraph LED readout of signal strength with variable rate bleeper and variable sensitivity allows pinpointing of any signal source. When found, unit is switched into AUDIO CONFIRM mode to distinguish between bugging devices and legitimate signals such as pagers, cellphones etc. Size 70mm x 100mm. 9V operation. **£59.95**

QTX180 Crystal Controlled Room Transmitter

Narrow band FM crystal transmitter for ultimate in privacy. Output frequency 173.225 MHz. Designed for use with QRX180 receiver unit. Size 20mm x 67mm, 9V operation, range up to 1000m **£44.95**

QLX180 Crystal Controlled Telephone Transmitter

Specifications as per QTX180 but connects onto telephone line to allow monitoring of both sides of conversations. **£44.95**

QSX180 Line Powered Crystal Telephone Transmitter

Connects onto telephone line, switches on and off as phone is used. Power is drawn from line. Output frequency 173.225 MHz. Designed for use with QRX180 receiver. Size 32mm x 37mm. Range up to 500m. **£39.95**

QRX180 Crystal Controlled FM Receiver

Specifically designed for use with any of the SUMA 'O' range kits. High sensitivity design. Complex RF front end section supplied as pre-built and aligned sub-assembly so no difficult setting up. Headphone output. PCB size 60mm x 75mm. 9V operation. **£69.95**

TKX900 Signalling/Tracking Transmitter

Transmits a continuous stream of audio bleeps. Variable pitch and bleep rate. Ideal for signalling, alarm or basic tracking uses. High power output. Size 25mm x 63mm, 9-12V operation, up to 2000m range. **£23.95**

MBX-1 Hi-Fi Micro Broadcaster

Connects to headphone socket of CD player, Walkman or Hi-Fi and broadcasts your favourite music around house and garden up to 250m. Size 27mm x 60mm, 9V operation. **£22.95**

DLTX/RX Radio Remote Switch System

Two kits, transmitter sends a coded signal (256 selectable codes) when button pressed. Receiver detects signal, checks code and activates relay. Can be set to be momentary or toggle (on/off) operation. Range up to 100m, 9V operation on both units. TX 45mm x 45mm, RX 35mm x 90mm. **£44.95**

TO ORDER:

Post, fax or telephone your order direct to our sales office. Payment can be Credit card (Visa or Mastercard), Postal Order, cash (please send registered) or cheques. Kits despatched same day (cheques need clearing). All orders sent by recorded or registered post. Please add postage as follows:

ORDER UP TO £30.00: To UK £2.50 To EUROPE £5.50 All other £7.50

ORDERS OVER £30.00: To UK £3.65 To EUROPE £7.50 All others call

Overseas customers please use credit cards or send sterling cheque or bank draft.



VISA

SEND 2 x 1st CLASS STAMPS FOR OUR 2000 KIT CATALOGUE CONTAINING FULL DETAILS OF THESE AND OTHER KITS.

A BUILD-UP SERVICE IS AVAILABLE ON ALL OF OUR KITS, DETAILS IN CATALOGUE. VISIT OUR WEBSITE: www.suma-designs.co.uk

Please note: Some of our part numbers are being unscrupulously used by other companies selling kits eg. MTX, VXT. DO NOT BE MISLEAD! These are NOT GENUINE SUMA KITS which are only available direct from us or our appointed distributors.

If you wish to collect kits direct from our office
PLEASE TELEPHONE

**SUMA
DESIGNS**

Dept. EE, The Workshops, 95 Main Road,
Baxterley, Warwickshire, CV9 2LE, U.K.
Website: www.suma-designs.co.uk

TEL/FAX: 01827 714476
[24 HOUR ORDERLINE]
email: sales@suma-designs.co.uk

STORE YOUR BACK ISSUES IN YOUR WALLET!

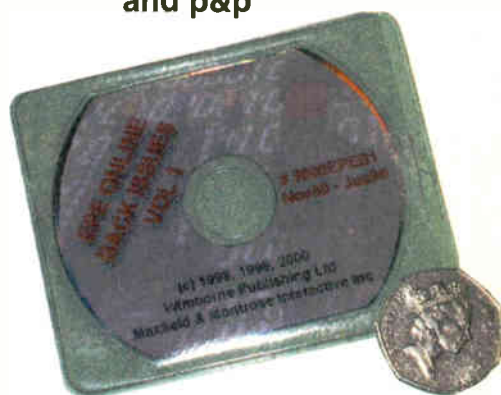


A new way to buy *EPE* Back Issues – our wallet-sized CD-ROMs contain back issues from our *EPE Online* website plus bonus articles, all the relevant PIC software and web links. All this for just £12.45 including postage and packing.

**VOL 2
NOW AVAILABLE**

**ONLY
£12.45**

including VAT
and p&p



VOL 1 CONTENTS

BACK ISSUES – November 1998 to June 1999 (all the projects, features, news, IUs etc. from all eight issues).
Note: No advertisements or Free Gifts are included.

PIC PROJECT CODES – All the available codes for the PIC based projects published in issues from November 1998 to June 1999.

EPE ONLINE STORE – Books, PCBs, Subscriptions, etc.

VOL 2 CONTENTS

BACK ISSUES – July 1999 to December 1999 (all the projects, features, news, IUs, etc. from all six issues).
Note: No advertisements or Free Gifts are included.

PIC PROJECT CODES – All the available codes for the PIC-based projects published in issues from July to December 1999.

EPE ONLINE STORE – Books, PCBs, Subscriptions, etc.

EXTRA ARTICLES – ON ALL VOLUMES

THE LIFE & WORKS OF KONRAD ZUSE – a brilliant pioneer in the evolution of computers. A bonus article on his life and work written by his eldest son, including many previously unpublished photographs.

BASIC SOLDERING GUIDE – Alan Winstanley's internationally acclaimed fully illustrated guide.

UNDERSTANDING PASSIVE COMPONENTS – Introduction to the basic principles of passive components.

HOW TO USE INTELLIGENT L.C.D.s, By Julian Ilett – An utterly practical guide to interfacing and programming intelligent liquid crystal display modules.

PhyzyB COMPUTERS BONUS ARTICLE 1 – Signed and Unsigned Binary Numbers. By Clive "Max" Maxfield and Alvin Brown.

PhyzyB COMPUTERS BONUS ARTICLE 2 – Creating an Event Counter. By Clive "Max" Maxfield and Alvin Brown.

INTERGRAPH COMPUTER SYSTEMS 3D GRAPHICS – A chapter from Intergraph's book that explains computer graphics technology in an interesting and understandable way with full colour graphics.

NOTE: This mini CD-ROM is suitable for use on any PC with a CD-ROM drive. It requires Adobe Acrobat Reader (available free from the Internet – www.adobe.com/acrobat)

Order on-line from www.epemag.com or by
Phone, Fax, E-mail or Post

BACK ISSUES CD-ROM ORDER FORM

Please send me (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM VOL 1

Please send me (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM VOL 2
Price £12.45 (approx \$20) each – includes postage to anywhere in the world.

Name

Address

..... Post Code

I enclose cheque/P.O./bank draft to the value of £

Please charge my Visa/Mastercard £

Card No. Expiry Date

Note: Minimum order for credit cards £5. Please supply name and address of cardholder if different from that shown above.

SEND TO: **Everyday Practical Electronics, Allen House, East Borough, Wimborne, Dorset BH21 1PF.**

Tel: 01202 881749. Fax: 01202 841692.

E-mail: orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk

Payments must be by credit card or in £ Sterling – cheque or bank draft drawn on a UK bank.

Normally supplied within seven days of receipt of order.

Send a copy of this form, or order by letter if you do not wish to cut your issue.

INCORPORATING ELECTRONICS TODAY INTERNATIONAL

THE No.1 MAGAZINE FOR ELECTRONICS TECHNOLOGY & COMPUTER PROJECTS

We can supply back issues of *EPE* by post, most issues from the past five years are available. An *EPE* index for the last five years is also available – see order form. Alternatively, indexes are published in the December issue for that year. Where we are unable to provide a back issue a photostat of any one article (or one part of a series) can be purchased for the same price. Issues from Nov. 98 onwards are also available to download from www.epemag.com.

DID YOU MISS THESE?

JUNE '99

PROJECTS • Clipping Video Fader (Starter Project) • PC Audio Frequency Meter • Musical Sundial • PIC Toolkit Mk2-2.
FEATURES • Alan Dower Blumlein • Circuit Surgery • Interface • PhizzyB Computers-8 • Ingenuity Unlimited • Edison 3 Review • Net Work – The Internet.

JULY '99

PROJECTS • 12V Lead-acid Battery Tester • L.E.D. Stroboscope • EPE Mood Picker • Intruder Deterrent.
FEATURES • Practical Oscillator Designs-1 • Practically Speaking • Circuit Surgery • Ingenuity Unlimited • New Technology Update • Net Work – The Internet.

AUG '99

PROJECTS • Ultrasonic Puncture Finder • Magnetic Field Detective • Freezer Alarm • 8-Channel Analogue Data Logger-1 • Sound Activated Switch.
FEATURES • Practical Oscillator Designs-2 • Power Generation from Pipelines to Pylons-1 • Ingenuity Unlimited • Circuit Surgery • Interface • Net Work – The Internet.



FEB '00 Photostats Only

PROJECTS • PIC Video Cleaner • Voltage Monitor • Easy-Typist Tape Controller • Find It – Don't Lose It!
FEATURES • Technology Timelines-1 • Circuit Surgery • Teach-In 2000-Part 4 • Ingenuity Unlimited • Interface • Net Work – The Internet.

MAR '00

PROJECTS • EPE ICEbreaker • High Performance Regenerative Receiver-1 • Parking Warning System • Automatic Train Signal.
FEATURES • Teach-In 2000 – Part 5 • Practically Speaking • Technology Timelines-2 • Ingenuity Unlimited • Circuit Surgery • New Technology Update • Net Work – The Internet.

APRIL '00

PROJECTS • Flash Slave • Garage Link • Micro-PICscope • High Performance Regenerative Receiver-2.
FEATURES • Teach-In 2000-Part 6 • Ingenuity Unlimited • Technology Timelines-3 • Circuit Surgery • Interface • Telcan Home Video • Net Work – The Internet.

MAY '00

PROJECTS • Versatile Mic/Audio Preamplifier • PIR Light Checker • Low-Cost Capacitance Meter • Multi-Channel Transmission System-1.
FEATURES • Teach-In 2000-Part 7 • Technology Timelines-4 • Circuit Surgery • Practically Speaking • Ingenuity Unlimited • Net Work – The Internet • FREE Giant Technology Timelines Chart.

JUNE '00

PROJECTS • Atmospheric Electricity Detector-1 • Canute Tide Predictor • Multi-Channel Transmission System-2 • Automatic Nightlight.
FEATURES • Teach-In 2000 – Part 8 • Technology Timelines-5 • Circuit Surgery • Interface • New Technology Update • Ingenuity Unlimited • Net Work – The Internet.

JULY '00

PROJECTS • g-Meter • Camera Shutter Timer PIC-Gen Frequency Generator/Counter • Atmospheric Electricity Detector-2.
FEATURES • Teach-In 2000-Part 9 • Practically Speaking • Ingenuity Unlimited • Circuit Surgery • PICO DrDAQ Reviewed • Net Work – The Internet.

AUG '00

PROJECTS • Handy-Amp • EPE Moodloop • Quiz Game Indicator • Door Protector
FEATURES • Teach-In 2000-Part 10 • Cave Electronics • Ingenuity Unlimited • Circuit Surgery • Interface • New Technology Update • Net Work – The Internet.



SEPT '00

PROJECTS • Active Ferrite Loop Aerial • Steeplechase Game • Remote Control IR Decoder • EPE Moodloop Power Supply.
FEATURES • Teach-In 2000-Part 11 • New Technology Update • Circuit Surgery • Ingenuity Unlimited • Practically Speaking • Net Work – The Internet Page.

OCT '00

PROJECTS • Wind-Up Torch • PIC Dual-Chan Virtual Scope • Fridge/Freezer Alarm • EPE Moodloop Field Strength Indicator.
FEATURES • Teach-In 2000-Part 12 • Interface • Ingenuity Unlimited • New Technology Update • Circuit Surgery • Peak Atlas Component Analyser Review • Net Work – The Internet Page.

SEPT '99

PROJECTS • Loop Aerial SW Receiver • Child Guard • 8-Channel Analogue Data Logger-2 • Variable Dual Power Supply.
FEATURES • Practical Oscillator Designs-3 • Power Generation from Pipelines to Pylons-2 • Practically Speaking • Circuit Surgery • Ingenuity Unlimited • New Technology Update • Net Work.

OCT '99

PROJECTS • Interior Lamp Delay • Mains Cable Detector • QWL Loudspeaker System • Micro Power Supply.
FEATURES • PIC16F87x Mini Tutorial • Practical Oscillator Designs-4 • Circuit Surgery • Interface • Ingenuity Unlimited • Net Work – The Internet.

NOV '99

PROJECTS • Acoustic Probe • Vibralarm • Ginormous Stopwatch-1 • Demister One-Shot.
FEATURES • Teach-In 2000-Part 1 • Ingenuity Unlimited • Practically Speaking • Practical Oscillator Designs-5 • Circuit Surgery • New Technology Update • Net Work – The Internet FREE Identifying Electronic Components booklet.

DEC '99

PROJECTS • PIC Micro-Probe • Magnetic Field Detector • Loft Guard • Ginormous Stopwatch – Giant Display-2.
FEATURES • Teach-In 2000-Part 2 • Practical Oscillator Designs-6 • Interface • Ingenuity Unlimited (Special) • Circuit Surgery • Network-The Internet • 1999 Annual Index.

JAN '00

PROJECTS • Scratch Blanker • Versatile Burglar Alarm • Flashing Snowman • Vehicle Frost Box.
FEATURES • Ingenuity Unlimited • Teach-In 2000-Part 3 • Circuit Surgery • Practically Speaking • Tina Pro Review • Net Work – The Internet.

BACK ISSUES ONLY £3.00 each inc. UK p&p.

Overseas prices £3.50 each surface mail, £4.95 each airmail.

We can also supply issues from earlier years: 1992 (except March, April, June to Sept. and Dec.), 1993 (except Jan. to March, May, Aug., Dec.), 1994 (except April to June, Aug., Oct. to Dec.), 1995 (No Issues), 1996 (except Jan. to May, July, Aug., Nov.), 1997 (except Feb. and March), 1998 (except Jan., March to May, July, Nov., Dec.), 1999.

We can also supply back issues of *ETI* (prior to the merger of the two magazines) for 1998/9 – Vol. 27 Nos 1 to 13 and Vol. 28 No. 1. We are not able to supply any material from *ETI* prior to 1998. Please put *ETI* clearly on your order form if you require *ETI* issues.

Where we do not have an issue a photostat of any one article or one part of a series can be provided at the same price.

ORDER FORM – BACK ISSUES – PHOTOSTATS – INDEXES

- Send back issues dates
 Send photostats of (article title and issues date)
 Send copies of last five years indexes (£3.00 for five inc. p&p – Overseas £3.50 surface, £4.95 airmail)

Name

Address

I enclose cheque/P.O./bank draft to the value of £

Please charge my Visa/Mastercard £

Card No. Card Expiry Date

Note: Minimum order for credit cards £5. Please supply name and address of cardholder if different from that shown above.

SEND TO: Everyday Practical Electronics, Allen House, East Borough, Wimborne, Dorset BH21 1PF.

Tel: 01202 881749. Fax: 01202 841692.

E-mail: orders@epemag.wimbome.co.uk

Payments must be in £ sterling – cheque or bank draft drawn on a UK bank. Normally supplied within seven days of receipt of order.

Send a copy of this form, or order by letter if you do not wish to cut your issue.

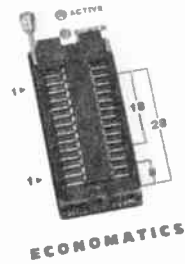
M11/00

Special Review

PIC LOGICATOR

ROBERT PENFOLD

LOGICATOR



Learning to program PICs in a very different way, in which flowcharts provide the method.

MICROCONTROLLERS such as the PIC series of processors have huge advantages in many practical applications, but getting started with these components can be a bit daunting. Many of the problems are probably perceived rather than actual, and producing gadgets based on microcontrollers is not really that difficult.

The Logicator is a PIC programmer that aims to make the introduction to the PIC range of processors as painless as possible. To be more precise, it is the software supplied with the programmer that makes life easier for newcomers. The system does include a program that enables the hardware to operate as a conventional PIC programmer, but the main software provides an easy introduction by avoiding the use of any conventional programming language.

Instead, the user produces a flowchart, and then the software converts this into PIC code that can be downloaded to a chip in the programmer. Fine in theory, but how does it perform in practice?

Getting Started

Unusually, the main software is supplied on just a single high-density floppy disk, but two further disks are required for the software that enables the hardware to function as a conventional PIC programmer. The installation process follows along normal Windows lines and it is quite quick and simple.

The main program will run under Windows 95, 98, or 2000, but not Windows 3.1 or NT. The ordinary programmer software will run under Windows 9X or 3.1. No minimum hardware requirements are specified, but the software does not seem to be very demanding in this respect. However, a spare serial port is essential to provide the link to the hardware.

The hardware consists of a neat programmer unit in a plastic case with a 28-pin ZIF socket for the processors on the top. Markings show the correct positions and orientations for 8-, 18-,

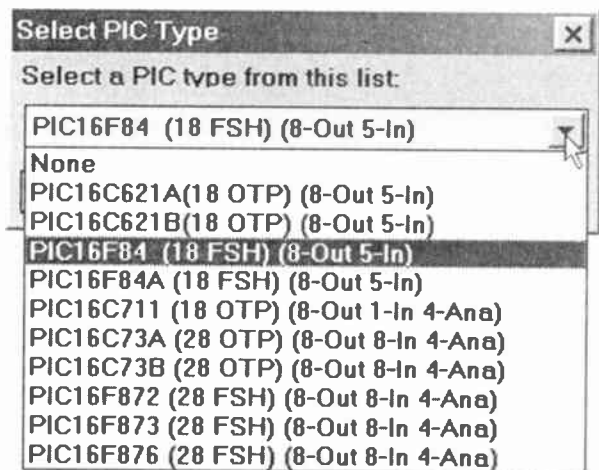


Fig.1. The first task is to select a processor from the list of supported chips.

and 28-pin chips. There are also two l.e.d.s on the top panel of the box, and these are power and activity indicators.

The programmer connects to a serial port of the PC via the supplied 9-pin serial lead. An adapter (not included in the outfit) is needed for an old style 25-pin serial port. Power is obtained from the mains adapter supplied with the outfit. Getting the hardware set up is very simple and straightforward.

Easy Flowing

The program has a fairly conventional Windows look with a menu bar at the top and a row of icons just below this to provide shortcuts to the frequently used commands. The Options menu is the first port of call when creating a new flowchart. The PIC Type option brings up a window that provides a list of compatible PIC processors (Fig.1). The right-hand section of the screen has a palette of the basic building elements for the flowcharts. These are simply dragged to the required positions on the main drawing area, which takes up the vast majority of the screen.

Initially, there are no flowchart elements in the palette, but a pop-up window enables elements to be added and removed as desired (Fig.2). Double clicking on a cell in the flowchart brings up a small dialogue box that enables the label to be extended. For example, instead of "OUT" you could have something more helpful such as "OUT LED1".

Editing flowcharts is very easy. Once in position, a cell can simply be dragged to a new position if you change your mind. Groups of cells can be selected by drawing a box around them, or cells can be picked individually by holding down the Shift key and left clicking on them. Once selected a group can be dragged around the screen to any desired position.

Single cells or groups can be deleted by selecting the appropriate cell or cells and pressing the Delete key. The Edit



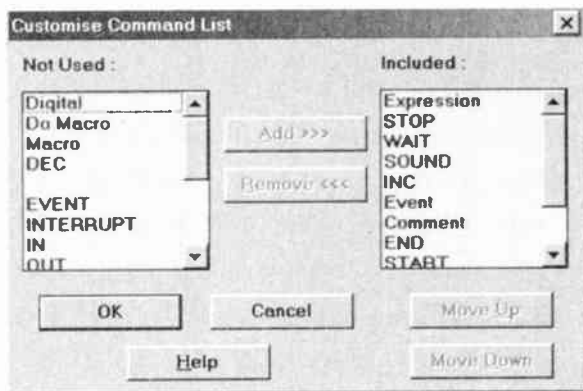


Fig.2. Elements can be added to or removed from the command list at the right-hand side of the screen.

menu provides the usual cut, copy, paste, and delete functions, which will work with individual elements or groups of them.

Routes (the lines between cells) are drawn by holding down the right mouse button and then dragging the lines from one cell to another. The drawing area can be viewed at a wide range of zoom levels, and a map facility (Fig.3) makes it easy to navigate around charts when using high zoom levels. The drawing area can be used with or without guidelines to help with the placement of the elements.

Programming

The process of drawing and editing flow charts is easy enough, but producing charts that actually get a PIC processor to do something worthwhile is inevitably a bit more difficult. With most of the cells in a chart it is necessary to provide more information in order to get exactly the required function.

For example, an Outputs block controls an output port, but the programmer must indicate the required state of each bit of the port. Where appropriate, double clicking on a cell brings up a small dialogue box that enables its characteristics to be controlled. Fig.4 shows the Cell Details window for an output port.

Left clicking enables each bit to be cycled through logic 0, logic 1, or no change (indicated by a dot in the control panel). Each type of cell has its own characteristics. With a Wait cell the delay in seconds can be specified, with a Sound cell the pitch and duration of the signal are set, and so on.

This system enables programs to be produced very easily, but it inevitably involves some compromises. The PIC processors can have each pin of a port individually set as an input or an output, but the Logicator software only supports one preset port configuration for most chips. With a few there are two port options to choose from.

This means that you have to settle for something quite basic, such as one five-bit input port and one eight-bit output type with the PIC16F84 for instance. Some analogue inputs are provided for chips that have a built-in analogue to digital converter.

Of course, the Logicator software is not intended as an alternative to conventional PIC programming, and is designed to be an easy introduction to using these devices. Having exhausted the possibilities of the Logicator software the user can move on to conventional assembly language programming and the standard

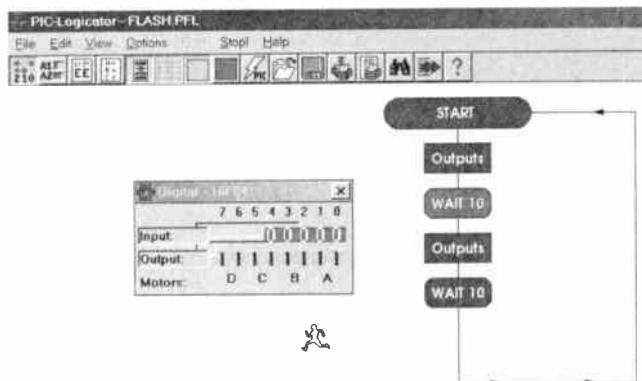


Fig.4. The Digital Panel shows the states of the input and output lines while an emulation is running.

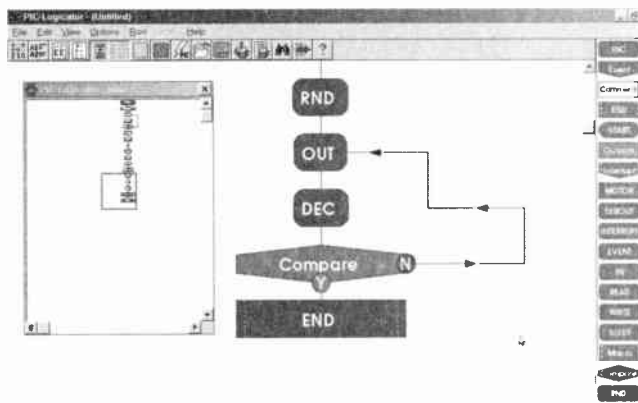


Fig.3. It is easy to navigate around a drawing using the Map facility.

programming software provided with the system.

Anyone making the transition from the Logicator software to conventional assembly language will have a lot to learn, but Logicator programs have the normal programming elements. There are loops, conditional commands, variables so that a loop can be performed a certain number of times, macros (subroutines), etc. Events and interrupts are catered for, as is a timed SLEEP mode.

Flowchart methods of programming can become unwieldy, but the Logicator software provides a good compromise between straightforward operation on one hand and functionality on the other.

Testing Time

Having completed a flow chart it can be tested using the emulation mode. The block currently being processed is highlighted, and there are optional windows that can be brought up to monitor the contents of the EEPROM, variables, and the ports.

The screen in Fig.4 shows a simple l.e.d. flashing program being tested, with the Digital Panel being used to show the states of the input and output lines. A variable delay can be used between cells to slow things down to the point where the action of the program can be followed properly.

The emulation mode should bring to light any major bugs so that they can be fixed prior to downloading programs to PIC chips.

Once you are completely satisfied that the software is working properly it is downloaded to the processor by selecting Program PIC from the Options menu. Downloading is done as a single operation with no separate compilation process. If everything is set up correctly the software will be immediately downloaded to the chip, and the whole process is very quick and easy. The chip is then ready for the "acid test".

The conventional programmer software (Fig.5) has the usual pushbutton controls, etc. that make it easy to select the required options and download the software. Only a limited range of processors are supported at present, but hopefully more will soon be accommodated. This program can be used to download HEX files generated by the Logicator program.

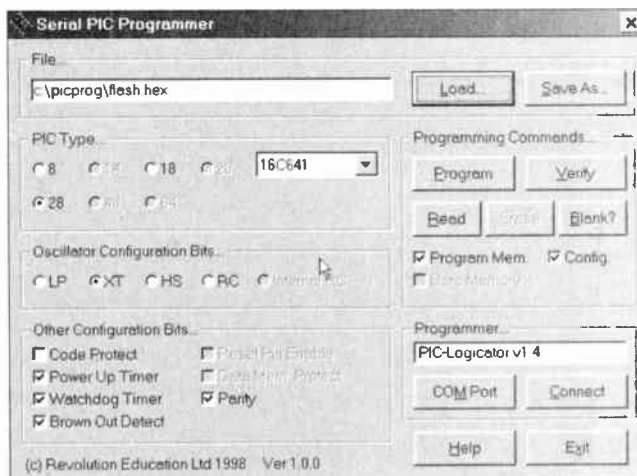
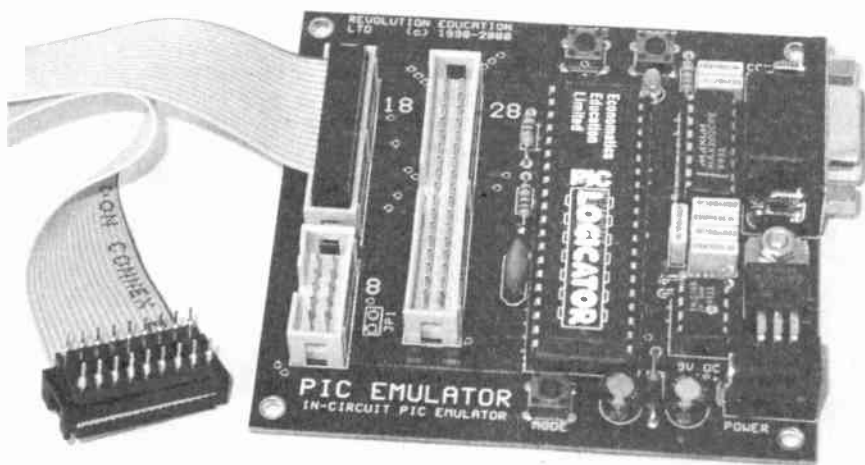


Fig.5. The conventional programmer software is easy to set up and operate.

The A4 ring bound instruction manual is not particularly long at 56 pages, but it covers a fair amount of ground. In addition to getting everything set up correctly and building flowcharts, it also covers basic circuits for the various PIC chips that can be used with the system. These provide supply connections, reset circuits, clock circuit (a 4MHz ceramic resonator must be used), and connections to devices such as l.e.d.s, lamps, counters, and sounders. The manual is clear, well written, and easy to follow.

Ice

Economatics produce a PIC emulator for use with the Logicator system. When using the emulator things are handled in the normal way up to the point where the software is downloaded to the PIC chip. Instead of using the programmer, the emulator is connected to the serial port. The emulator uses the same lead and power supply unit as the programmer. The emulator has 8-, 18-, and 28-way sockets that connect to the prototype circuit via a cable and header plug. The header plug takes the place of the PIC processor in the prototype circuit. Only an 18-way cable and header plug is provided with the emulator.



The PIC Emulator used with the Logicator system.

There are two operating modes available. In the direct mode the input and output ports of the emulator hardware are controlled and read directly by the Logicator software. If the remote run mode is used the program is downloaded to the emulator's EEPROM memory, and the emulator then operates as a stand alone unit that requires no further control from the host PC.

The emulator is in the form of an uncased board that has a power/status l.e.d. plus reset, pause, and mode controls provided by miniature pushbutton switches. The status l.e.d. goes from red to green when the unit is switched into the remote run mode.

The emulator does not provide power to the test circuit, which must therefore have its own power supply where appropriate. The emulator does not use any clock circuit in the test circuit, but instead uses its own 4MHz clock generator. In order to run a simulation in direct mode you simply select the Run option from the main menu. The program is then emulated on screen and in the test circuit.

Downloading a program to the emulator is handled in exactly the same way as downloading a program to a chip in the programmer. Once downloaded, the emulator automatically switches to the remote run mode and runs the program. Using the emulator and a solderless breadboard it is possible to thoroughly check designs before downloading the software to a PIC processor. For educational purposes and experimenting it is possible to dispense with the PIC chips altogether, with the emulator being used as an alternative.

Conclusion

During the brief test period the software proved to be entirely stable, and the hardware did what it was supposed to do. The hardware seems to be well made and quite tough, which it needs to be, as the PIC-Logicator system is used extensively in UK schools to teach Design and Technology.

This system is not really suitable for developing complex equipment based on PIC processors, but it is not intended for this role. It has been designed as an easy introduction to using PIC processors, and it fulfils this role very well. Having exhausted the possibilities of the flowchart method of programming, the user can move on to the "real thing" by using a PIC assembler to produce HEX files that can be downloaded to the PIC chips, using the programmer and the supplied software. No assembler is supplied with the system, but free PIC assemblers are readily available from web sites.

Neither the Logicator system nor the emulator is particularly cheap, but the prices are quite reasonable. Although aimed primarily at educational establishments, the Logicator system and the emulator are also

well suited to electronic hobbyists requiring an easy way of getting to grips with PIC processors. With no obvious drawbacks and plenty going for it, the Logicator can certainly be recommended for both educational and hobbyist use.

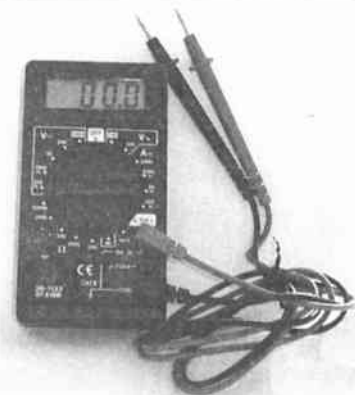
The PIC-Logicator system costs £149.95. The Emulator costs £119.95. Both prices include VAT and UK carriage. For further information contact Economatics, Dept EPE, Epic House, Darnall Road, Sheffield S9 5AA, UK. Tel:0114 281 3311. Fax: 0114 243 9306. There is also a web site devoted to the PIC-Logicator system and providing an interactive software demo at www.pic-logicator.com.

N. R. BARDWELL LTD (EPE)

100	Signal Diodes 1N4148	£1.00	200	Asstd disc ceramic capacitors	£1.00
75	Rectifier Diodes 1N4001	£1.00	50	Asstd. Sxal Presets (sm, stand, cermet)	£1.00
50	Rectifier Diodes 1N4007	£1.00	50	Asstd. RF chokes (inductors)	£1.00
10	W01 Bridge Rectifiers	£1.00	50	Asstd. grommets	£1.00
10	555 Timer I.C.s	£1.00	80	Asstd. solder lags, p/conn, terminals	£1.00
4	741 Op Amps	£1.00	10	Asstd. crystals - plug in	£1.00
50	Assorted Zener Diodes 400mW	£1.00	24	Asstd. coil formers	£1.00
12	Assorted 7-segment Displays	£1.00	8	Asstd. diode switches	£1.00
25	5mm l.e.d.s, red, green or yellow	£1.00	20	Miniature slide switches sp/co	£1.00
25	3mm l.e.d.s, red, green or yellow	£1.00	10	Standard slide switches dp/dt	£1.00
50	Axial l.e.d.s, 2mcd red Diode Package	£1.00	100	Asstd. beads (ceramic, teflon, fish spine)	£1.00
25	Asstd. High Brightness l.e.d.s, var cols	£1.00	80	Asstd. small stand offs, l/throughs etc	£1.00
20	BC182L Transistors	£1.00	30	Asstd. diode sockets up to 40 way	£1.00
25	BC212L Transistors	£1.00	10	TV coax plugs, plastic	£1.00
30	BC237 Transistors	£1.00	40	metres very thin connecting wire, red	£1.00
20	BC327 Transistors	£1.00	20	1in. glass reed switches	£1.00
30	BC328 Transistors	£1.00	20	Magnetic ear pips with lead and plug	£1.00
30	BC547 Transistors	£1.00	100	Any one value 1/4W 5% cf resistors range	
30	BC548 Transistors	£1.00	1R to 10M		£0.45
30	BC549 Transistors	£1.00	10	7812 Voltage Regulators	£1.00
25	BC557 Transistors	£1.00			
30	BC558 Transistors	£1.00			
30	BC559 Transistors	£1.00			
20	2N3904 Transistors	£1.00			
100	1nF 50V wkg Axial Capacitors	£1.00			
100	4n7 50V wkg Axial Capacitors	£1.00			
12	Tuf 250V encapsulated radial plastic cased capacitors	£1.00			
80	Asstd capacitors electrolytic	£1.00			
80	Asstd capacitors 1nF to 1uF	£1.00			

Prices include VAT. Postage £1.65. 44p stamp for Lists
288 Abbeydale Road, Sheffield S7 1FL
Phone (0114) 2552886 Fax (0114) 2500689

E-mail sales@bardwells.co.uk
Web site <http://www.bardwells.co.uk>



DIGITAL TEST METER

Built-in transistor test socket and diode test position.
DC volts 200mV to 1000V.
AC volts 200V to 750V.
DC current 200mA to 10A.
Resistance 200 ohms to 2000K ohms.

£6.99 incl. VAT

DIRECT BOOK SERVICE

NEW SOFTBACK EDITION

Only £14.99

THE INVENTOR OF STEREO - THE LIFE AND WORKS OF ALAN DOWER BLUMLEIN

Robert Charles Alexander
This book is the definitive study of the life and works of one of Britain's most important inventors who, due to a cruel set of circumstances, has all but been overlooked by history.

Alan Dower Blumlein led an extraordinary life in which his inventive output rate easily surpassed that of Edison, but whose early death during the darkest days of World War Two led to a shroud of secrecy which has covered his life and achievements ever since.

His 1931 Patent for a Binaural Recording System was so revolutionary that most of his contemporaries regarded it as more than 20 years ahead of its time. Even years after his death, the full magnitude of its detail had not been fully utilized. Among his 128 patents are the principal electronic circuits critical to the development of the world's first electronic television system. During his short working life, Blumlein produced patent after patent breaking entirely new ground in electronic and audio engineering.

During the Second World War, Alan Blumlein was deeply engaged in the very secret work of radar development and contributed enormously to the system eventually to become 'H2S' - blind-bombing radar. Tragically, during an experimental H2S flight in June 1942, the Halifax bomber in which Blumlein and several colleagues were flying, crashed and all aboard were killed. He was just days short of his thirty-ninth birthday.

420 pages **Order code NE32** £14.99

EPE BOOKS



TEACH-IN No. 7. ANALOGUE AND DIGITAL ELECTRONICS COURSE (published by *Everyday Practical Electronics*)

Alan Winstanley and Keith Dye B.Eng(Tech)AMIEE
This highly acclaimed EPE Teach-In series, which included the construction and use of the Mini Lab and Micro Lab test and development units, has been put together in book form.

An interesting and thorough tutorial series aimed specifically at the novice or complete beginner in electronics. The series is designed to support those undertaking either GCSE Electronics or GCE Advanced Levels, and starts with fundamental principles.

If you are taking electronics or technology at school or college, this book is for you. If you just want to learn the basics of electronics or technology you must make sure you see it. *Teach-In No. 7* will be invaluable if you are considering a career in electronics or even if you are already training in one. The Mini Lab and software enable the construction and testing of both demonstration and development circuits. These learning aids bring electronics to life in an enjoyable and interesting way; you will both see and hear the electron in action! The Micro Lab microprocessor add-on system will appeal to higher level students and those developing microprocessor projects.

152 pages **Order code T17** £3.95

The books listed have been selected by *Everyday Practical Electronics* editorial staff as being of special interest to everyone involved in electronics and computing. They are supplied by mail order to your door. Full ordering details are given on the last book page.

FOR A FURTHER SELECTION OF BOOKS SEE THE NEXT TWO ISSUES OF EPE.

Note our UK postage costs just £2.00 no matter how many books you order!

RADIO / TV VIDEO

ELECTRONIC PROJECTS FOR VIDEO ENTHUSIASTS

R. A. Penfold
This book provides a number of practical designs for video accessories that will help you get the best results from your camcorder and VCR. All the projects use inexpensive components that are readily available, and they are easy to construct. Full construction details are provided, including stripboard layouts and wiring diagrams. Where appropriate, simple setting up procedures are described in detail; no test equipment is needed.

The projects covered in this book include: Four channel audio mixer, Four channel stereo mixer, Dynamic noise limiter (DNL), Automatic audio fader, Video faders, Video wipers, Video crispener, Mains power supply unit.

109 pages **Order code BP356** £4.95

SETTING UP AN AMATEUR RADIO STATION

I. D. Poole
The aim of this book is to give guidance on the decisions which have to be made when setting up any amateur radio or short wave listening station. Often the experience which is needed is learned by one's mistakes, however, this can be expensive. To help overcome this, guidance is given on many aspects of setting up and running an efficient station. It then proceeds to the steps that need to be taken in gaining a full transmitting licence.

Topics covered include: The equipment that is needed; Setting up the shack; Which aerials to use; Methods of construction; Preparing for the licence.

An essential addition to the library of all those taking their first steps in amateur radio.

86 pages **Order code BP300** £3.95

EXPERIMENTAL ANTENNA TOPICS

H. C. Wright
Although nearly a century has passed since Marconi's first demonstration or radio communication, there is still research and experiment to be carried out in the field of antenna design and behaviour.

The aim of the experimenter will be to make a measurement or confirm a principle, and this can be done with relatively fragile, short-life apparatus. Because of this, devices described in this book make liberal use of cardboard, cooking foil, plastic bottles, cat food tins, etc. These materials are, in general, cheap to obtain and easily worked with simple tools, encouraging the trial-and-error philosophy which leads to innovation and discovery.

Although primarily a practical book with text closely supported by diagrams, some formulae which can be used by straightforward substitution and some simple graphs have also been included.

72 pages **Order code BP278** £3.50

25 SIMPLE INDOOR AND WINDOW AERIALS

E. M. Noll
Many people live in flats and apartments or other types of accommodation where outdoor aerials are prohibited, or a lack of garden space etc. prevents aerials from being erected. This does not mean you have to forego shortwave-listening, for even a 20-foot length of wire stretched out along the skirting board of a room can produce acceptable results. However, with some additional effort and experimentation one may well be able to improve performance further.

This concise book tells the story, and shows the reader how to construct and use 25 indoor and window aerials that the author has proven to be sure performers. Much information is also given on shortwave bands, aerial directivity, time zones, dimensions etc.

50 pages **Order code BP136** £1.75

PROJECT CONSTRUCTION

PRACTICAL REMOTE CONTROL PROJECTS

Owen Bishop
Provides a wealth of circuits and circuit modules for use in remote control systems of all kinds; ultrasonic, infrared, optical fibre, cable and radio. There are instructions for building fourteen novel and practical remote control projects. But this is not all, as each of these projects provides a model for building dozens of other related circuits by simply modifying parts of the design slightly to suit your own requirements. This book tells you how.

Also included are techniques for connecting a PC to a remote control system, the use of a microcontroller in remote control, as exemplified by the BASIC Stamp, and the application of ready-made type-approved 418MHz radio transmitter and receiver modules to remote control systems.

160 pages **Order code BP413** £5.99

PRACTICAL ELECTRONIC MODEL RAILWAY PROJECTS

R. A. Penfold
The aim of this book is to provide the model railway enthusiast with a number of useful but reasonably simple projects that are easily constructed from readily available components. Stripboard layouts and wiring diagrams are provided for each project. The projects covered include: constant voltage controller; pulsed controller; pushbutton pulsed controller; pulsed controller with simulated inertia, momentum and braking; automatic signals; steam whistle sound effect; two-tone horn sound effect; automatic two-tone horn effect; automatic chuffer.

The final chapter covers the increasingly popular subject of using a computer to control a model railway layout, including circuits for computer-based controllers and signalling systems.

151 pages **Order code BP384** £4.99

A PRACTICAL INTRODUCTION TO SURFACE MOUNT DEVICES

Bill Mooney
This book takes you from the simplest possible starting point to a high level of competence in handworking with surface mount devices (SMD's). The wider subject of SM technology is also introduced, so giving a feeling for its depth and fascination.

Subjects such as p.c.b. design, chip control, soldering techniques and specialist tools for SM are fully explained and developed as the book progresses. Some useful constructional projects are also included.

Whilst the book is mainly intended as an introduction it is also an invaluable reference book, and the browser should find it engrossing.

120 pages **Order code BP411** £4.99

FAULT-FINDING ELECTRONIC PROJECTS

R. A. Penfold
Starting with mechanical faults such as dry joints, short-circuits etc, coverage includes linear circuits, using a meter to make voltage checks, signal tracing techniques and fault finding on logic circuits. The final chapter covers ways of testing a wide range of electronic components, such as resistors, capacitors, operational amplifiers, diodes, transistors, SCRs and triacs, with the aid of only a limited amount of test equipment.

The construction and use of a Tristate Continuity Tester, a Signal Tracer, a Logic Probe and a CMOS Tester are also included.

136 pages **Order code BP391** £4.99

TEST EQUIPMENT CONSTRUCTION

R. A. Penfold
This book describes in detail how to construct some simple and inexpensive but extremely useful, pieces of test equipment. Stripboard layouts are provided for all designs, together with wiring diagrams where appropriate, plus notes on construction and use.

The following designs are included:- AF Generator, Capacitance Meter, Test Bench Amplifier, AF Frequency Meter, Audio Multivoltmeter, Analogue Probe, High Resistance Voltmeter, CMOS Probe, Transistor Tester, TTL Probe. The designs are suitable for both newcomers and more experienced hobbyists.

104 pages **Order code BP248** £3.99

HOW TO DESIGN AND MAKE YOUR OWN P.C.B.s

R. A. Penfold
Deals with the simple methods of copying printed circuit board designs from magazines and books, and covers all aspects of simple p.c.b. construction including photographic methods and designing your own p.c.b.s.

66 pages **Order code BP121** £3.99

ELECTRONIC PROJECT BUILDING FOR BEGINNERS

R. A. Penfold
This book is for complete beginners to electronic project building. It provides a complete introduction to the practical side of this fascinating hobby, including the following topics:

Component identification, and buying the right parts; Resistor colour codes, capacitor value markings, etc; Advice on buying the right tools for the job; Soldering, with advice on how to produce good joints and avoid "dry" joints; Making easy work of the hard wiring; Construction methods, including stripboard, custom printed circuit boards, plain matrix board, surface mount boards and wire-wrapping; Finishing off, and adding panel labels; Getting "problem" projects to work, including simple methods of fault-finding; In fact everything you need to know in order to get started in this absorbing and creative hobby.

135 pages **Order code BP392** £4.95

TWO EXCITING BOOKS

Specially imported by *EPE*

Bebop To The Boolean Boogie

By Clive (call me Max) Maxfield
ORDER CODE BEB1 £24.95

An Unconventional Guide to Electronics Fundamentals, Components and Processes

The Foreword by Pete Waddell, Editor, *Printed Circuit Design* reads:

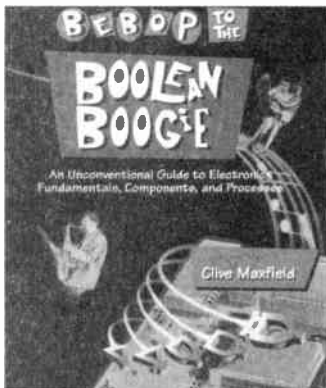
"Personally, I think that the title of this tome alone (hmmm, a movie?) should provide some input as to what you can expect. But, for those who require a bit more: be forewarned, dear reader, you will probably learn far more than you could hope to expect from *Bebop to the Boolean Boogie*, just because of the unique approach Max has to technical material. The author will guide you from the basics through a minefield of potentially boring theoretical mish-mash, to a Nirvana of understanding. You will not suffer that fate familiar to every reader: re-reading paragraphs over and over wondering what in the world the author was trying to say. For a limey, Max shoots amazingly well and from the hip, but in a way that will keep you interested and amused. If you are not vigilant, you may not only learn something, but you may even enjoy the process. The only further advice I can give is to 'expect the unexpected'."

This book gives the "big picture" of digital electronics. This indepth, highly readable, up-to-the-minute guide shows you how electronic devices work and how they're made. You'll discover how transistors operate, how printed circuit boards are fabricated, and what the innards of memory ICs look

like. You'll also gain a working knowledge of Boolean Algebra and Karnaugh Maps, and understand what Reed-Muller logic is and how it's used. And there's much, MUCH more (including a recipe for a truly great seafood gumbo!).

Hundreds of carefully drawn illustrations clearly show the important points of each topic. The author's tongue-in-cheek British humor makes it a delight to read, but this is a REAL technical book, extremely detailed and accurate. A great reference for your own shelf, and also an ideal gift for a friend or family member who wants to understand what it is you do all day. . . .

By importing these books ourselves we have managed to make them available in the UK at an exceptional price.



Bebop Bytes Back

By Clive "Max" Maxfield and Alvin Brown

ORDER CODE BEB2 £29.95

An Unconventional Guide To Computers Plus FREE CD-ROM which includes: Fully Functional Internet-Ready Virtual Computer with Interactive Labs The Foreword by Lee Felsenstein reads:

"1. The more time you spend with this book and its accompanying CD-ROM, the more you'll get out of it. Skimming through it won't take you where you want to go. Paying serious attention, on the other hand, will teach you more about computers than you can imagine. (You might also see a few beautiful sunrises.)

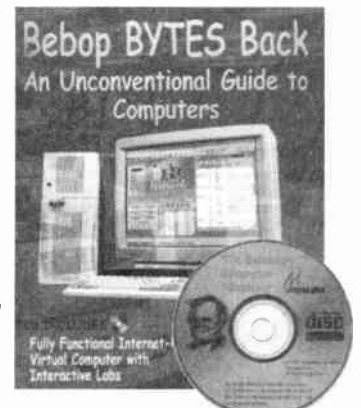
2. The labs work on two levels: on and under the surface. When you're performing the labs you'll need to look for patterns that build up from individual events.

3. When you're done, you won't look any different. You won't get a trophy or a certificate to hang on your wall. You'll have some knowledge, and some skill, and you'll be ready to find more knowledge and develop more skill. Much of this will be recognisable only to someone who has the same knowledge and skill."

This follow-on to *Bebop to the Boolean Boogie* is a multimedia extravaganza of information about how computers work. It picks up where "Bebop I" left off, guiding you

through the fascinating world of computer design . . . and you'll have a few chuckles, if not belly laughs, along the way. In addition to over 200 megabytes of mega-cool multimedia, the accompanying CD-ROM (for Windows 95 machines only) contains a virtual microcomputer, simulating the motherboard and standard computer peripherals in an extremely realistic manner. In addition to a wealth of technical information, myriad nuggets of trivia, and hundreds of carefully drawn illustrations, the book contains a set of lab experiments for the virtual microcomputer that let you recreate the experiences of early computer pioneers.

If you're the slightest bit interested in the inner workings of computers, then don't dare to miss this one!



Audio and Music

VALVE & TRANSISTOR AUDIO AMPLIFIERS

John Linsley Hood

This is John Linsley Hood's greatest work yet, describing the milestones that have marked the development of audio amplifiers since the earliest days to the latest systems. Including classic amps with valves at their heart and exciting new designs using the latest components, this book is the complete world guide to audio amp design.

Contents: Active components; Valves or vacuum tubes; Solid-state devices; Passive components; Inductors and transformers; Capacitors, Resistors, Switches and electrical contacts; Voltage amplifier stages using valves; Valve audio amplifier layouts; Negative feedback; Valve operated power amplifiers; Solid state voltage amplifiers; Early solid-state audio amplifiers; Contemporary power amplifier designs; Preamplifiers; Power supplies (PSUs); Index.

250 pages

Order code NE24

£19.95

AUDIO AMPLIFIER PROJECTS

R. A. Penfold

A wide range of useful audio amplifier projects, each project features a circuit diagram, an explanation of the circuit operation and a stripboard layout diagram. All constructional details are provided along with a shopping list of components, and none of the designs requires the use of any test equipment in order to set up properly. All the projects are designed for straightforward assembly on simple circuit boards.

Circuits include: High impedance mic preamp, Low impedance mic preamp, Crystal mic preamp, Guitar and

GP preamplifier, Scratch and rumble filter, RIAA preamplifier, Tape preamplifier, Audio limiter, Bass and treble tone controls, Loudness filter, Loudness control, Simple graphic equaliser, Basic audio mixer, Small (300mW) audio power amp, 6 watt audio power amp, 20/32 watt power amp and power supply, Dynamic noise limiter.

A must for audio enthusiasts with more sense than money!

116 pages

Order code PC113

£9.95

MAKING MUSIC WITH DIGITAL AUDIO

Ian Waugh

In this practical and clearly written book, Ian Waugh explains all aspects of the subject from digital audio basics to putting together a system to suit your own music requirements. Using the minimum of technical language, the book explains exactly what you need to know about: Sound and digital audio, Basic digital recording principles, Sample rates and resolutions, Consumer sound cards and dedicated digital audio cards.

On a practical level you will learn about: sample editing, digital multi-tracking, digital FX processing, integrating MIDI and digital audio, using sample CDs, mastering to DAT and direct to CD, digital audio and Multimedia.

This book is for every musician who wants to be a part of the most important development in music since the invention of the gramophone. It's affordable, it's flexible, it's powerful and it's here now! It's digital and it's the future of music making.

256 pages

Order code PC114

£14.95

POSTAGE

You only pay

£2.00

per order

(UK postage)

NO MATTER HOW
MANY BOOKS
YOU ORDER

Overseas Readers see
ORDERING DETAILS on the
next page for overseas
postage prices

CIRCUITS AND DESIGN

AN INTRODUCTION TO PIC MICROCONTROLLERS

Robert Penfold

Designing your own PIC based projects may seem a daunting task, but it is really not too difficult providing you have some previous experience of electronics.

The PIC processors have plenty of useful features, but they are still reasonably simple and straightforward to use. This book should contain everything you need to know.

Topics covered include: the PIC register set; numbering systems; bitwise operations and rotation; the PIC instruction set; using interrupts; using the analogue to digital converter; clock circuits; using the real time clock counter (RTCC); using subroutines; driving seven segment displays.

166 pages **Order code BP394** £5.99

PRACTICAL OSCILLATOR CIRCUITS

A. Flind

Extensive coverage is given to circuits using capacitors and resistors to control frequency. Designs using CMOS, timer i.c.s and op.amps are all described in detail, with a special chapter on "waveform generator" i.c.s. Reliable "white" and "pink" noise generator circuits are also included.

Various circuits using inductors and capacitors are covered, with emphasis on stable low frequency generation. Some of these are amazingly simple, but are still very useful signal sources.

Crystal oscillators have their own chapter. Many of the circuits shown are readily available special i.c.s for simplicity and reliability, and offer several output frequencies. Finally, complete constructional details are given for an audio sinewave generator.

133 pages **Order code BP393** £4.99

PRACTICAL ELECTRONIC CONTROL PROJECTS

Owen Bishop

Explains electronic control theory in simple, non-mathematical terms and is illustrated by 30 practical designs suitable for the student or hobbyist to build. Shows how to use sensors as input to the control system, and how to provide output to lamps, heaters, solenoids, relays and motors.

Computer based control is explained by practical examples that can be run on a PC. For stand-alone systems, the projects use microcontrollers, such as the inexpensive and easy-to-use Stamp BASIC microcontroller.

196 pages **Order code BP377** £5.99

PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS HANDBOOK - Fifth Edition. Ian Sinclair

Fifth Edition. Ian Sinclair

Contains all of the everyday information that anyone working in electronics will need.

It provides a practical and comprehensive collection of circuits, rules of thumb and design data for professional engineers, students and enthusiasts, and therefore enough background to allow the understanding and development of a range of basic circuits.

Contents: Passive components, Active discrete components, Circuits, Linear I.C.s, Energy conversion components, Digital I.C.s, Microprocessors and microprocessor

systems, Transferring digital data, Digital-analogue conversions, Computer aids in electronics, Hardware components and practical work, Microcontrollers and PLCs, Digital broadcasting, Electronic security.

440 pages **Order code NE21** £14.99

COIL DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTIONAL MANUAL

B. B. Babani

A complete book for the home constructor on "how to make" RF, IF, audio and power coils, chokes and transformers. Practically every possible type is discussed and calculations necessary are given and explained in detail. Although this book is now twenty years old, with the exception of toroids and pulse transformers little has changed in coil design since it was written.

96 pages **Order code 160** £3.99

OPTOELECTRONICS CIRCUITS MANUAL

R. M. Marston

A useful single-volume guide to the optoelectronics device user, specifically aimed at the practical design engineer, technician, and the experimenter, as well as the electronics student and amateur. It deals with the subject in an easy-to-read, down-to-earth, and non-mathematical yet comprehensive manner, explaining the basic principles and characteristics of the best known devices, and presenting the reader with many practical applications and over 200 circuits. Most of the i.c.s and other devices used are inexpensive and readily available types, with universally recognised type numbers.

182 pages **Order code NE14** £14.99

OPERATIONAL AMPLIFIER USER'S HANDBOOK

R. A. Penfold

The first part of this book covers standard operational amplifier based "building blocks" (integrator, precision rectifier, function generator, amplifiers, etc), and considers the ways in which modern devices can be used to give superior performance in each one. The second part describes a number of practical circuits that exploit modern operational amplifiers, such as high slew-rate, ultra low noise, and low input offset devices. The projects include: Low noise tape preamplifier, low noise RIAA preamplifier, audio power amplifiers, d.c. power controllers, opto-isolator audio link, audio millivolt meter, temperature monitor, low distortion audio signal generator, simple video fader, and many more.

120 pages **Order code BP335** £4.95

A BEGINNERS GUIDE TO CMOS DIGITAL ICs

R. A. Penfold

Getting started with logic circuits can be difficult, since many of the fundamental concepts of digital design tend to seem rather abstract, and remote from obviously useful applications. This book covers the basic theory of digital electronics and the use of CMOS integrated circuits, but does not lose sight of the fact that digital electronics has numerous "real world" applications.

The topics covered in this book include: the basic concepts of logic circuits; the functions of gates, inverters and other logic "building blocks"; CMOS logic i.c. characteristics, and their advantages in practical circuit design; oscillators and monostables (timers); flip/flops, binary dividers and binary counters; decade counters and display drivers.

119 pages **Order code BP333** £4.95

AUDIO AND MUSIC

INTRODUCTION TO DIGITAL AUDIO

(Second Edition) Ian Sinclair

The compact disc (CD) was the first device to bring digital audio methods into the home.

This development has involved methods and circuits that are totally alien to the technician or keen amateur who has previously worked with audio circuits. The principles and practices of digital audio owe little or nothing to the traditional linear circuits of the past, and are much more comprehensible to today's computer engineer than the older generation of audio engineers.

This book is intended to bridge the gap of understanding for the technician and enthusiast. The principles and methods are explained, but the mathematical background and theory is avoided, other than to state the end product.

128 pages **Order code PC102** £7.95

PROJECTS FOR THE ELECTRIC GUITAR

J. Chatwin

This book is for anyone interested in the electric guitar. It explains how the electronic functions of the instrument work together, and includes information on

the various pickups and transducers that can be fitted. There are complete circuit diagrams for the major types of instrument, as well as a selection of wiring modifications and pickup switching circuits. These can be used to help you create your own custom wiring.

Along with the electric guitar, sections are also included relating to acoustic instruments. The function of specialised piezoelectric pickups is explained and there are detailed instructions on how to make your own contact and bridge transducers. The projects range from simple preamps and tone boosters, to complete active controls and equaliser units.

92 pages **Order code BP358** £4.95

VALVE AMPLIFIERS

Second Edition. Morgan Jones

This book allows those with a limited knowledge of the field to understand both the theory and practice of valve audio amplifier design, such that they can analyse and modify circuits, and build or restore an amplifier. Design principles and construction techniques are provided so readers can devise and build from scratch, designs that actually work.

The second edition of this popular book builds on its main strength - exploring and illustrating theory with practical applications. Numerous new sections include: output transformer problems; heater regulators; phase splitter analysis; and component technology. In addition to the numerous amplifier and preamplifier circuits, three major new designs are included: a low-noise single-ended LP stage, and a pair of high voltage amplifiers for driving electrostatic transducers directly - one for headphones, one for loudspeakers.

488 pages **Order code NE33** £24.99

VALVE RADIO AND AUDIO REPAIR HANDBOOK

Chas Miller

This book is not only an essential read for every professional working with antique radio and gramophone equipment, but also dealers, collectors and valve technology enthusiasts the world over. The emphasis is firmly on the practicalities of repairing and restoring, so technical content is kept to a minimum, and always explained in a way that can be followed by readers with no background in electronics. Those who have a good grounding in electronics, but wish to learn more about the practical aspects, will benefit from the emphasis given to hands-on repair work, covering mechanical as well as electrical aspects of servicing. Repair techniques are also illustrated throughout.

A large reference section provides a range of information compiled from many contemporary sources, and includes specialist dealers for valves, components and complete receivers.

288 pages **Order code NE34** £19.99

LOUDSPEAKERS FOR MUSICIANS

Vivan Capel

This book contains all that a working musician needs to know about loudspeakers; the different types, how they work, the most suitable for different instruments, for cabaret work, and for vocals. It gives tips on constructing cabinets, wiring up, when and where to use wadding, and when not to, what fittings are available, finishing, how to ensure they travel well, how to connect multi-speaker arrays and much more.

Ten practical enclosure designs with plans and comments are given in the last chapter, but by the time you've read that far you should be able to design your own!

164 pages **Order code BP297** £4.99

BOOK ORDERING DETAILS

Our postage price is the same no matter how many books you order, just add £2.00 to your total order for postage and packing (overseas readers add £4 for countries in the EEC, or add £7 for all countries outside the EEC, surface mail postage) and send a PO, cheque, international money order (£ sterling only) made payable to **Direct Book Service** or credit card details, Visa or Mastercard - minimum credit card order is £5 - to:

DIRECT BOOK SERVICE, ALLEN HOUSE, EAST BOROUGH, WIMBORNE, DORSET BH21 1PF
Books are normally sent within seven days of receipt of order, but please allow 28 days for delivery (more for overseas orders). Please check price and availability (see latest issue of *Everyday Practical Electronics*) before ordering from old lists.

For a further selection of books see the next two issues of *EPE*.

DIRECT BOOK SERVICE IS A DIVISION OF WIMBORNE PUBLISHING LTD. Tel 01202 881749

Fax 01202 841692. E-mail: dbs@epemag.wimborne.co.uk

BOOK ORDER FORM

Full name:

Address:

.....

..... Post code: Telephone No:

Signature:

I enclose cheque/PO payable to DIRECT BOOK SERVICE for £

Please charge my Visa/Mastercard £ Card expiry date

Card Number

Please send book order codes:

.....

Please continue on separate sheet of paper if necessary

Constructional Project

HANDCLAP SWITCH

TOM WEBB

Let there be light – quick as the clappers!



THIS circuit has been designed to give you an easy life. No need to bend down to turn on awkwardly positioned switches, just clap your hands and the controlled appliance will be turned on for you.

The block diagram in Fig.1 shows how the circuit is split up into separate sections. The sound made by a handclap is picked up by an electret microphone, amplified by an op.amp, half-wave rectified and then cleaned up by a Schmitt trigger.

There is then a switched choice of either using the Timer circuit, which turns on a relay for a predetermined time set by a potentiometer, or using the Latching circuit, which turns on the relay until another handclap is received to turn it off.

CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

The circuit diagram for the Handclap Switch is shown in Fig.2.

The electret microphone is shown as MIC1 and is powered via resistor R1. Incoming sounds are a.c. coupled by C1 and fed to the non-inverting input (pin 3) of op.amp IC1. This input is d.c. biased at half the supply voltage by the potential divider formed by resistors R2 and R3.

The op.amp's gain is set at about 471, as determined by the values of resistors R4 and R5, i.e. $(R4/R5) + 1$. Capacitor C2

provides d.c. stability of the feedback path. The amplified output signal at IC1 pin 6 is a.c. coupled by C3 and fed to the preset amplitude control VR1.

From the wiper of VR1, the signal is rectified by the diode pump circuit comprising C4 and diodes D1 and D2. The resulting output voltage from D2 is smoothed by the CR network formed by C5 and R6.

From C5, the rectified voltage is fed to

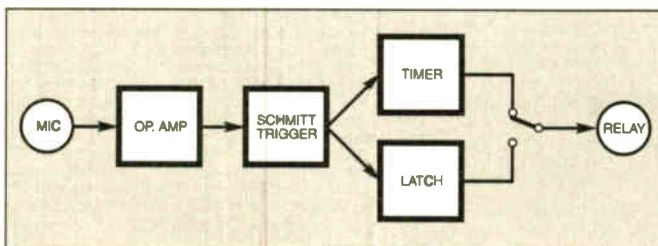


Fig.1. Block diagram for the Handclap Switch.

the Schmitt trigger circuit formed around NOR gates IC2a and IC2b. This circuit "cleans-up" the amplitude changes from C5 so that well-shaped logic level changes are output from IC2b pin 4.

The voltage input to IC2a via R7 has to rise to well over half of the supply voltage before the output at IC2b will switch to logic 1. The output will only revert to

logic 0 when the input falls to well under half the supply voltage. This helps to prevent false triggering of the circuit.

The latching part of the circuit is based on a D-type bistable, IC3a, which is configured as a T-type (toggle), by tying pin 2 to pin 5. This enables its output Q to latch high when a high-going trigger pulse from IC2b is received at pin 3. It then latches low again when it receives the next pulse. After which the next pulse toggles the output high again, and so on.

TIMING CIRCUIT

The Timing circuit is based around NOR gates IC2c and IC2d, configured as a monostable. The circuit's time constant (the time that its output stays high once triggered) is set by the value of capacitor C7 and the

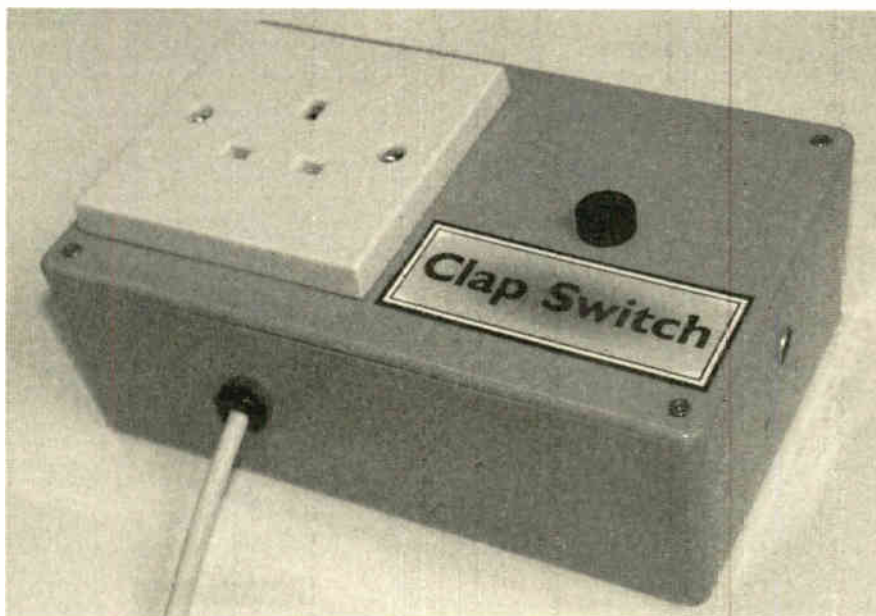
total resistance through preset VR2 and resistor R9.

The timing formula is $T = 0.7 \times R \times C$, where T is the time for which the circuit remains triggered, in seconds, R is the resistance in Ohms and C is the capacitance in Farads.

This circuit uses values of $R = 1M + 15k = 1015000$ ohms, and $C = 100\mu F = 0.0001F$. In theory, therefore, the maximum time the circuit can remain on is: $0.7 \times 1015000 \times 0.0001 = 71.05$ seconds. In practice, component tolerances will produce somewhat different timings, but the formula provides a guide to expectations.

If a longer time is required then a larger capacitor can be used, but it should not exceed $2200\mu F$ as timings will begin to be unpredictable, due to current leakage through the capacitor. The fixed resistor R9 ensures that the total resistance can never be zero, even if VR2 is set to zero resistance. The value for R9 was chosen so that the minimum timing period is approximately one second.

Switch S1 selects whether the latching or timed circuit is used, the chosen output feeding via resistor R10 to transistor TR1. When the output is high, the transistor is turned on, so activating the relay, RLA. Diode D3 prevents back-e.m.f. (voltage spikes) from being generated at the moment that the relay is turned off.



POWER SUPPLY

The power supply circuit is also shown in Fig.2. Power is derived from the a.c. mains and transformer T1 provides an isolated output voltage of 9V a.c., at up to about 100mA. A higher-current transformer may be used if preferred. The 9V a.c. supply is bridge-rectified by REC1 and smoothed by capacitor C9, producing a d.c. supply of about 12V.

Fuse FS1 is included in the 9V a.c. supply line and should be rated to suit the maximum current that is permitted to be drawn from the transformer.

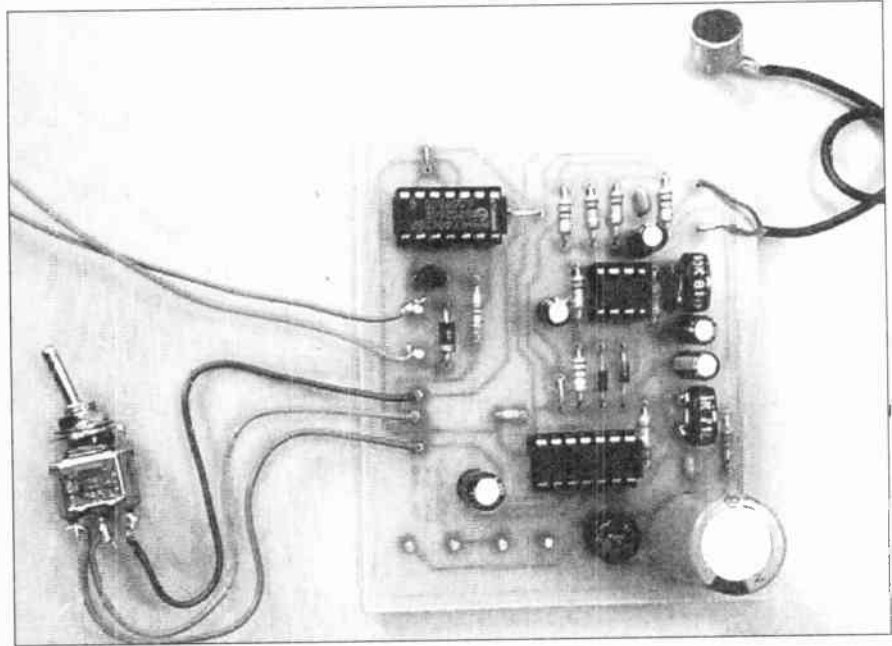
Although not included in the prototype, a fuse should also be included in the mains a.c. live supply line before the connection to the relay and transformer. This should be rated to suit the maximum load that the relay is required to switch, plus about 1A margin for the current through the primary winding of the transformer.

A neon lamp, LP1, is wired across the mains supply, following fuse FS2, indicating when mains power is connected.

CONSTRUCTION

Since this unit contains mains voltage, great care should be exercised in its construction. If in any doubt about construction consult a qualified electrician. Mains voltage can be lethal if abused.

Apart from the electret microphone, switch, relay and transformer, all the components are contained on a single printed circuit board (p.c.b.). The topside



component layout and the full size underside copper foil track master are shown in Fig.3. This board is available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 270.

Begin construction by soldering in the resistors and wire links. Ensure that the electrolytic capacitors, transistor, diodes and bridge rectifier are connected the right way round. Use sockets for the three i.c.s, but do not insert the i.c.s until

construction has been completed (ensure their correct orientation when they are fitted).

If you choose not to use the timer circuit, VR2, R9, C6 and C7 can be omitted and a wire link inserted to join IC3 pin 1 to R10. If you choose to omit the latching circuit, IC3 and C6 can be omitted and a wire link inserted to join IC2d pin 11 to R10. In both cases S1 is omitted.

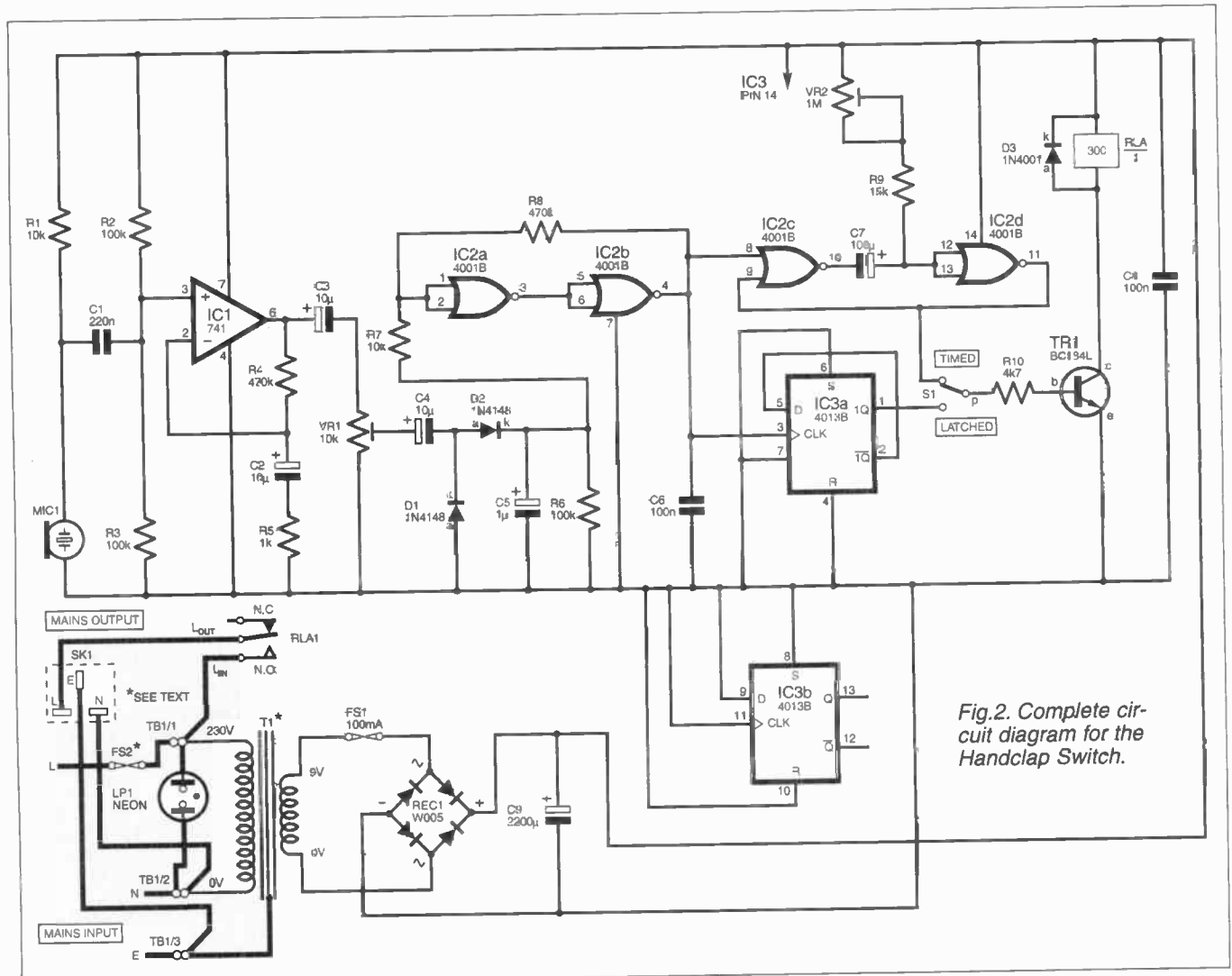


Fig.2. Complete circuit diagram for the Handclap Switch.

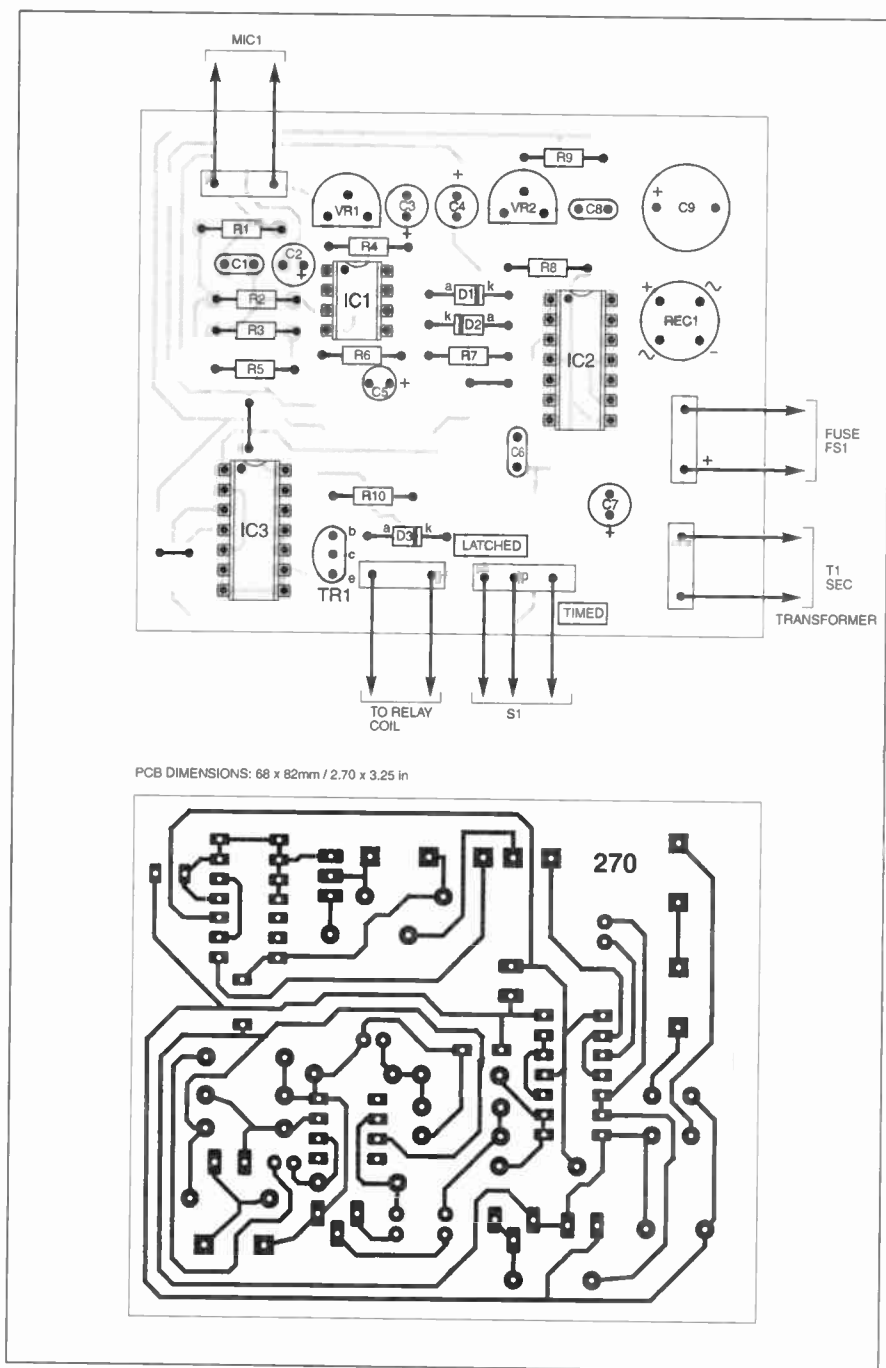


Fig.3. Printed circuit board component layout and full size copper foil track master pattern.

CASING

The mains voltage section of this unit should be kept in a separate compartment of the box to ensure that it is completely isolated from the low voltage circuit.

This is done by inserting a plastic partition inside the case. A small slot should be made at the bottom of it, allowing the low voltage wires from the relay and transformer to come through. The partition should be cut so that it fits securely in the slots provided in the side of the case.

The transformer should be firmly bolted to this partition. The relay is glued to it, using good quality adhesive that is suited to the plastic of the partition and of the relay's cover. It is essential that the relay can never break its bond with the partition.

Drill holes in side of the case to suit the positions of the electret microphone, switch S1, mains input cable grommet, neon and fuse FS2. In the lid, drill a hole for fuse FS1

and make a cut-out into which the 13A output socket will fit snugly, drilling holes for its mounting bolts as well.

Additionally, two holes are required to allow adjustment access to the two preset potentiometers using a small screwdriver.

The mains input cable used in the prototype is rated at 3A, which is fine for a low current item such as a desk lamp, for example. However, if you wish to switch higher current appliances, like an electric fire, then mains cable rated at 13A must be used. (The relay must be capable of switching the voltage and current of the appliance to be controlled, i.e. 230V a.c. 13A.) A clamping grommet must be used with the mains input cable to prevent it being pulled out.

A set of three terminal blocks is used to connect up the mains to the wires for the transformer, relay and neon. This should be bolted securely to the base of the case, through holes drilled in a suitable position.

The mains wires connecting between the

COMPONENTS

Resistors

R1, R7	10k (2 off)
R2, R3,	100k
R6	(3 off)
R4, R8	470k (2 off)
R5	1k
R9	15k
R10	4k7

All 0.25W 5% carbon film.

See
SHOP
TALK
page

Potentiometers

VR1	10k min. preset, vertical mounting
VR2	1M min. preset, vertical mounting

Capacitors

C1	220n ceramic disc
C2 to C4	10 μ F elect. radial, 25V (3 off)
C5	1 μ elect. radial 25V
C6, C8	100n ceramic disc (2 off)
C7	100 μ elect. radial, 25V
C9	2200 μ elect. radial, 25V

Semiconductors

D1, D2	1N4148 signal diode (2 off)
D3	1N4001 rectifier diode
TR1	BC184L, or other gen. purpose <i>n</i> p <i>n</i> transistor
REC1	W005 50V 1A bridge rectifier
IC1	741 op.amp
IC2	4001B quad 2-input NOR gate
IC3	4013B dual bistable (flip-flop)

Miscellaneous

LP1	mains neon, panel mounting
MIC1	electret microphone insert
RLA	min. 12V s.p.s.t. relay, contact rating to suit powered appliance
S1	s.p.d.t. toggle switch
T1	mains transformer, 9V a.c. 100mA secondary
FS1	100mA fuse, 20mm
FS2	mains rated fuse, value to suit powered appliance (see text)

Printed circuit board, available from the EPE PCB service, code 270; plastic case, 185mm x 115mm x 65mm; plastic insert to suit case (see text); fuse-holder, panel mounting, 20mm (2 off); cable grommet, locking, panel mounting; 8-pin d.i.l. socket; 14-pin d.i.l. socket (2 off); 3-way mains rated terminal block, screw terminals, bolt mounting; nuts and bolts to suit; p.c.b. supports, self-adhesive (4 off); mains rated cable (see text); 13A mains socket, flush mounting; earthing solder tag; connecting wire; solder, etc.

Approx. Cost
Guidance Only

£23
excluding case
and mains socket

relay and the output socket must have the same rating as the mains input cable. They are soldered to the relay terminals.

TESTING

Once the p.c.b. has been assembled, fully check for any mistakes, and the quality of soldering.

In the prototype, the p.c.b. is secured to the base of the case using self-adhesive p.c.b. supports. However, it is advisable not to fully secure the p.c.b. until testing is complete.

The first thing to check is that the d.c. output from the rectifier circuit is the correct voltage, of around 12V. If it is not, immediately disconnect the circuit from the mains and check that the transformer, bridge rectifier and capacitors have been connected correctly.

To start testing, adjust preset VR2 for its minimum resistance in series with resistor R9. To adjust preset VR1 to its correct setting, first adjust it for maximum signal output at its wiper, then turn it back about ten degrees.

These two settings should give you a sensible level in respect of the amplified electret microphone signal, and also a time delay of one second for the timer circuit.

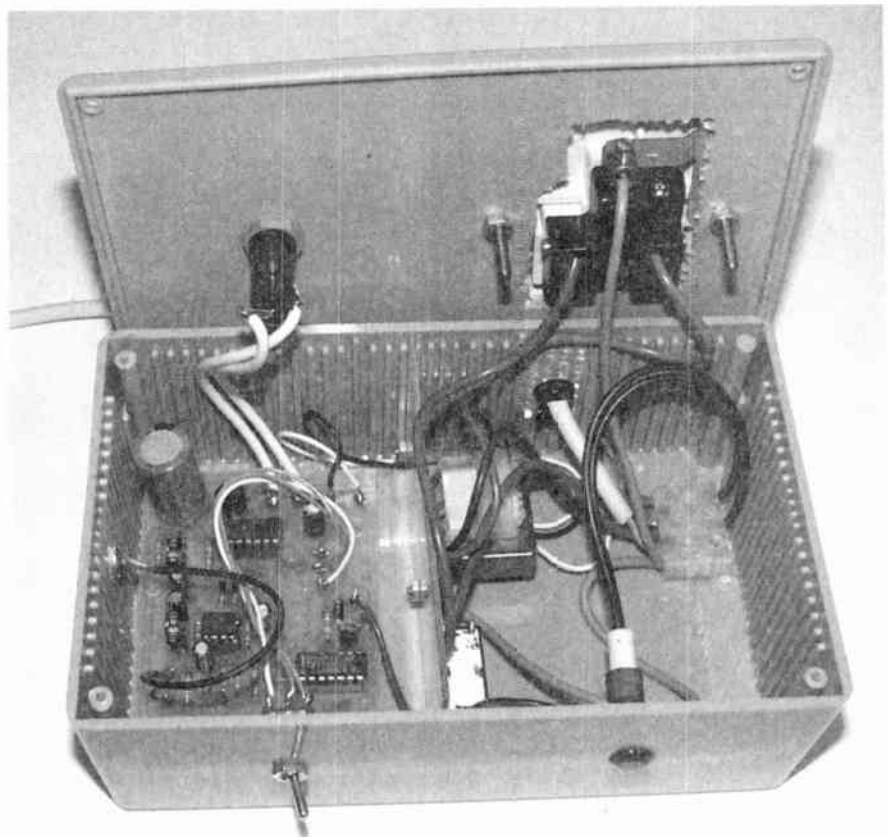
COMMON PROBLEMS

Typical constructional mistakes include dry solder joints and adjacent p.c.b. track pads accidentally bridged together with solder. Other problems include failure to insert wire links.

Also check that the components are correctly placed, and the correct way round.

FAULT FINDING

To assist in fault finding, temporarily disconnect the wires between the p.c.b. and the relay coil. Connect a light emitting diode (l.e.d.), with a 1kΩ ballast resistor in



Interior of the assembled Handclap Switch. Note that the mains connections are well isolated from the low voltage circuit and that the central partition fully separates the two sides of the box. This prototype does not include the mains fuse FS2.

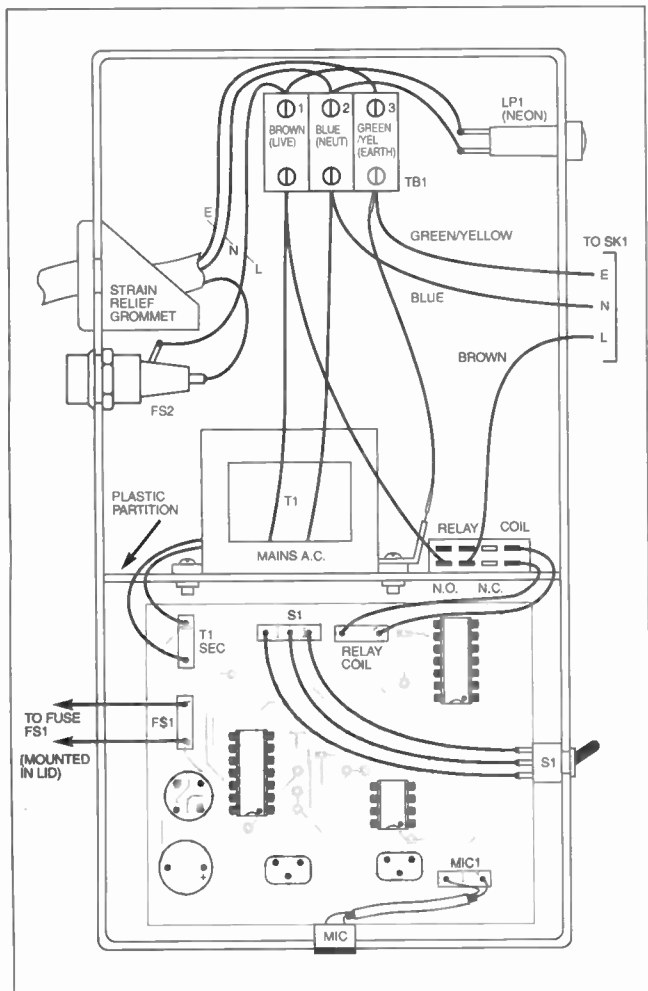


Fig.4. Interwiring between the two partitioned areas and the off-board components.

series, to the p.c.b. terminals provided for the relay coil connection. The l.e.d. will provide you with a way of knowing if the circuit is working.

Testing can be done using a multimeter but it is preferable to use an oscilloscope as the signal sometimes fluctuates. Start by again testing the power supply, which should still be around 12V. Next connect the oscilloscope to the positive side of the electret microphone (junction with resistor R1) to see if sounds are being received when you clap hands.

After that, check that the voltage at pin 6 of IC1 is at 6V when no sound is occurring, and that the sound signal is amplified when it is present. If a suitably amplified signal is present, check that the voltage at IC2a pins 1 and 2 is above 6V. If this is not so, check that diodes D1, D2 and capacitors C4, C5 are connected the correct way round, and that VR1 is not set to minimum gain.

If all is well the output at IC2b pin 4 should be 12V when a sound signal is present.

Connect a meter to switch S1 pin 1 then to S1 pin 3. Pin 3 should remain high until you clap your hands again, which should cause it to go low.

Pin 1 of switch S1 should remain high for the period set by VR2, R9 and C7 and then go low. If it does not, check that C7 is connected the correct way round.

SETTING UP

Both presets, VR1 and VR2, can be adjusted to suit the user's particular needs. The following is a summary of their functions:

VR1: Sets the sensitivity of the circuit to sound.

VR2: Only used if the timer circuit has been selected by switch S1. It sets the time for which the timer remains active. Reducing the resistance reduces the timing period.

IN USE

This design can be used to turn on any normal mains powered domestic appliance, within the limits of the cabling and value of fuse FS2.

Plug the appliance into unit's output socket, clap hands or shout and it will turn on, either:

- 1) for a timed period up to about 70 seconds, or
- 2) until you clap or shout again.

These options can be chosen with the selection switch S1.

PCB SERVICE

Printed circuit boards for most recent *EPE* constructional projects are available from the PCB Service, see list. These are fabricated in glass fibre, and are fully drilled and roller tinned. All prices include VAT and postage and packing. Add £1 per board for airmail outside of Europe. Remittances should be sent to **The PCB Service, Everyday Practical Electronics, Allen House, East Borough, Wimborne, Dorset BH21 1PF.** Tel: 01202 881749; Fax 01202 841692; E-mail: orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk. Cheques should be crossed and made payable to *Everyday Practical Electronics* (Payment in £ sterling only).

NOTE: While 95% of our boards are held in stock and are dispatched within seven days of receipt of order, please allow a maximum of 28 days for delivery – overseas readers allow extra if ordered by surface mail. Back numbers or photostats of articles are available if required – see the *Back Issues* page for details.

Please check price and availability in the latest issue.

Boards can only be supplied on a payment with order basis.

PROJECT TITLE	Order Code	Cost
★ <i>EPE</i> Time Machine	NOV '97	171 £8.34
Auto-Dim Bedlight	172	£6.63
Portable 12V PSU/Charger	173	£6.61
Safe and Sound (Security Bleeper)	DEC '97	179 £7.32
Surface Thermometer	JAN '98	174 £7.64
Disco Lights Flasher	178	£8.30
Waa-Waa Pedal (Multi-project PCB)	FEB '98	932 £3.00
★ Virtual Scope – Digital Board	176	£14.49
★ Analogue Board (per board)	177	£7.34
★ Water Wizard	180	£7.69
Kissometer	181	£7.67
★ <i>EPE</i> PIC Tutorial	MAR '98	182 £7.99
The Handy Thing (Double-Sided)	183	£6.58
Lighting-Up Reminder	184	£5.90
★ Audio System Remote Controller – PSU Main Board	185	£7.05
	186	£8.29
Simple Metal Detector (Multi-project PCB)	APR '98	932 £3.00
★ RC-Meter	188	£7.66
Security Auto-Light	MAY '98	189 £8.10
Stereo Tone Control plus 20W Stereo Amplifier	190	£7.78
Tone Control	191	£8.58
★ Dice Lot	192	£8.05
<i>EPE</i> Mood Changer	JUNE '98	193 £7.75
★ AT89C2051/1051 Programmer Main Board	194	£8.50
Test Board	195	£8.69
★ Reaction Timer	Software only	–
★ PIC16x84 Toolkit	JULY '98	196 £6.96
★ Greenhouse Computer Control Board	197	£9.08
★ PSU Board	198	£8.10
Float Charger	AUG '98	199 £6.59
Lightbulb Saver	202	£3.00
Personal Stereo Amplifier (Multi-project PCB)	SEPT '98	932 £3.00
★ Greenhouse Radio Link	200	£8.32
★ PIC Altimeter	201	£8.15
Voice Processor	OCT '98	203 £7.18
★ Digiserv R/C Expander	204	£7.69
IR Remote Control – Transmitter	205	£3.00
– Receiver	206	£3.50
★ PIC Tape Measure	NOV '98	207 £6.82
Electronic Thermostat – T-Stat	208	£4.00
PhizzyB		£14.95
A – PCB B – CD-ROM C – Prog. Microcontroller	Bee (A)(B)(C)	each
15-Way IR Remote Control	211	£3.00
Switch Matrix	212	£4.00
15-Way Rec/Decoder		
Damp Stat	DEC '98	209 £4.50
Handheld Function Generator	213	£4.00
★ Fading Christmas Lights	215	£5.16
PhizzyB I/O Board (4-section)	216	£3.95
Twinkle Twinkle Reaction Game	JAN '99	210 £7.55
★ <i>EPE</i> Mind PICkler	214	£6.30
PhizzyB I/O Board (4-section)	216	£3.95
Alternative Courtesy Light Controller	217	£6.72
Light Alarm	FEB '99	218 £6.78
★ Wireless Monitoring System Transmitter	219+a	£9.92
Receiver	220+a	£8.56
★ PIC MIDI Sustain Pedal	Software only	–
★ Wireless Monitoring System-2 F.M. Trans/Rec Adaptors	MAR '99	219a/220a See Feb '99
★ Time and Date Generator	221	£7.37
Auto Cupboard Light	222	£6.36
Smoke Absorber	223	£5.94
Ironing Board Saver	APR '99	224 £5.15
Voice Record/Playback Module	225	£5.12
Mechanical Radio (pair)	226A&B	£7.40
★ Versatile Event Counter	207	£6.82
PIC Toolkit Mk2	MAY '99	227 £8.95
A.M./F.M. Radio Remote Control		
Transmitter	228	£3.00
Receiver	229	£3.20
★ Musical Sundial	JUNE '99	231 £9.51
PC Audio Frequency Meter	232	£8.79
★ <i>EPE</i> Mood PICkler	JULY '99	233 £6.78
12V Battery Tester	234	£6.72
Intruder Deterrent	235	£7.10
L.E.D. Stroboscope (Multi-project PCB)	932	£3.00

PROJECT TITLE	Order Code	Cost
Ultrasonic Puncture Finder	AUG '99	236 £5.00
★ 8-Channel Analogue Data Logger	237	£8.88
Buffer Amplifier (Oscillators Pt 2)	238	£6.96
Magnetic Field Detective	239	£6.77
Sound Activated Switch	240	£6.53
Freezer Alarm (Multi-project PCB)	932	£3.00
Child Guard	SEPT '99	241 £7.51
Variable Dual Power Supply	242	£7.64
Micro Power Supply	OCT '99	243 £3.50
★ Interior Lamp Delay	244	£7.88
Mains Cable Locator (Multi-project PCB)	932	£3.00
Vibralarm	NOV '99	230 £6.93
Demister One-Shot	245	£6.78
★ Ginormous Stopwatch – Part 1	246	£7.82
★ Ginormous Stopwatch – Part 2	DEC '99	
Giant Display	247	£7.85
Serial Port Converter	248	£3.96
Loft Guard	249	£4.44
Scratch Blanker	JAN '00	250 £4.83
Flashing Snowman (Multi-project PCB)	932	£3.00
★ Video Cleaner	FEB '00	251 £5.63
Find It	252	£4.20
★ Teach-In 2000 – Part 4	253	£4.52
High Performance Regenerative Receiver	MAR '00	254, 255 } £5.49
★ <i>EPE</i> Icebreaker – PCB257, programmed PIC16F877 and floppy disc	Set Only	£22.99
Parking Warning System	258	£5.08
★ Micro-PICscope	APR '00	259 £4.99
Garage Link	261	
Transmitter	262	Set £5.87
Receiver		
Versatile Mic/Audio Preamp	MAY '00	260 £3.33
PIR Light Checker	263	£3.17
★ Multi-Channel Transmission System		
Transmitter	264	
Receiver	265	Set £6.34
Interface	266	
★ Canute Tide Predictor	JUNE '00	267 £3.05
★ PIC-Gen Frequency Generator/Counter	JULY '00	268 £5.07
Q-Meter	269	£4.36
★ <i>EPE</i> Moodloop	AUG '00	271 £5.47
Quiz Game Indicator	272	£4.52
Handy-Amp	273	£4.52
Active Ferrite Loop Aerial	SEPT '00	274 £4.67
★ Remote Control IR Decoder	Software only	–
★ PIC Dual-Channel Virtual Scope	OCT '00	275 £5.15
Handclap Switch	NOV '00	270 £3.96
★ PIC Pulsometer	Software only	–

EPE SOFTWARE

Software programs for *EPE* projects marked with an asterisk * are available on 3.5 inch PC-compatible disks or free from our Internet site. The following disks are available: *PIC Tutorial* (Mar-May '98 issues); *PIC Toolkit Mk2* (May-Jun '99 issues); *EPE Disk 1* (Apr '95-Dec '98 issues); *EPE Disk 2* (Jan-Dec '99); *EPE Disk 3* (Jan '00 issue to current cover date); *EPE Teach-In 2000*; *EPE Interface Disk 1* (October '00 issue to current cover date). The disks are obtainable from the *EPE PCB Service* at £3.00 each (UK) to cover our admin costs (the software itself is free). Overseas (each): £3.50 surface mail, £4.95 each airmail. All files can be downloaded free from our Internet FTP site: <ftp://ftp.epemag.wimborne.co.uk>.

EPE PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD SERVICE

Order Code Project Quantity Price

Name

Address

I enclose payment of £..... (cheque/PO in £ sterling only) to:

Everyday
Practical Electronics
MasterCard or Visa No.
Minimum order for credit cards £5



Signature..... Card Exp. Date.....

Please supply name and address of cardholder if different from the address shown

NOTE: You can also order p.c.b.s by phone, Fax, E-mail or via our Internet site on a secure server:

KITMASTER EDUCATIONAL KITS

RADIO CLUBS - NOVICES - COLLEGES - SCHOOLS

SOLID STATE KITS

ALL KITS BUILT ON TRIPAD PCB BUILD AS YOU SEE SYSTEM		PERFECT FOR NOVICE FIRST TIME BUILDERS IN ELECTRONICS			
	FULL KIT & INSTRUCTIONS				
X1	2-IC MK484 MW RADIO	£10.00	B41	TRANSMITTER RF INDICATOR L.E.D.	£4.80
X3	1-IC + TRAN MW RADIO	£10.00	B43	AUDIO NOISE GENERATOR	£10.00
X5	MK484 - 2030 MW RADIO	£18.00	B45	GENERAL 3 TRANSISTOR AMP	£5.50
X7	MK484 TUNER MW NO AMP	£6.00	B46	LM386 AMPLIFIER GENERAL	£5.50
B2	BASIC CRYSTAL SET AMPLIFIED	£10.00	B48	COMMON PRE-AMP RADIO	£5.50
B4	WORKSHOP AMPLIFIER	£10.00	B49	PEST SCARER HIGH PITCH	£12.00
X11	S METER	£10.50	B50	VARIABLE FREQ OSCILLATOR	£5.50
B44	SIMPLE HF MW ATU	£7.50	B51	AUTOMATIC NIGHT LIGHT	£5.50
B8	SW TUNER GENERAL	£10.00	B52	FROST ALARM	£5.80
C1	BASIC CRYSTAL SET MW	£6.50	B53	PRESSURE MAT & ALARM	£13.50
B61	MW SIGNAL BOOSTER	£12.50	B54	GUITAR TUNER	£9.50
B9	FAKE CAR ALARM FLASHER	£5.00	B55	TOUCH ALARM	£5.80
B10	2 L.E.D. FLASHER	£4.80	B56	SIMPLE LIGHT METER	£13.50
B11	LOW VOLTS L.E.D. ALARM 9-12V	£5.00	B57	L.E.D. CONTINUITY METER	£4.50
B12	LIE DETECTOR WITH METER	£10.00	B58	SOUND-OPERATED SWITCH	£6.50
B13	TOY ORGAN	£6.50	B58A	8 FLASHING L.E.D.s	£6.80
B14	METRONOME IC CONTROL	£5.00	B59	TBA 820M AUDIO AMP	£10.50
B15	TOUCH SWITCH	£5.00	B60	TDA 2030 AUDIO AMP	£9.50
B16	HEADS OR TAILS GAME	£5.00	B62	ELECTRONIC DICE GAME	£8.50
B17	SIREN	£4.80	B63	ADVANCED THERMIN-MUSIC	£10.50
B18	RAIN DETECTOR	£4.80	B64	TOUCH DELAY LAMP	£5.50
B19	CONTINUITY TESTER	£4.50	B65	FISHERMAN'S ROD BITE ALARM	£5.00
B20	MORSE CODE OSCILLATOR	£4.80	B66	BEAM BREAK DETECTOR ALARM	£8.00
B21	BURGLAR ALARM L.E.D. & SPEAKER	£5.00	B67	LATCHING BURGLAR ALARM	£7.50
B22	LOOP SECURITY ALARM	£5.00	B68	LIGHT-OPERATED RELAY	£7.50
B23	VIBRATION ALARM	£4.80	B69	MICROPHONE PRE-AMP	£7.50
B24	METAL DETECTOR + METER	£14.00	B70	MAGNETIC ALARM-MODELS	£7.50
B25	HAND TREMOR GAME	£4.80	B72	BATH OR WATER BUTT ALARM	£6.80
B26	RAIN SYNTHESISER - NOISE	£10.50	B73	0-18 VOLT POWER SUPPLY UNIT	£6.80
B27	AUTO LIGHT DARK INDICATOR	£4.80	B74	FM BUG POWER SUPPLY 0-9V	£6.50
B28	ADJ. LOW LIGHT INDICATOR	£4.80	B75	1 TRANSISTOR FM BUG	£6.50
B29	DARK ACTIVATED L.E.D. FLASHER	£4.80	B76	2 TRANSISTOR FM BUG	£7.50
B30	LIGHT ACTIVATED TONE ALARM	£4.80	B77	CHIRP GENERATOR	£6.80
B31	CAR ELECTRIC PROBE	£4.50	B78	TOE BURST GENERATOR	£6.80
B32	SIGNAL INJECTOR	£4.50	B79	SOUND EFFECTS GENERATOR	£10.50
B33	MOISTURE METER - L.E.D.	£4.80	B80	LIGHT METER - PHOTOGRAPHY	£10.50
B34	L.E.D. TRANSISTOR TESTER NPN	£4.50	B81	LIGHT OSCILLATOR - PHOTOGRAPHY	£9.50
B35	DIODE TESTER - L.E.D.	£4.50	B82	LIGHT-ACTIVATED RELAY	£9.50
B36	L.E.D. TRANSISTOR TESTER PNP	£4.50	B83	DARK-ACTIVATED RELAY	£9.50
B37	IC 555 TESTER - L.E.D.	£4.50	B84	SOUND SIREN + LOUD AMPLIFIER	£11.50
B38	0-18 MIN TIMER L.E.D. & SPEAKER	£5.50	X12	AUDIO PROBE	£10.50
B39	TOY THERMIN MUSIC	£6.80	X14	CHLD SPEAK LAMP	£6.50
B40	AMPLIFIED RF PROBE - METER	£10.50	Z1	SW GEN RECEIVER	£13.50

SOLID STATE KITS P&P £3 UK
WORLDWIDE P&P £10
PAYMENT CHEQUES STERLING

★ SEND FOR FREE CATALOGUE ★
READY BUILT KITS £5 EXTRA

SOLID STATE KITS

SOLID STATE KITS

SOLID STATE KITS

CONSTRUCTORS CORNER

HOLIDAYS OVER - NOVICES TRY SOME OF THESE SIMPLE SOLID STATE PROJECTS

- Z1 **SW General Receiver for Novices.** This kit is easy to build, ideal experimental project for novices wishing to look into short wave radio. Based on regeneration principles, many stations can be heard at night. It comes with a good amplifier and speaker and runs on 2xPP3 9V batteries.
- X1 **Medium Wave Radio - MK 484IC.** This kit is easy to assemble. It gives good results. No outside aerial required. Also gives good volume with speaker, which is included. Runs on 9V and this circuit uses the new MK 484IC with the LM 386.
- X3 **Medium Wave Radio - all transistor.** Based on a simple 3-transistor amplifier with a pre-amp. This radio offers good volume, speaker included. The tuner uses the MK 484IC. No outside aerial required. Runs on 9V.
- X5 **MK 484IC + TDA 2030 amp - Medium Wave Radio.** This is an excellent medium wave radio using the MK 484IC, with the TDA 2030 amplifier with speaker. It gives up to ten watts power and runs on 18V. If it's power you want then this is the one. Easy to build and all fits on one p.c.b. This project is recommended and uses only common components.
- B2 **Basic Crystal Set Amplified.** First build the crystal set, then a transistor is added which dramatically increases volume. Operates on general SW and MW. This circuit benefits from unusual wave trap aerial which increases sensitivity. Ideal introduction to radio. Many stations can be heard. Crystal earphone supplied.

RADIO VALVE KITS

- K1 VALVE RADIO POWER SUPPLY UNIT IDEAL PSU FOR MOST OF OUR VALVE KITS £20.00
- K2 VALVE RADIO POWER SUPPLY UNIT SIMILAR TO K1 BUT OFFERS HIGHER VOLTAGE OUTPUT ON HT SIDE £22.00
- K3 TWO VALVE REGEN RADIO WORKS ON MW OR SW INTERCHANGEABLE COILS. KITS COMES WITH SPEAKER. GOOD VOLUME £25.00
- K4 ONE VALVE AMPLIFIER USES THE EL84 VALVE STILL MADE TODAY. IDEAL SHACK AMPLIFIER. GOOD STARTER KIT £12.00
- K5 BATTERY ONE VALVE NOVICE KIT RUNS ON 36 VOLTS. IDEAL EXPERIMENTAL VALVE PROJECT. ALSO SOLID STATE UNIT INCORPORATED TO GIVE SPEAKER VOLUME £15.00
- K6 ONE VALVE REGEN RADIO. COMES WITH CRYSTAL EARPIECE. MW, SW £15.00
- K7 TWO VALVE AMPLIFIER. GOOD VOLUME £17.50
- K8 CRYSTAL SET ONE VALVE. EXPERIMENTAL VALVE + SOLID STATE WITH SPEAKER £18.00
- K9 ONE VALVE MW RADIO NOT REGEN. SOLID STATE INCORPORATED. GOOD VOLUME WITH SPEAKER SUPPLIED. WORKS VERY WELL £22.50
- K10 MODERN TWO VALVE RADIO WITH SOLID STATE. THIS RADIO USES TWO VALVES STILL PRODUCED TODAY AND THERE ARE NO COILS TO WIND. IT OPERATES ON MEDIUM WAVE AND HAS NO REGENERATION PROBLEMS £28.50
- K11 TWO VALVE SW GENERAL RECEIVER 6MHz TO 14MHz USING MODERN SOLID STATE COMBINED WITH VALVE TECHNOLOGY THIS RADIO HAS VERY GOOD VOLUME, BY USING THE ECC83 AND EL84 VALVES £27.00
- K12 TWO VALVE AMPLIFIED CRYSTAL SET RADIO SIMILAR TO THE K5 PROJECT BUT WITH MORE AMPLIFICATION. THIS IS IDEAL IF YOU ARE INTO EXPERIMENTING WITH CRYSTAL SETS AND YOU REQUIRE LOTS OF VOLUME £26.50
- K13 TWO VALVE REGEN RADIO MW & SW. THIS REGEN RADIO USES THE EF91 VALVE AS A DETECTOR AND THE ECL80 FOR AUDIO AMPLIFICATION. THE CIRCUITRY IS SIMILAR TO ITS SISTER, THE K3 REGEN RADIO KIT AS THESE VALVES ARE VERY COMMON THIS KIT IS SLIGHTLY CHEAPER £24.00
- K14 3-VALVE RADIO MW & SW REGEN RADIO WITH RD STAGE ADDED WHICH GIVES MORE SELECTIVITY. ALSO COMES WITH INTERCHANGEABLE COIL FORMER. ALSO RADIO GIVES GOOD VOLUME. EASY TO ASSEMBLE. THIS SET USES TWO EF91 VALVES AND THE ECL80 FOR AUDIO £30.00
- K15 3-VALVE RADIO MW & SW. ANOTHER DIFFERENT TYPE OF REGENERATION RADIO ALSO WITH ADDED RF STAGE. THIS CIRCUIT USES THE MODERN EL84 VALVE FOR AUDIO COMBINED WITH THE POPULAR EF80 VALVE FOR THE DETECTOR AND THE EF91 FOR THE RF STAGE. THIS MAKES FOR A SUPERIOR REGEN RADIO £32.00

ALL RADIO CHASSIS PRE-DRILLED AND VALVE BASES FITTED READY FOR QUICK ASSEMBLY

Visit our new web site: <http://www.kit-master.co.uk>
For our catalogue e-mail: david@kit-master.co.uk

VALVE KITS P&P £6 UK
WORLDWIDE P&P £12
PAYMENT CHEQUES STERLING

MAIL ORDER ONLY
PLEASE ALLOW UP TO
28 DAYS FOR DELIVERY

VALVES

VALVES

VALVES

PROJECTS BY DAVID JOHNS

NIGHTS GETTING DARK EARLY - TIME TO OPEN UP THE SHACK, GET SOME VALVES LIT UP - EASY PROJECTS

- K12 **Two-valve Amplified Crystal Set Radio.** Similar to the KB project, but with more amplification. This is ideal if you are into experimenting with crystal sets and you require lots of volume to hear those distant stations. Many experiments can be done with this project concerning crystal set aerial designs etc. This kit is a must if you are just starting out into valve building and solid state assembly.
- K13 **Two-valve Regen Radio MW and SW.** This regen radio uses the EF91 valve as a detector and the ECL80 for audio amplification. The circuitry is similar to its sister, the K3 regen radio kit. As these valves are very common, this kit is slightly cheaper. The coil is easy to wind and is interchangeable. The kit comes complete with speaker which has good volume. Many stations can be received.
Note: You will need the PSU kit K1 to run this radio.
- K14 **3-Valve Radio MW and SW.** Regen radio with RF stage added which gives more selectivity. Also comes with interchangeable coil former. This radio gives good volume and is easy to assemble. This set uses two EF91 valves and the ECL80 for audio. Good project. Use PSU kit K1 for operation.

MAKE POSTAL ORDERS/CHEQUES PAYABLE TO DAVID JOHNS AND SEND TO:

37 GOSBECKS ROAD
COLCHESTER, ESSEX CO2 9JR

TEL: 07941 252679
FAX: 01206 369226

Everyday Practical Electronics reaches twice as many UK readers as any other UK monthly hobby electronics magazine, our audited sales figures prove it. We have been the leading independent monthly magazine in this market for the last fifteen years.

If you want your advertisements to be seen by the largest readership at the most economical price our classified and semi-display pages offer the best value. The prepaid rate for semi-display space is £8 (+VAT) per single column centimetre (minimum 2.5cm). The prepaid rate for classified adverts is 30p (+VAT) per word (minimum 12 words).

All cheques, postal orders, etc., to be made payable to Everyday Practical Electronics. VAT must be added. Advertisements, together with remittance, should be sent to Everyday Practical Electronics Advertisements, Mill Lodge, Mill Lane, Thorpe-le-Soken, Essex CO16 0ED. Phone/Fax (01255) 861161.

For rates and information on display and classified advertising please contact our Advertisement Manager, Peter Mew as above.

Valve Output Transformers. Single ended 50mA, £4.50; push/pull 15W, £27; 30W, £32; 50W, £38; 100W, £53. Mains Transformers: Sec 220V 30mA 6V 1A, £3; 250V 60mA 6V 2A, £5; 250V 80mA 6V 2A, £6. High Voltage Caps: 50µF 350V, 68µF 500V, 150µF 385V, 330µF 400V, 470µF 385V, all £3 ea., 32+32µF 450V £5. Postage extra.
Record Decks and Spares: BSR, Garrard, Goldring, motors, arms, wheels, headshells, spindles, etc. Send or phone your want list for quote.

RADIO COMPONENT SPECIALISTS

337 WHITEHORSE ROAD, CROYDON SURREY, CR0 2HS. Tel: (020) 8684 1665
Lots of transformers, high volt caps, valves, output transformers, speakers. In stock. Phone or send your wants list for quote.

Z88 NOW AVAILABLE WITH 128K AND 512K - OZ4
ALSO SPECTRUM AND QL PARTS
W. N. RICHARDSON & CO.
PHONE/FAX 01494 8713196
RAVENSMEAD, CHALFONT ST PETER, BUCKS. SL9 0NB

TIS - Midlinbank Farm Ryeland, Strathaven ML10 6RD
Manuals on anything electronic
Circuits - VCR £8, CTV £6
Service Manuals from £10
Repair Manuals from £5
P&P any order £2.50
Write, or ring 01357 440280 for full details of our lending service and FREE quote for any data

BTEC ELECTRONICS TECHNICIAN TRAINING
GNVQ ADVANCED ENGINEERING (ELECTRONIC) - PART-TIME
HND ELECTRONICS - FULL-TIME
B.Eng FOUNDATION - FULL-TIME
Next course commences Monday 29th January 2001
FULL PROSPECTUS FROM

LONDON ELECTRONICS COLLEGE (Dept EPE) 20 PENYWERN ROAD EARLS COURT, LONDON SW5 9SU
TEL: (020) 7373 8721

THE BRITISH AMATEUR ELECTRONICS CLUB
exists to help electronics enthusiasts by personal contact and through a quarterly Newsletter.
For membership details, write to the Secretary:
Mr. M. P. Moses,
5 Park View, Cwmaman, Aberdare CF44 6PP
Space donated by Everyday Practical Electronics

Miscellaneous

PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS - QUICK SERVICE. Prototype and production artwork raised from magazines or draft designs at low cost. PCBs designed from schematics. Production assembly, wiring and software programming. For details contact Patrick at Agar Circuits, Unit 5, East Belfast Enterprise Park, 308 Albertbridge Road, Belfast, BT5 4GX. Phone 028 9073 8897. Fax 028 9073 1802. E-mail agar@argonet.co.uk.

PROTOTYPE PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS one offs and quantities, for details send s.a.e. to B. M. Ansbro, 38 Poynings Drive, Hove, Sussex BN3 8GR, or phone/fax Brighton 883871, Mobile 07949 598309.

X-10® Home Automation
We put you in control™

Why tolerate when you can automate?
An extensive range of 230V X-10 products and starter kits available. Uses proven Power Line Carrier technology. no wires required. Products Catalogue available Online. Worldwide delivery.
Philips Pronto Intelligent Remote now available!

Laser Business Systems Ltd.
E-Mail: info@laser.com
http://www.laser.com
Tel: (020) 8441 9788
Fax: (020) 8449 0430

FREE PROTOTYPE PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS! Free prototype p.c.b. with quantity orders. Call Patrick on 028 9073 8897 for details. Agar Circuits, Unit 5, East Belfast Enterprise Park, 308 Albertbridge Road, Belfast BT5 4GX.

G.C.S.E. ELECTRONIC KITS, at pocket money prices. S.A.E. for FREE catalogue. SIR-KIT Electronics, 52 Severn Road, Clacton, CO15 3RB.

VALVE ENTHUSIASTS: Capacitors and other parts in stock. For free advice/lists please ring Geoff Davies (Radio), Tel. 01788 574774.

DETECT ATMOSPHERIC ACTIVITY. Unique Designs. Self-addressed envelope: PO Box 694, Saint Helier, JE4 9PZ, Jersey, CI.

BUILDING OR PURCHASING AN AUDIO MIXING DESK? Specialists in custom built fully modular mixing desks for hospital radio, talking newspapers for the blind, amateur dramatic groups, local shopping centres, theatres etc. To see and read all about our products visit our pictorial web site at: <http://www.partridgeelectronics.co.uk> or phone 01268 793256.

CLEAROUT: 24 x MC68HC705C8CP plus 11 x M5L8251AP-5 plus Adaptec AHA-1520B SCSI-2 card, £130. Clarke, 01509 212002. anthony.clarke@which.net.

REGULATOR PANELS, 12/35V d.c., adjustable and electronic protection, £4.50. Super amplifier, 30W/25V, £5. K.I.A., 1 Regent Road, Ilkley LS29.

EPE NET ADDRESSES

EPE FTP site: <ftp://ftp.epemag.wimborne.co.uk>
Access the FTP site by typing the above into your web browser, or by setting up an FTP session using appropriate FTP software, then go into quoted sub-directories:
PIC-project source code files: [/pub/PICS](#)
PIC projects each have their own folder; navigate to the correct folder and open it, then fetch all the files contained within. *Do not try to download the folder itself!*
EPE text files: [/pub/docs](#)
Basic Soldering Guide: [solder.txt](#)
EPE TENS Unit user advice: [tens.doc](#) and [tens.txt](#)
Ingenuity Unlimited submission guidance: [ing_unlt.txt](#)
New readers and subscribers info: [epe_info.txt](#)
Newsgroups or Usenet users advice: [usenet.txt](#)
Ni-Cad discussion: [nicadfaq.zip](#) and [nicad2.zip](#)
Writing for EPE advice: [write4us.txt](#)

On-line readers! Try the EPE Chat Zone - a virtually real-time Internet "discussion board" in a simple to use web-based forum!
<http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/wwwboard>
Or buy **EPE Online:** www.epemag.com

Ensure you set your FTP software to ASCII transfer when fetching text files, or they may be unreadable.
Note that any file which ends in .zip needs unzipping before use. Unzip utilities can be downloaded from:
<http://www.winzip.com> or
<http://www.pkware.com>

Watch Slides on TV.

Make videos of your slides. Digitise your slides (using a video capture card) "Liesgang diatv" automatic slide viewer with built in high quality colour TV camera. It has a composite video output to a phono plug (SCART & BNC adaptors are available). They are in very good condition with few signs of use.
£91.91 + VAT = £108.00



Board cameras all with 512 x 582 pixels 8.5mm 1/3 inch sensor and composite video out. All need to be housed in your own enclosure and have fragile exposed surface mount parts. They all require a power supply of between 10V and 12V DC 150mA.
47MIR size 60 x 36 x 27mm with 6 infra red LEDs (gives the same illumination as a small torch but is not visible to the human eye) £37.00 + VAT = £43.48
30MP size 32 x 32 x 14mm spy camera with a fixed focus pin hole lens for hiding behind a very small hole £35.00 + VAT = £41.13
40MC size 39 x 38 x 27mm camera for 'C' mount lens these give a much sharper image than with the smaller lenses £32.00 + VAT = £37.60
Economy C mount lenses all fixed focus & fixed iris
VSL1220F 12mm F1.6 12 x 15 degrees viewing angle £15.97 + VAT £18.76
VSL4022F 4mm F1-22 63 x 47 degrees viewing angle £17.65 + VAT £20.74
VSL6022F 6mm F1-22 42 x 32 degrees viewing angle £19.05 + VAT £22.38
VSL8020F 8mm F1-22 32 x 24 degrees viewing angle £19.90 + VAT £23.38

Better quality C Mount lenses

VSL1614F 16mm F1.6 30 x 24 degrees viewing angle £26.43 + VAT £31.06
VWL813M 8mm F1.3 with iris 56 x 42 degrees viewing angle £77.45 + VAT = £91.00
1206 surface mount resistors E12 values 10 ohm to 1M ohm
100 of 1 value £1.00 + VAT 1000 of 1 value £5.00 + VAT

866 battery pack originally intended to be used with an orbital mobile telephone it contains 10 1.6Ah sub C batteries (42 x 22 dia. the size usually used in cordless screwdrivers etc.) the pack is new and unused and can be broken open quite easily
£7.46 + VAT = £8.77



Please add £1.66 + vat = £1.95 postage & packing per order

JPG Electronics

276-278 Chatsworth Road, Chesterfield, S40 2BH.

Tel 01246 211202 Fax 01246 550959

Mastercard/Visa/Switch

Callers welcome 9.30 a.m. to 5.30 p.m. Monday to Saturday

Millions of quality components at lowest ever prices!

Plus anything from bankruptcy – theft recovery – frustrated orders – over productions etc.
Send 54p stamped self-addressed label or envelope for clearance lists.

Brian J Reed

6 Queensmead Avenue, East Ewell, Epsom, Surrey KT17 3EQ

Tel: 07775 945386 or 0208 393 9055

Mail Order UK only.

Lists are updated and only 40 are sent out every 2 weeks. This normally ensures that orders can be fulfilled where only a few thousands of an item is available. (Payment is returned if sold out. I do not deal in credit notes).

COVERT VIDEO CAMERAS

Black and White Pin Hole Board Cameras with Audio. Cameras in P.I.R., Radios, Clocks, Briefcases etc. Transmitting Cameras with Receiver (Wireless). Cameras as above with colour. Audio Surveillance Kits and Ready Built Units, Bug Detector etc.

A.L. ELECTRONICS

Please phone 0181 203 6008 for free catalogue.

Fax 0181 201 5359

E-mail: surveillance@btclick.com www.uspy.com

New DTI approved Video Transmitters and Receivers (Wireless)

Major credit cards now taken

SHERWOOD ELECTRONICS

FREE COMPONENTS

Buy 10 x £1 Special Packs and choose another one FREE

SP1	15 x 5mm Red LEDs	SP131	2 x TL071 Op.Amps
SP2	12 x 5mm Green LEDs	SP133	20 x 1N4004 diodes
SP3	12 x 5mm Yellow LEDs	SP134	15 x 1N4007 diodes
SP6	15 x 3mm Red LEDs	SP135	6 x Min. slide switches
SP7	12 x 3mm Green LEDs	SP136	3 x BFY50 transistors
SP10	100 x 1N4148 diodes	SP137	4 x W005 1-5A bridge rectifiers
SP11	30 x 1N4001 diodes	SP138	20 x 2-2/63V radial elect. caps.
SP12	30 x 1N4002 diodes	SP140	3 x W04 1-5A bridge rectifiers
SP18	20 x BC182 transistors	SP142	2 x CMOS 4017
SP20	20 x BC184 transistors	SP143	5 Pairs min. crocodile clips (Red & Black)
SP21	20 x BC212 transistors	SP145	6 x ZTX300 transistors
SP23	20 x BC549 transistors	SP146	10 x 2N3704 transistors
SP24	4 x CMOS 4001	SP147	5 x Stripboard 9 strips x 25 holes
SP25	4 x 555 timers	SP151	4 x 8mm Red LEDs
SP26	4 x 741 Op.Amps	SP152	4 x 8mm Green LEDs
SP28	4 x CMOS 4011	SP153	4 x 8mm Yellow LEDs
SP29	3 x CMOS 4013	SP154	15 x BC548 transistors
SP31	4 x CMOS 4071	SP156	3 x Stripboard, 14 strips x 27 holes
SP34	20 x 1N914 diodes	SP160	10 x 2N3904 transistors
SP36	25 x 10/25V radial elect. caps.	SP161	10 x 2N3906 transistors
SP37	15 x 100/35V radial elect. caps.	SP165	2 x LF351 Op.Amps
SP39	10 x 470/16V radial elect. caps.	SP167	6 x BC107 transistors
SP40	15 x BC237 transistors	SP168	6 x BC108 transistors
SP41	20 x Mixed transistors	SP175	20 x 1/63V radial elect. caps.
SP42	200 x Mixed 0.25W C.F. resistors	SP177	10 x 1A 20mm quick blow fuses
SP47	5 x Min. PB switches	SP182	20 x 4-7/63V radial elect. caps.
SP102	20 x 8-pin DIL sockets	SP183	20 x BC547 transistors
SP103	15 x 14-pin DIL sockets	SP187	15 x BC239 transistors
SP104	15 x 16-pin DIL sockets	SP191	3 x CMOS 4023
SP105	4 x 74LS00	SP192	3 x CMOS 4066
SP109	15 x BC557 transistors	SP193	20 x BC213 transistors
SP112	4 x CMOS 4093	SP194	8 x OA90 diodes
SP114	5 x ZTX500 transistors	SP195	3 x 10mm Yellow LEDs
SP115	3 x 10mm Red LEDs	SP197	6 x 20 pin DIL sockets
SP116	3 x 10mm Green LEDs	SP198	5 x 24 pin DIL sockets
SP118	2 x CMOS 4047		
SP120	3 x 74LS93		
SP124	20 x Assorted ceramic disc caps		
SP130	100 x Mixed 0.5W C.F. resistors		

RESISTOR PACKS – C.Film

RF3	5 each value – total 365 0-25W	£2.85
RF7	10 each value – total 730 0-25W	£4.10
RF10	1000 popular values 0-25W	£5.85
RF4	5 each value-total 365 0-5W	£3.80
RF8	10 each value-total 730 0-5W	£6.45
RF11	1000 popular values 0-5W	£8.15

2000 Catalogue now available £1 inc. P&P or FREE with first order. P&P £1.25 per order. NO VAT

Orders to:

Sherwood Electronics,
7 Williamson St., Mansfield,
Notts. NG19 6TD.

ADVERTISERS INDEX

A.L. ELECTRONICS	872
N. R. BARDWELL	860
BELL COLLEGE OF TECHNOLOGY	854
B.K. ELECTRONICS	Cover (iii)/840
BRIAN J. REED	872
BRUNNING SOFTWARE	827
BULL ELECTRICAL	Cover (ii)
CHEVET SUPPLIES	871
CRICKLEWOOD ELECTRONICS	818
CROWNHILL ASSOCIATES	837
DAVID JOHNS	869
DISPLAY ELECTRONICS	794
ECONOMATICS (EDUCATION)	839
EPTSOFT	Cover (iv)
ESR ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS	802
FML ELECTRONICS	871
FOREST ELECTRONIC DEVELOPMENTS	819
GREENWELD	818
ICS	871
J&N FACTORS	798
JPG ELECTRONICS	872
LABCENTER ELECTRONICS	809
MAGENTA ELECTRONICS	800/801/808
MAPLIN ELECTRONICS	849
MICROCHIP	813
MILFORD INSTRUMENTS	825
NATIONAL COLLEGE OF TECHNOLOGY	824
PEAK ELECTRONIC DESIGN	816
PICO TECHNOLOGY	797
QUASAR ELECTRONICS	796
REVOLUTION EDUCATION	840
SERVICE TRADING CO	871
SHERWOOD ELECTRONICS	872
SKY ELECTRONICS	871
SLM (MODEL) ENGINEERS	854
SQUIRES	824
STEWART OF READING	848
SUMA DESIGNS	855
TELNET	799
VERONICA KITS	871

ADVERTISEMENT MANAGER: PETER J. MEW

ADVERTISEMENT OFFICES:

EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS, ADVERTISEMENTS,
MILL LODGE, MILL LANE, THORPE-LE-SOKEN,
ESSEX CO16 0ED.

Phone/Fax: (01255) 861161

For Editorial address and phone numbers see page 803

Published on approximately the second Thursday of each month by Wimborne Publishing Ltd., Allen House, East Borough, Wimborne, Dorset BH21 1PF. Printed in England by Apple Web Offset Ltd., Warrington, WA1 4RW. Distributed by COMAG Magazine Marketing, Tavistock Rd., West Drayton, UB7 7QE. Subscriptions INLAND: £14.50 (6 months); £27.50 (12 months); £50 (2 years). OVERSEAS: Standard air service, £17.50 (6 months); £33.50 (12 months); £62 (2 years). Express airmail, £27 (6 months); £51 (12 months); £97 (2 years). Payments payable to "Everyday Practical Electronics", Subs Dept, Allen House, East Borough, Wimborne, Dorset BH21 1PF. F-mail: sub@epemag.wimborne.co.uk. EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS is sold subject to the following conditions, namely that it shall not, without the written consent of the Publishers first having been given, be lent, resold, hired out or otherwise disposed of by way of Trade at more than the recommended selling price shown on the cover, and that it shall not be lent, resold, hired out or otherwise disposed of in a mutilated condition or in any unauthorised cover by way of Trade or affixed to or as part of any publication or advertising, literary or pictorial matter whatsoever.



POWER AMPLIFIER MODULES-LOUDSPEAKERS-MIXERS 19 INCH STEREO AMPLIFIERS-ACTIVE CROSS/OVERS.

* PRICES INCLUDE V.A.T.
* PROMPT DELIVERY

OMP MOS-FET POWER AMPLIFIERS HIGH POWER. TWO CHANNEL 19 INCH RACK

10,000's
SOLD
TO PRO
USERS



THE RENOWNED MXF SERIES OF POWER AMPLIFIERS

FOUR MODELS:- MXF200 (100W + 100W) MXF400 (200W + 200W)
MXF600 (300W + 300W) MXF900 (450W + 450W)

ALL POWER RATINGS ARE R.M.S. INTO 4 OHMS, WITH BOTH CHANNELS DRIVEN
FEATURES:- * Independent power supplies with two toroidal transformers
* Twin L.E.D. Vu Meters * Level controls * Illuminated on/off switch * Jack / XLR inputs
* Speaker Outputs * Standard 775mv inputs * Open and Short circuit proof * Latest Mos-Fets
for stress free delivery into virtually any load * High slew rate * Very low distortion * Aluminium
cases * MXF600 & MXF900 fan cooled with D.C. Loudspeaker and thermal protection.

USED THE WORLD OVER IN CLUBS, PUBS, CINEMAS, DISCOS ETC

SIZES:-
MXF200 W19" D11" H3 1/2" (2U)
MXF400 W19" D12" H5 1/2" (3U)
MXF600 W19" D13" H5 1/2" (3U)
MXF900 W19" D14" H5 1/2" (3U)

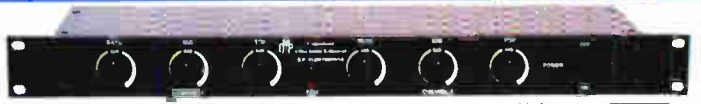
PRICES:- MXF200 £175.00 MXF400 £233.85

MXF600 £329.00 MXF900 £449.15

SPECIALIST CARRIER DEL £12.50 Each



OMP X03-S STEREO 3 WAY ACTIVE CROSSOVER SWITCHABLE 2-WAY



BASS MID TOP BASS/MID TOP BASS MID/TOP
CONFIGURED 3 WAY 2 WAY BASS/MID COMBINED 2 WAY MID/TOP COMBINED

FEATURES:-

Advanced 3-Way Stereo Active Cross-Over (Switchable two way), housed in a 19" x 1U case. Each channel has three level controls: Bass, Mid & Top. The removable front fascia allows access to the programmable DIL switches to adjust the cross-over frequency: There are two versions available:-
X03-S Bass-Mid 125/250/500Hz, Mid-Top 1.8/3/5kHz, all at 24 dB per octave.
X03 Bass-Mid 250/500/800Hz, Mid-Top 1.8/3/5kHz, all at 24 dB per octave.
Please make sure you ask for the correct model when ordering.
The 2/3 way selector switches are also accessed by removing the front fascia. Each stereo channel can be configured separately. Bass Invert Switches are incorporated on each channel. Nominal 775mV Input/Output. Fully compatible with the OMP Rack Amplifier and Modules.

BOTH MODELS PRICED AT :- £117.44 + £5.00 P&P

STEREO DISCO MIXER MPX-2005



- * 4 STEREO INPUT CHANNELS
- * 2 DJ MIC INPUTS
- * SEPARATE TONE CONTROLS FOR EACH CHANNEL
- * HEADPHONE MONITOR WITH PFL
- * ASSIGNABLE CROSSFADE
- * 2 MASTER OUTPUTS WITH INDIVIDUAL GAIN CONTROLS
- * REMOVABLE CROSSFADE

STEREO DISCO MIXER WITH:- * SEPARATE TONE CONTROLS FOR EACH CHANNEL * 2 DJ MIC INPUTS * DJ MIC HAS ITS OWN TONE CONTROL, GAIN AND AUTO TALK OVER * 4 STEREO CHANNELS WITH INDIVIDUAL FADERS AND ASSIGNABLE CROSSFADE * CHANNELS SWITCHABLE TURNABLE (MAG CARTRIDGE), CD, LINE, TAPE ETC. * HEADPHONE MONITOR WITH PREFADE LISTEN * TWO OUTPUTS WITH SEPARATE GAIN CONTROLS * EFFECTS SEND AND RETURN * 2 X LED VU METERS CAN MONITOR MASTER CHANNELS A OR B OR PFL LEVEL
SIZE: 482 X 222 X 110mm PRICE :- £169.00 + £5.00 P&P

100 WATT ACTIVE SUB BASS AMPLIFIER PANEL



AN ACTIVE SUB BASS AMPLIFIER WITH A TRUE 100W RMS OUTPUT. SUPERB CONSTRUCTION WITH THE FACILITIES TO INTEGRATE SEAMLESSLY INTO MOST HI-FI OR HOME CINEMA SETUPS. USE THIS PANEL PLUS ONE OF OUR LOUDSPEAKERS TO MAKE YOUR OWN SUB WOOFER THAT WILL MATCH OR BEAT MOST COMMERCIALY AVAILABLE SUB WOOFERS.

FEATURES:- * 100W RMS INTO 8 OHMS * HIGH AND LOW LEVEL INPUTS * TOROIDAL TRANSFORMER * SHORT CIRCUIT PROTECTION * D.C. SPEAKER PROTECTION * FREQUENCY ROLL OFF, LOWER 10Hz, UPPER 60Hz TO 240Hz (FULLY ADJUSTABLE) * AC3 COMPATIBLE FILTER CAN BE BYPASSED FOR 5-1 FORMATS. * AIRTIGHT CONSTRUCTION * TENS OF THOUSANDS OF OUR PANELS ALREADY IN USE. * COMPLETE WITH LEADS

SPECIFICATIONS:- POWER 100W RMS @ 8 OHMS * FREQ RESP. 10Hz 15KHz -3dB * DAMPING FACTOR >200 * DISTORTION 0.05% * S/N A WEIGHTED >100dB * SUPPLY 230V A.C. * WEIGHT 2.7Kg * SIZE H254 X W254 X D94mm

THERE ARE 2 VERSIONS OF THE ABOVE PANEL AVAILABLE :- BSB100/8 8 OHM VERSION BSB100/4 4 OHM VERSION BOTH PANELS ARE PRICED AT £117.44 + £5.00 P&P INCL. V.A.T

ibl FLIGHTCASED LOUDSPEAKERS

A new range of quality loudspeakers, designed to take advantage of latest loudspeaker technology and enclosure designs. All models utilise high quality studio cast aluminium loudspeakers with factory fitted grilles, wide dispersion constant directivity horns, extruded aluminium corner protection and steel ball corners, complimented with heavy duty black covering. The enclosures are fitted as standard with top hats for optional loudspeaker stands. The FC15-300 incorporates a large 16 X 6 inch horn. All cabinets are fitted with the latest Speakon connectors for your convenience and safety. Five models to choose from.

Woofer
Monitor



PLEASE NOTE:- POWER RATINGS QUOTED ARE IN WATTS R.M.S. FOR EACH INDIVIDUAL CABINET ALL ENCLOSURES ARE 8 OHMS

15-15 Inch speaker
12-12 Inch speaker

- ibl FC15-300 WATTS Freq Range 35Hz-20kHz, Sens 101dB, Size H695 W502 D415mm
Price:- £299.00 per pair
- ibl FC12-300 WATTS Freq Range 45Hz-20kHz, Sens 96dB, Size H600 W405 D300mm
Price:- £249.00 per pair
- ibl FC12-200 WATTS Freq Range 40Hz-20kHz, Sens 97dB, Size H600 W405 D300mm
Price:- £199.00 per pair
- ibl FC12-100 WATTS Freq Range 45Hz-20kHz, Sens 100dB, Size H546 W380 D300mm
Price:- £179.00 per pair
- ibl WM12-200 WATTS Freq Range 40Hz-20kHz, Sens 97dB, Size H418 W600 D385mm
Price:- £125.00 Each

SPECIALIST CARRIER DEL:- £12.50 per pair, wedge monitor £7.00 each
Optional Metal Stands PRICE:- £49.00 per pair Delivery:- £6.00

10 INCH AND 12 INCH 100W RMS SUB BASS LOUDSPEAKERS

TWO SUPERB SUB WOOFER LOUDSPEAKER DRIVERS TO ACCOMPANY OUR SUB BASS AMPLIFIER PANEL BELOW BOTH DRIVERS OFFER GOOD BASS RESPONSE AT A REASONABLE COST. THE BSB12-100 HAS BEEN USED FOR MANY YEARS IN AN AWARD WINNING SUB BASS SYSTEM

FOR TH/S/M SPECIFICATIONS VIEW OUR WEB SITE AT <http://www.bkelec.com>

12 INCH LOUDSPEAKER	BSB12-100	10 INCH LOUDSPEAKER	BSB10-100
POWER	100W	POWER	100W
IMPEDANCE	8 OHMS	IMPEDANCE	8 OHMS
SENSITIVITY	90dB	SENSITIVITY	89dB
WEIGHT	3.0Kg	WEIGHT	2.3Kg
PRICE	£24.95	PRICE	£19.95
CARRIAGE	£5.00	CARRIAGE	£5.00

OMP MOS-FET POWER AMPLIFIER MODULES

SUPPLIED READY BUILT AND TESTED

These modules now enjoy a world-wide reputation for quality, reliability and performance at a realistic price. Four models are available to suit the needs of the professional and hobby market i.e. Industry, Leisure, Instrumental and Hi-Fi etc. When comparing prices, NOTE that all models include toroidal power supply, integral heatsink, glass fibre P.C.B. and drive circuits to power a compatible Vu meter. All models are open and short circuit proof

THOUSANDS OF MODULES PURCHASED BY PROFESSIONAL USERS



OMP/MF 100 Mos-Fet Output Power 110 watts R.M.S. into 4 ohms, frequency response 1Hz - 100kHz -3dB, Damping Factor >300, Slew Rate 45V/uS, T.H.D. typical 0.002%, Input Sensitivity 500mV, S.N.R. 110dB, Size 300 x 123 x 60mm.
Price:- £42.85 + £4.00 P&P

OMP/MF 200 Mos-Fet Output Power 200 watts R.M.S. into 4 ohms, frequency response 1Hz - 100kHz -3dB, Damping Factor >300, Slew Rate 50V/uS, T.H.D. typical 0.001%, Input Sensitivity 500mV, S.N.R. 110dB, Size 300 x 175 x 100mm.
Price:- £66.35 + £4.00 P&P

OMP/MF 300 Mos-Fet Output Power 300 watts R.M.S. into 4 ohms, frequency response 1Hz - 100kHz -3dB, Damping Factor >300, Slew Rate 60V/uS, T.H.D. typical 0.001%, Input Sensitivity 500mV, S.N.R. 110dB, Size 330 x 175 x 100mm.
Price:- £83.75 + £5.00 P&P

OMP/MF 450 Mos-Fet Output Power 450 watts R.M.S. into 4 ohms, frequency response 1Hz - 100kHz -3dB, Damping Factor >300, Slew Rate 75V/uS, T.H.D. typical 0.001%, Input Sensitivity 500mV, S.N.R. 110dB, Fan Cooled, D.C. Loudspeaker Protection, 2 Second Anti Thump Delay, Size 385 x 210 x 105mm
Price:- £135.85 + £6.00 P&P

OMP/MF 1000 Mos-Fet Output Power 1000 watts R.M.S. into 2 ohms, frequency response 1Hz - 100kHz -3dB, Damping Factor >300, Slew Rate 75V/uS, T.H.D. typical 0.001%, Input Sensitivity 500mV, S.N.R. 110dB, Fan Cooled, D.C. Loudspeaker Protection, 2 Second Anti Thump Delay, Size 422 x 300 x 125mm.
Price:- £261.00 + £12.00 P&P

NOTE: MOS-FET MODULES ARE AVAILABLE IN TWO VERSIONS: STANDARD - INPUT SENS 500mV BANDWIDTH 100kHz OR PEC (PROFESSIONAL EQUIPMENT COMPATIBLE) - INPUT SENS 775mV BANDWIDTH 50kHz ORDER STANDARD OR PEC

B.K. ELECTRONICS

UNIT 1 COMET WAY, SOUTHEND-ON-SEA, ESSEX, SS2 6TR.

TEL.: 01702-527572 FAX.: 01702-420243
Web:- <http://www.bkelec.com> E-Mail sales@bkelec.com

REF D2

DELIVERY CHARGES:- PLEASE INCLUDE AS ABOVE, TO A MAXIMUM AMOUNT £30.00. OFFICIAL ORDERS FROM SCHOOL, COLLEGES, GOVT. PLCs ETC. PRICES INCLUSIVE OF V.A.T. SALES COUNTER, CREDIT CARD ORDERS ACCEPTED BY POST PHONE OR FAX.



'Electronics and Computing Principles V7'

New version for 2000

Studying electronics or computing or just want to keep up-to-date in a easy and enjoyable way, then this is the software for you.

The screenshot displays the 'Electronics and Computing Principles V7' software interface. The main window is titled 'BIPOLAR TRANSISTOR: Power Output Stage'. It features a circuit diagram of a common-emitter amplifier with a load resistor and a speaker. The circuit is powered by a 12V supply (Vcc) and has a collector current (Ic) of 5A. The collector-emitter voltage (Vce) is 6V. A graph shows the collector current (Ic) versus the collector-emitter voltage (Vce), with a linear relationship. The graph shows a peak current of 3.85A and a power of 1.50W. The software also displays a 'Direct measurement' window with a digital display showing '24'. Other windows include 'Ohm's Law' with a calculation (72 + 0 + 24 = 96), 'DATA TREE' with a calculation (5 * 8 + 5 * 7 + 4 * 6 + 4 * 5 + 3 * 4 + 3 * 3 + 2 * 2 + 2 * 1 = 146), and 'Speed and Velocity' with a calculation (a = ds/dt = 4m/s^2).

eptsoft.com

Including all the previous version six topics, many of which are revised and updated, from DC and AC

theory, transistors, OpAmps, electrical, filters, digital techniques, microprocessors, programming the PIC micro controller, where the architecture and full instruction set can be explored. More than a thousand interactive electronics, electrical, mathematics topics (just five shown above), now including computer science. V7 (developed in the UK) is a huge source of electronic and computing information.

Our software is used in colleges and universities at home and overseas to support electronics and computing courses from GCSE, A' Level, City & Guilds, BTEC to Degree level. It's extremely easy to use, making it ideally suited to the novice just starting out, up to the qualified engineer who is looking to access hundreds of formula covering practically every aspect of electronics. Telephone for a full list.

ADDITIONAL TOPICS: Computer Science from how a CD-ROM works to calculating the placement of data on a hard disk drive, to file handling and data management systems, Component Testing, Physical Science, More Electronics, Self Assessment Questions, Electronics Lab software and a completely new Component and Equipment Dictionary. A 700 slide PowerPoint presentation is included on the CD-ROM.

PLUS: Changes to graphical presentation, function selection toolbar, number formatting and printing.

eptsoft limited. Pump House, Lockram Lane, Witham, Essex. UK. CM8 2BJ.

Tel: +44 (0)1376 514008. Fax: +44 (0)870 0509660 Email: info@eptsoft.com

Switch, Delta, Visa and MasterCard payments accepted.

Cheques and P.O. made payable to eptsoft limited. UK and OVERSEAS POSTAGE ARE FREE